HYUNDAI

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.

As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE. These titles indicate the following:

⚠ DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

⚠ WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discriminating people who drive HYUNDAI. The advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build is something of which we're very proud.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. It is suggested that you read it carefully because the information it contains can contribute greatly to the satisfaction you receive from your new car.

The manufacturer also recommends that service and maintenance on your vehicle be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

Note : Because future owners will also need the information included in this manual, if you sell this HYUNDAI, please leave the manual in the vehicle for their use. Thank you.

⚠ CAUTION

Severe engine and transaxle damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 8-6 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2014 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight chapters plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.

This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.

⚠ DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Gasoline engine

Unleaded

For Europe

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91-94 / AKI 87-90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Except Europe

Your new vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

⚠ CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified (We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

Leaded (if equipped)

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, we recommend that you ask an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Octane rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or driveability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuels such as;

- Silicone (Si) contained fuel,
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) contained fuel,
- Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and
- Other metalic additives contained fuels,

may cause vehicle and engine damage. Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe).
For customers who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives added to the fuel tank at every 15,000km (for Europe)/ 5,000km (except Europe). Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

No special break-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Your vehicle at a glance	1
Safety system of your vehicle	2
Convenient features of your vehicle	3
Multimedia System	4
Driving your vehicle	5
What to do in an emergency	6
Maintenance	7
Specifications & Consumer information	8
Index	I

1 Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview (I) 1-2
Exterior overview (II) 1-3
Interior overview (I) 1-4
Interior overview (II) 1-5
Instrument panel overview (I) 1-6
Instrument panel overview (II) 1-7
Engine compartment 1-8

2 Safety system of your vehicle

Important safety precautions 2-2
- Always wear your seat belt 2-2
- Restrain all children 2-2
- Air bag hazards 2-2
- Driver distraction 2-2
- Control your speed 2-3
- Keep your vehicle in safe condition 2-3

Seats 2-4
- Safety precautions 2-5
- Front seats 2-6
- Rear seats 2-12
- Headrest 2-16
- Seat warmers and air ventilation seats 2-20

Seat belts 2-25
- Seat belt safety precautions 2-25
- Seat belt warning light 2-26
- Seat belt restraint system 2-27
- Additional seat belt safety precautions 2-32
- Care of seat belts 2-35

Child restraint system (CRS) 2-36
- Children always in the rear 2-36
- Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 2-37
- Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 2-39

Air bag
- supplemental restraint system 2-49
- Where are the air bags? 2-51
- How does the air bags system operate? 2-54
- What to expect after an air bag inflates 2-58
- Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger seat 2-59
- Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? 2-60
- SRS care 2-65
- Additional safety precautions 2-66
- Air bag warning labels 2-67

3 Convenient features of your vehicle

Accessing your vehicle 3-4
Remote key 3-4
Remote key precautions.....3-6
Smart key 3-8
Smart key precautions.....3-11
Battery replacement 3-12
Immobilizer system 3-13
Door locks.....3-14
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 3-14
Operating door locks from inside the vehicle 3-16
Auto door lock/unlock features 3-18
Child-protector rear door locks.....3-19
Theft-alarm system.....3-20
Theft-alarm system (For Brazil).....3-21
Driver position memory system.....3-24
Storing memory positions.....3-24
Easy access function 3-25
Steering wheel.....3-26
Electric power steering (EPS).....3-26
Tilt steering / Telescope steering.....3-27
Heated steering wheel.....3-28
Horn.....3-28
Mirrors.....3-29
Inside rearview mirror.....3-29
Outside rearview mirror 3-30
Reverse parking aid function.....3-33
Windows 3-35
Power windows.....3-35
Panorama sunroof 3-41
Sunshade.....3-42
Sliding the sunroof 3-42
Tilting the sunroof 3-43
Closing the sunroof 3-43
Resetting the sunroof.....3-45
Exterior features 3-46
Hood 3-46
Trunk 3-47
Emergency trunk safety release.....3-48
Trunk lid control switch.....3-49
Smart trunk.....3-50
Fuel filler door 3-53
Emergency fuel filler lid release.....3-56
Instrument cluster.....3-57
Instrument cluster control 3-58
LCD display control.....3-59
Gauges 3-59

LCD display 3-66
LCD modes 3-66
Trip computer mode 3-67
Turn By Turn (TBT) mode 3-68
A/V mode 3-68
Information mode 3-68
User settings mode 3-70
Warning messages 3-75
Trip computer 3-83
Overview 3-83
Trip modes 3-83
Trip A/B 3-83
Fuel economy 3-84
Warning and indicator lights 3-87
Warning lights 3-87
Indicator lights 3-94
Light 3-98
Exterior lights 3-98
Welcome system 3-105
Interior lights 3-106
Wipers and washers 3-111
Windshield wipers 3-111
Windshield washers 3-113
Driver assist system 3-115
Rear view camera 3-115
Rear parking assist system 3-116
Parking assist system 3-119
Defroster 3-122
Rear window defroster 3-122
Manual climate control system 3-124
Heating and air conditioning 3-125
System operation 3-130
System maintenance 3-132
Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant 3-133
Automatic climate control system 3-134
Automatic heating and air conditioning 3-135
Manual heating and air conditioning 3-136
System operation 3-142
System maintenance 3-145
Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant 3-145
Windshield defrosting and defogging 3-146
Manual climate control system 3-146
Automatic climate control system 3-147
Defogging logic 3-148

Climate control additional features.....3-150
Cluster ionizer.....3-150
Sunroof inside air recirculation.....3-150
Storage compartment.....3-151
Center console storage.....3-151
Glove box.....3-152
Sunglass holder.....3-152
Multi box.....3-153
Interior features.....3-154
Ashtray.....3-154
Cup holder.....3-154
Sunvisor.....3-156
Power outlet.....3-156
Cigarette lighter.....3-158
Clock.....3-158
Clothes hanger.....3-160
Floor mat anchor(s).....3-161
Rear curtain.....3-161
Side curtain.....3-162

4 Multimedia system

Multimedia system.....4-2
AUX, USB and iPod® port.....4-2
Antenna.....4-3
Steering wheel audio control.....4-4
Audio / Video / Navigation system (AVN).....4-5
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free.....4-5
How Vehicle Audio Works.....4-6
System controllers and functions
- 3.8 inch MONO TFT (Except Europe).....4-20
Setup (for RDS model).....4-26
Phone setup (for RDS, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model).....4-28
System settings.....4-32
Setup.....4-33
RADIO (for RDS model).....4-40
RADIO.....4-42
System controllers and functions
- 4.3 inch COLOR TFT LCD (Except Europe)...4-52
Radio mode(for RDS model).....4-56
Radio mode.....4-60
Media mode.....4-62
Audio CD mode.....4-63
MP3 CD mode.....4-66
USB mode.....4-69

iPod® mode 4-72
AUX mode 4-75
My music mode....4-76
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology audio mode 4-79
Voice recognition 4-99
Ending voice recognition 4-100
Setup (for RDS, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model) 4-107
Setup (for *Bluetooth®* WirelessTechnology equipped model) 4-114
Rear view camera 4-120

System controllers and functions
- 3.8 inch MONO TFT (For Europe)....4-126
Setup 4-128
Radio 4-131
Basic method of use : Audio CD / MP3 CD / USB / iPod® / My Music 4-132

System controllers and functions
- 4.3 inch COLOR TFT LCD (For Europe)....4-139
Radio mode....4-143
Media mode....4-145
Audio CD mode 4-146
MP3 CD mode 4-148
USB mode 4-151
iPod® mode....4-154
AUX mode 4-156
My music mode 4-157
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology audio mode 4-160
Voice recognition 4-172
Setup (for *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model) 4-180
Rear view camera 4-186

5 Driving your vehicle

Before driving.....5-3
Before entering the vehicle.....5-3
Before starting.....5-3
Ignition switch.....5-4
Key ignition switch.....5-5
Engine Start/Stop button.....5-8
Manual transaxle.....5-17
Manual transaxle operation.....5-17
Good driving practices.....5-19
Automatic transaxle.....5-21
Automatic transaxle operation.....5-22
Parking.....5-26
Good driving practices.....5-26
Braking system.....5-28
Power brakes.....5-28
Disc brakes wear indicator.....5-29
Parking brake.....5-29
Electric Parking Brake (EPB).....5-32
AUTO HOLD.....5-38
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS).....5-42
Electronic Stability Control (ESC).....5-44
Vehicle Stability Management.....5-48
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC).....5-49
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS).....5-50
Good braking practices.....5-51
Drive mode integrated control system.....5-52
Cruise control.....5-54
Cruise Control operation.....5-54
Blind spot detection system (BSD).....5-60
BSD (Blind Spot Detection) /
LCA (Lane Change Assist).....5-61
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert).....5-64
Special driving conditions.....5-68
Hazardous driving conditions.....5-68
Rocking the vehicle.....5-68
Smooth cornering.....5-69
Driving at night.....5-69
Driving in the rain.....5-70
Driving in flooded areas.....5-70
Winter driving.....5-71
Snow or icy conditions.....5-71
Winter Precautions.....5-73
Trailer towing (for Europe).....5-76
If you decide to pull a trailer?.....5-77
Trailer towing equipment.....5-79
Driving with a trailer.....5-80
Maintenance when towing a trailer.....5-83

Vehicle weight 5-85
Overloading.....5-85

6 What to do in an emergency

Hazard warning flasher 6-2
In case of an emergency while driving 6-2
If the engine stalls while driving 6-2
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 6-3
If you have a flat tire while driving.....6-3
If the engine will not start 6-4
If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly.....6-4
If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start.....6-4
Jump starting 6-4
If the engine overheats 6-8
If you have a flat tire.....6-9
Jack and tools 6-10
Changing tires 6-11
Jack label.....6-17
EC Declaration of conformity for Jack.....6-18
Towing 6-19
Towing service 6-19
Removable towing hook 6-20
Emergency towing 6-21

Emergency commodity 6-23
Fire extinguisher 6-23
First aid kit 6-23
Triangle reflector 6-23
Tire pressure gauge 6-23

7 Maintenance

Engine compartment 7-3
Maintenance services 7-6
Owner's responsibility 7-6
Owner maintenance precautions 7-6
Owner maintenance 7-7
Owner maintenance schedule 7-8
Scheduled maintenance services 7-10
Normal maintenance schedule (for Europe) 7-11
Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (for Europe) 7-15
Normal maintenance schedule (except Europe) 7-17
Maintenance under severe usage conditions (except Europe) 7-21
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items ..7-23
Engine oil 7-27
Checking the engine oil level 7-27
Checking the engine oil and filter 7-29
Engine coolant 7-30
Checking the coolant level 7-30
Changing the coolant 7-32
Brake/Clutch fluid 7-33
Checking the brake/clutch fluid level 7-33

Washer fluid 7-35
Checking the washer fluid level 7-35
Parking brake 7-36
Checking the parking brake 7-36
Air cleaner 7-37
Filter replacement.....7-37
Climate control air filter 7-39
Filter inspection.....7-39
Filter replacement.....7-39
Wiper blades 7-40
Blade inspection 7-40
Blade replacement 7-40
Battery.....7-42
For best battery service.....7-42
Battery capacity label 7-44
Battery recharging 7-44
Reset items 7-45
Tires and wheels 7-46
Tire care 7-46
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures.....7-46
Checking tire inflation pressure 7-48
Tire rotation 7-49
Wheel alignment and tire balance 7-50
Tire replacement 7-50
Wheel replacement 7-52
Tire traction.....7-52
Tire maintenance 7-52
Tire sidewall labeling.....7-52
Low aspect ratio tire 7-57
Fuses.....7-58
Fuse/Relay panel description 7-64
Light bulbs.....7-72
Headlamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and side marker light bulb replacement.....7-73
Side repeater lamp replacement 7-75
Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for Europe)...7-76
Rear combination light bulb replacement 7-81
High mounted stop lamp replacement.....7-85
License plate light bulb replacement 7-85
Interior light bulb replacement 7-85
Appearance care 7-87
Exterior care 7-87
Interior care.....7-93
Emission control system 7-95
Crankcase emission control system 7-95
Evaporative emission control system.....7-95
Exhaust emission control system 7-96

8 Specifications & Consumer information

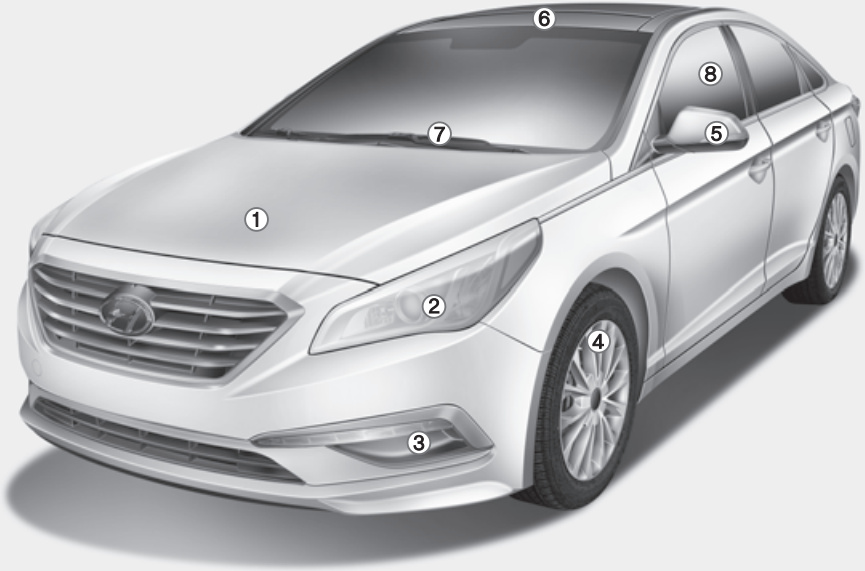
Dimensions 8-2
Engine 8-2
Bulb wattage 8-3
Tires and wheels 8-4
Air conditioning system 8-4
Tire load and speed capacity 8-5
Volume and weight 8-5
Recommended lubricants and capacities 8-6
Recommended SAE viscosity number 8-8
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 8-9
Vehicle certification label 8-9
TIRE specification and pressure label 8-10
Engine number 8-10
Air conditioner compressor label 8-11
Declaration of conformity 8-11

Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview (I) 1-2
Exterior overview (II) 1-3
Interior overview (I) 1-4
Interior overview (II) 1-5
Instrument panel overview (I) 1-6
Instrument panel overview (II) 1-7
Engine compartment 1-8

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)

■ Front view



1. Hood 3-46
2. Headlamp 7-73
3. DRL/Position lamp or fog lamp.....7-73
4. Tires and wheels 7-46
5. Outside rearview mirror.....3-30
6. Panoramic sunroof* 3-41
7. Front windshield wiper blades 7-40
8. Windows 3-35

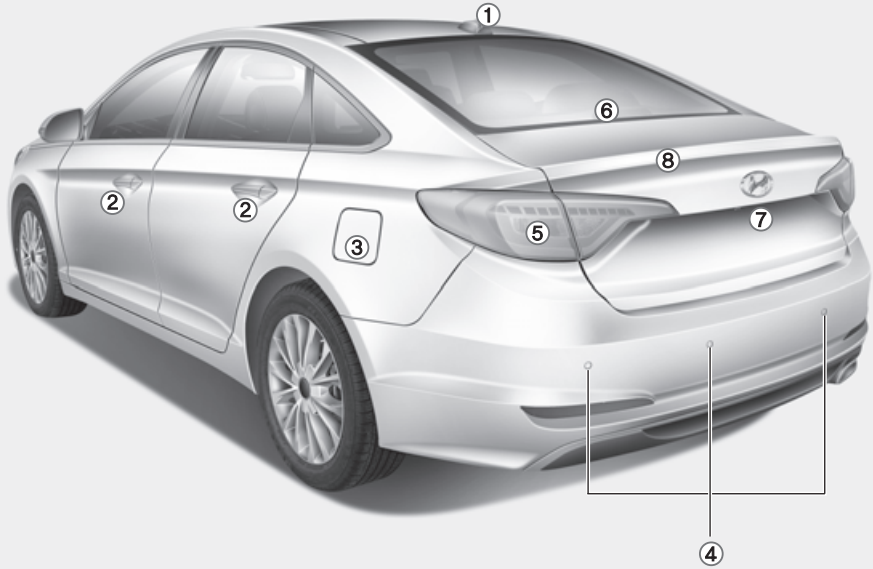
* : if equipped

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OLF014001N

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

■ Rear view



1. Antenna 4-3
2. Doors 3-14
3. Fuel filler door.....3-53
4. Rear parking assist system*.....3-116
5. Rear combination lamp 7-81
6. High mounted stop lamp 7-85
7. Rearview camera* 3-115
8. Trunk 3-48

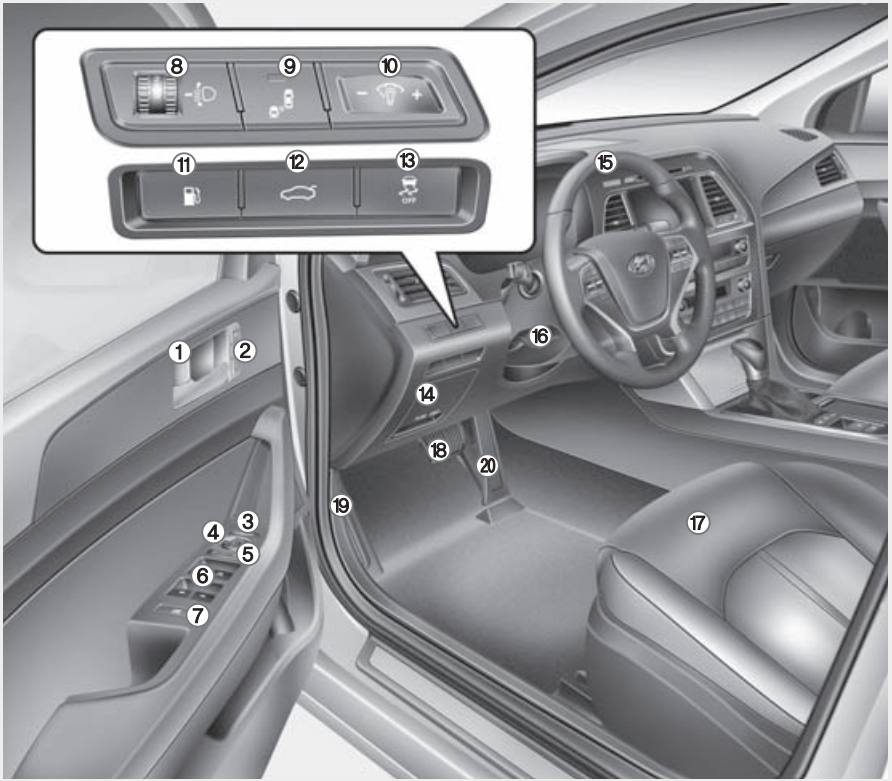
* : if equipped

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OLF014002N

INTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)

■ Left-hand drive



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

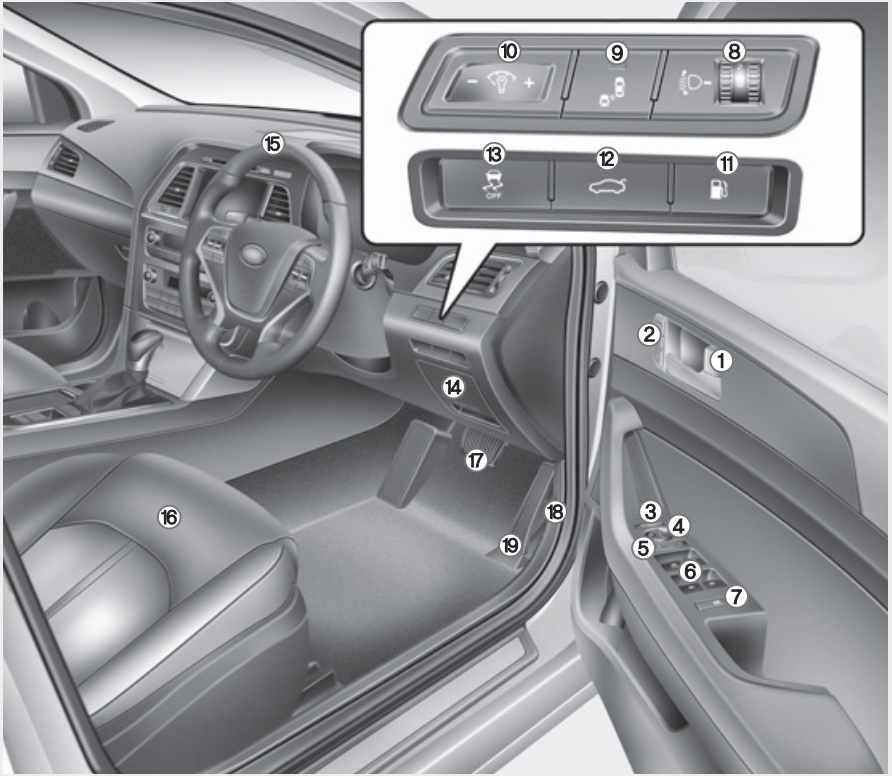
1. Door lock/unlock button 3-14
2. Driver position memory system 3-24
3. Outside rearview mirror folding switch 3-32
4. Outside rearview mirror control switch 3-31
5. Central door lock switch 3-17
6. Power window switches 3-35
7. Power window lock switch 3-39
8. Headlight leveling device* 3-103
9. Blind spot detection system button*....5-61
10. Instrument panel illumination control switch 3-58
11. Fuel filler door opener button 3-53
12. Trunk release button 3-47
13. ESC OFF button.....5-44
14. Fuse box.....7-58
15. Steering wheel 3-26
16. Steering wheel tilt/telescope lever.....3-27
17. Seat 2-4
18. Brake pedal 5-28
19. Hood release lever 3-46
20. Accelerator pedal

* : if equipped

OLF014003L

INTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

■ Right-hand drive



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Door lock/unlock button 3-14
2. Driver position memory system 3-24
3. Outside rearview mirror folding switch 3-32
4. Outside rearview mirror control switch 3-31
5. Central door lock switch 3-17
6. Power window switches 3-35
7. Power window lock switch 3-39
8. Headlight leveling device* 3-103
9. Blind spot detection system button*....5-61
10. Instrument panel illumination control switch 3-58
11. Fuel filler door opener button 3-53
12. Trunk release button 3-47
13. ESC OFF button.....5-44
14. Fuse box.....7-58
15. Steering wheel 3-26
16. Seat 2-4
17. Brake pedal 5-28
18. Hood release lever 3-46
19. Accelerator pedal

* : if equipped

OLF014003R

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (I)

■ Left-hand drive

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

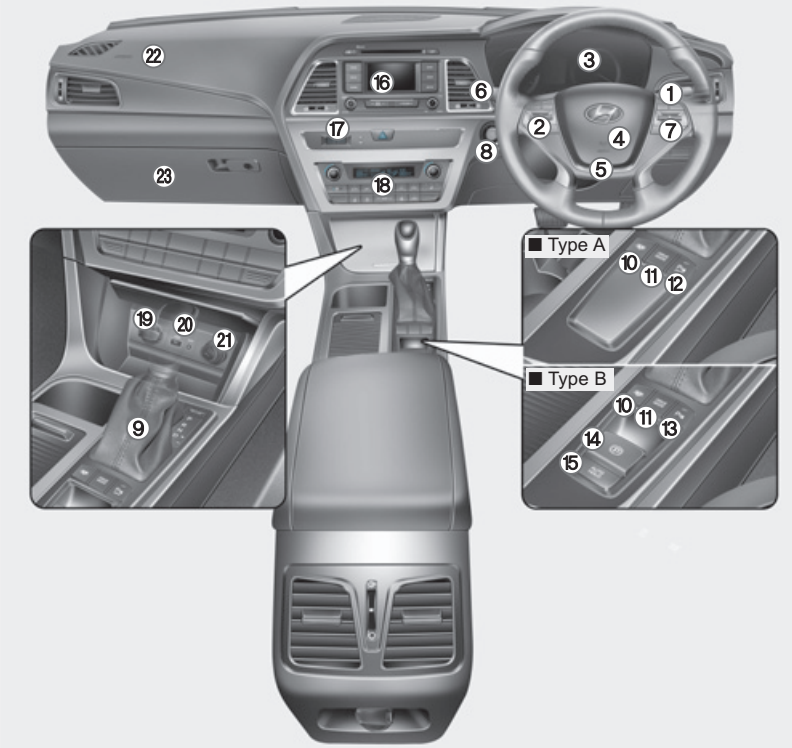
1. Light control/Turn signals 3-98
2. Steering wheel audio controls*/ *Bluetooth®* wireless technology hands-free controls* 4-4
3. Instrument cluster.....3-57
4. Horn 3-28
5. Driver's front air bag 2-47
6. Wiper/Washer 3-111
7. Cruise controls* 5-54
8. Engine Start/Stop button/ Key ignition switch 5-6
9. Automatic transaxle 5-21
10. Rear curtain* 3-161
11. Drive mode integrated control system 5-52
12. Rear parking assist system*.....3-116
13. Parking assist system.....3-119
14. EPB (Electric Parking Brake)* 5-32
15. AUTO HOLD.....5-38
16. Audio system/Navigation system 4-5
17. Digital Clock 3-158
18. Climate control system.....3-124/3-134
19. Power outlet 3-156
20. AUX, USB and iPod® port 4-2
21. Cigarette lighter 3-158
22. Passenger's front air bag 2-47
23. Glove box 3-152

* : if equipped

OLF014004L

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (II)

■ Right-hand drive



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

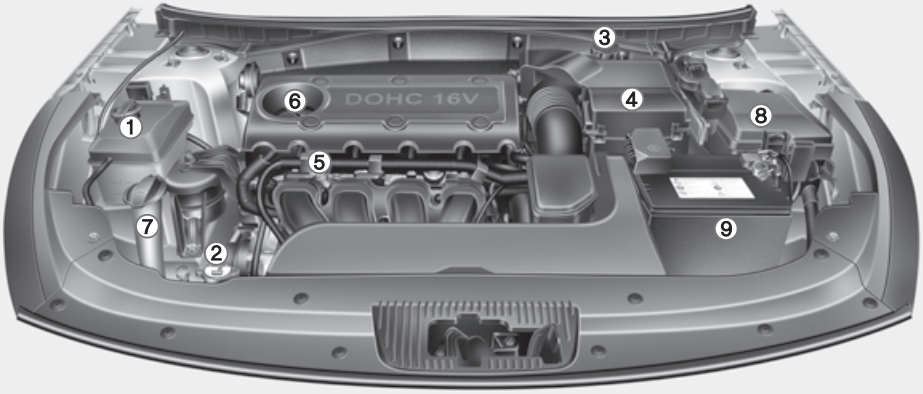
1. Light control/Turn signals 3-98
2. Steering wheel audio controls*/ *Bluetooth®* wireless technology hands-free controls* 4-4
3. Instrument cluster.....3-57
4. Horn 3-28
5. Driver's front air bag 2-47
6. Wiper/Washer 3-111
7. Cruise controls* 5-54
8. Engine Start/Stop button/ Key ignition switch 5-6
9. Automatic transaxle 5-21
10. Rear curtain* 3-161
11. Drive mode integrated control system 5-52
12. Rear parking assist system*.....3-116
13. Parking assist system.....3-119
14. EPB (Electric Parking Brake)* 5-32
15. AUTO HOLD.....5-38
16. Audio system/Navigation system 4-5
17. Digital Clock 3-158
18. Climate control system.....3-124/3-134
19. Power outlet 3-156
20. AUX, USB and iPod® port 4-2
21. Cigarette lighter 3-158
22. Passenger's front air bag 2-47
23. Glove box 3-152

* : if equipped

OLF014004R

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ **Gasoline Engine (Theta II 2.4L MPI)**



1. Engine coolant reservoir.....7-31
2. Radiator cap 7-30
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir 7-33
4. Air cleaner 7-37
5. Engine oil dipstick.....7-27
6. Engine oil filler cap 7-28
7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir.....7-35
8. Fuse box.....7-58
9. Battery 7-42

The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OLF014010L

Safety system of your vehicle

This chapter provides you with important information about how to protect yourself and your passengers. It explains how to properly use your seats and seat belts, and how your air bags work. Additionally, this chapter explains how to properly restrain infants and children in your vehicle.

Important safety precautions.....2-2
Always wear your seat belt.....2-2
Restrain all children.....2-2
Air bag hazards.....2-2
Driver distraction.....2-2
Control your speed.....2-3
Keep your vehicle in safe condition.....2-3
Seats.....2-4
Safety precautions.....2-5
Front seats.....2-6
Rear seats.....2-12
Headrest.....2-16
Seat warmers and air ventilation seats.....2-20
Seat belts.....2-25
Seat belt safety precautions.....2-25
Seat belt warning light.....2-26
Seat belt restraint system.....2-27
Additional seat belt safety precautions.....2-32
Care of seat belts.....2-35
Child restraint system (CRS).....2-36
Children always in the rear.....2-36
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS).....2-37
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS).....2-39
Air bag
– supplemental restraint system.....2-49
Where are the air bags?.....2-51
How does the air bags system operate?.....2-54
What to expect after an air bag inflates.....2-58
Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger seat.....2-59
Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?.....2-60
SRS care.....2-65
Additional safety precautions.....2-66
Air bag warning labels.....2-67

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate child restraint. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Air bag hazards

While air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using cellular phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- ALWAYS set up your mobile devices (i.e., MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email while driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.

- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

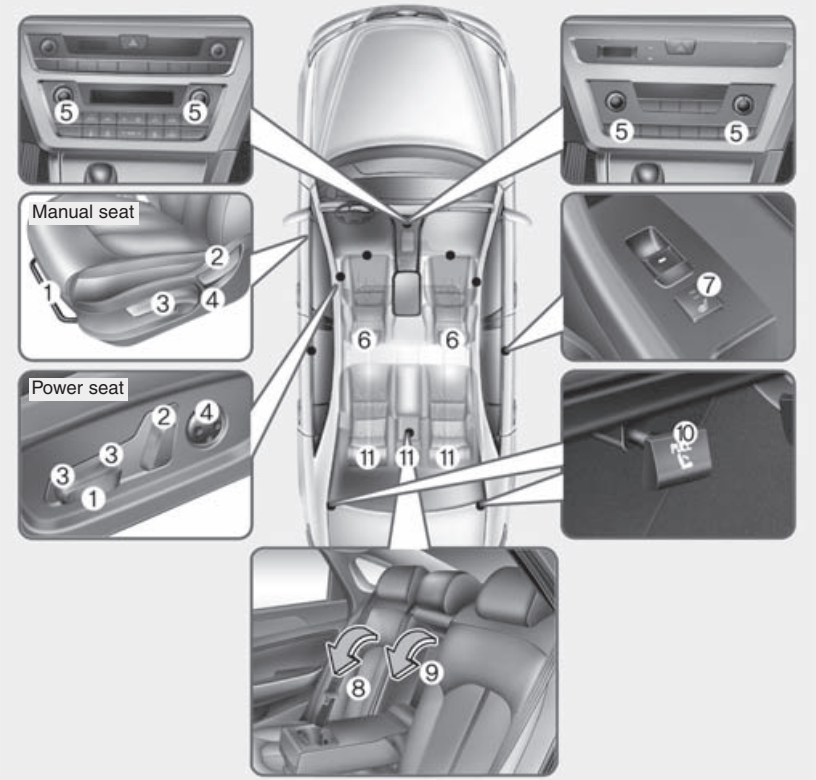
Control your speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep your vehicle in safe condition

Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tire pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

SEATS



Front seats

1. Forward and rearward
2. Seatback angle
3. Seat cushion height
4. Lumbar support*
5. Seat warmer / Air ventilation seat*
6. Headrest

Rear seats

7. Seat warmer*
8. Armrest
9. Carrying long/narrow cargo
10. Seat folding lever
11. Headrest

* : if equipped

OLF034001

Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe, comfortable position plays an important role in driver and passenger safety together with the seat belts and air bags in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Air bags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Sitting too close to an air bag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the air bag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible while maintaining the ability to maintain full control of the vehicle.**
- **Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Hold the steering wheel by the rim with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **NEVER place anything or anyone between the air bag.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.**

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip.

At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate child restraint systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat belt:

- **NEVER use one seat belt for more than one occupant.**
- **Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.**
- **NEVER allow children or small infants to ride in a passenger's lap.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.**
- **Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.**

Front seats

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- **NEVER attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

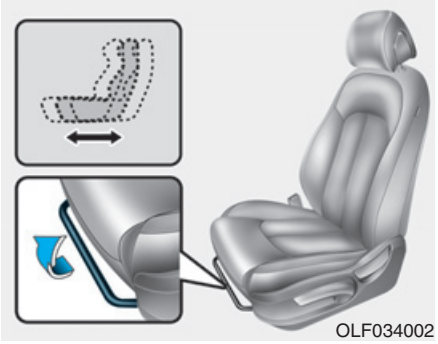
- **Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.**
- **Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.**
- **Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.**
- **If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.**

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent injury:

- **Do not adjust your seat while wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.**
- **Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.**

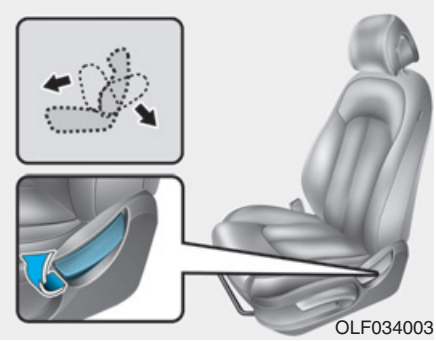
Manual adjustment



Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.



Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

⚠ WARNING

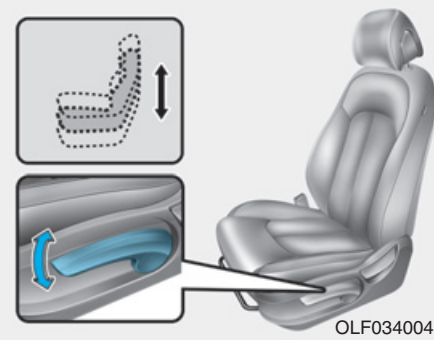
NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Drivers and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.



Seat cushion height (for driver's seat)

To change the height of the seat cushion:

- Push down the lever several times, to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up the lever several times, to raise the seat cushion.

Power adjustment

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

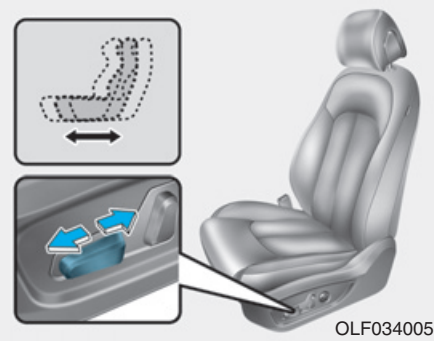
⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the engine is turned off.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the seats:

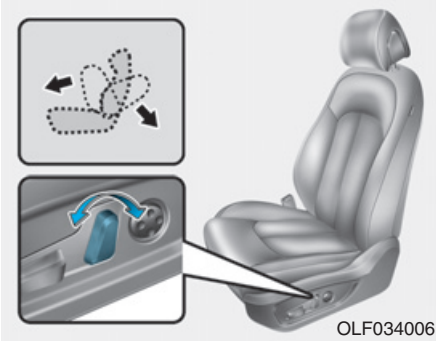
- **Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.**
- **Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the engine is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.**
- **Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.**



Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.



Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

⚠ WARNING

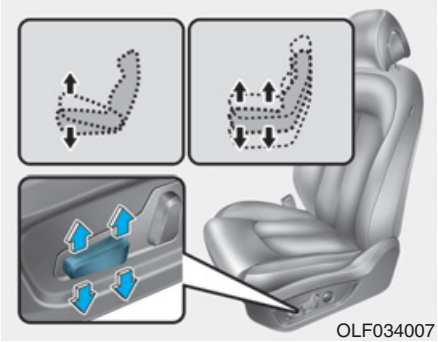
NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Driver and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.



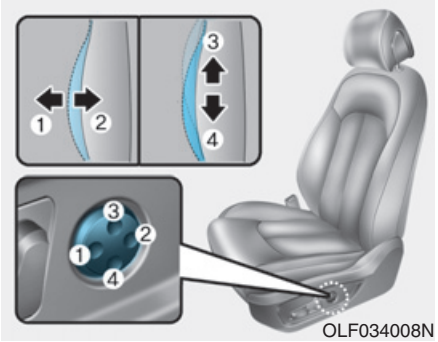
Seat cushion height

To change the height of the seat cushion:

1. Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.

   Push the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the height of the seat cushion.

2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.



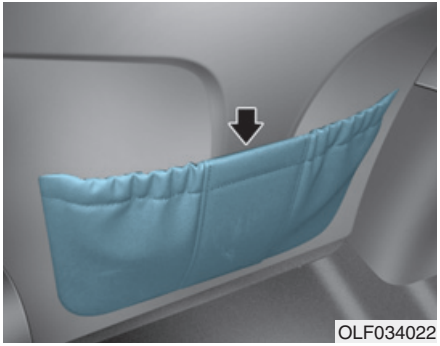
Lumbar support

- The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch.
- Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.
- To move the support position up or down, press switch (3) or (4).

The lumbar support does not operate up or down when the lumbar support is in the rearmost position.

In this case, to use the system, slightly increase support by pushing the front portion of the switch (1).

Seatback pocket


OLF034022

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

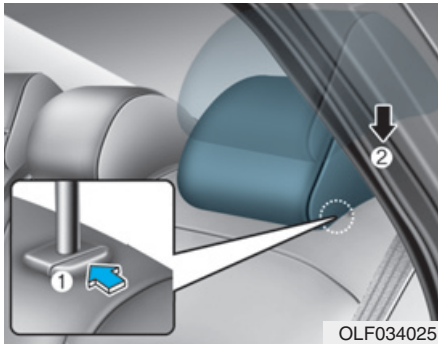
Rear seats

Folding the rear seat (if equipped)

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

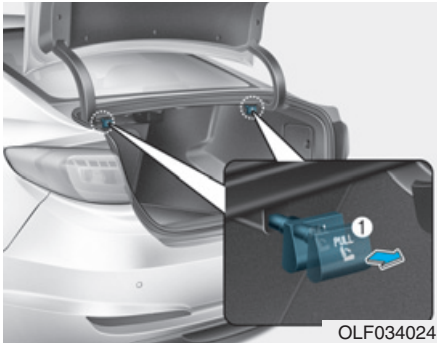
- **Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.**



OLF034025

To fold down the rear seatback:

1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear head restraints to the lowest position.



OLF034024

3. Pull on the seatback folding lever (1) located in the trunk.

OLF034027

4. Fold the seatback toward the front of the vehicle.
5. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback rearward. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

   When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.

⚠ WARNING

When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

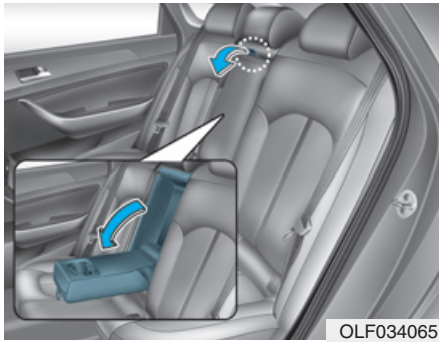
⚠ WARNING

Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.

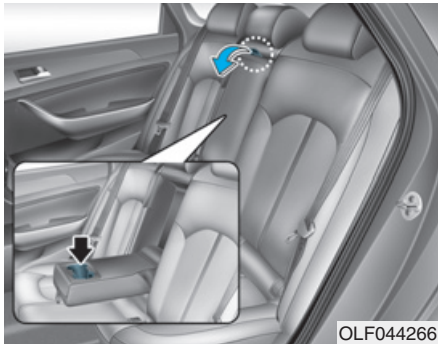
⚠ WARNING

Make sure the engine is off, the shift lever is in P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

Armrest


OLF034065

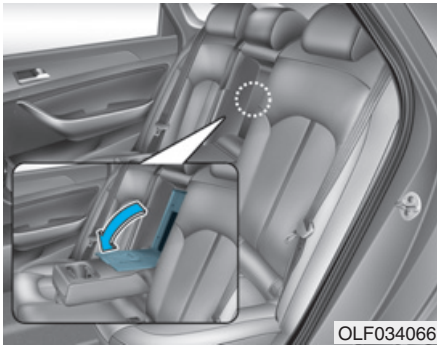
The armrest is located in the center of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.


OLF044266

Cup holder

To use the center cup holder, pull down the armrest.

Carrying long/narrow cargo (if equipped)



Additional cargo space is provided to accommodate long/narrow cargo (skis, poles, etc.) not able to fit properly in the trunk when closed.

1. Pull the armrest down.
2. Pull the cover down while pushing the release lever down.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.**
- **When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving while driving.**

⚠ WARNING

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING

Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the automatic transmission is in P (Park) and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo.

Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

Headrest

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable headrests. The headrests provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.

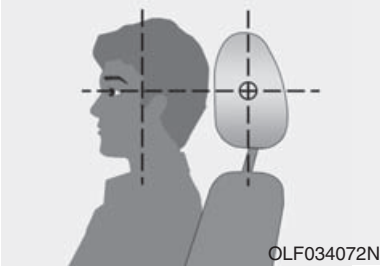
⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- **Always properly adjust the headrests for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.**
- **NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the headrest removed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- 

  Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrests is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.
- **NEVER adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.**
- **Adjust the headrest as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.**
- **Make sure the headrest locks into position after adjusting it.**

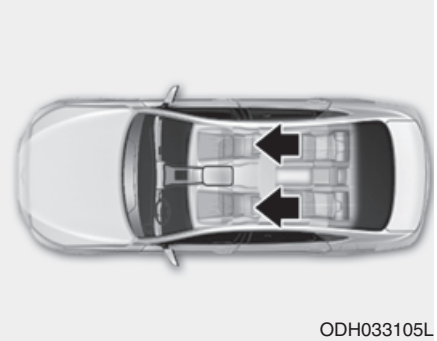
NOTICE

To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the headrests.

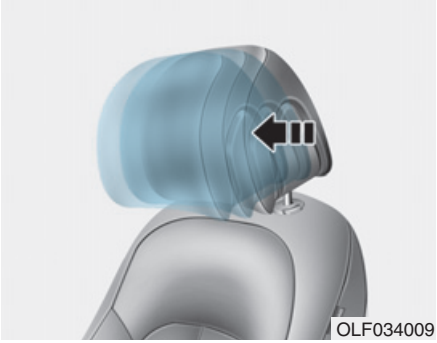
⚠ CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

Front seat headrests

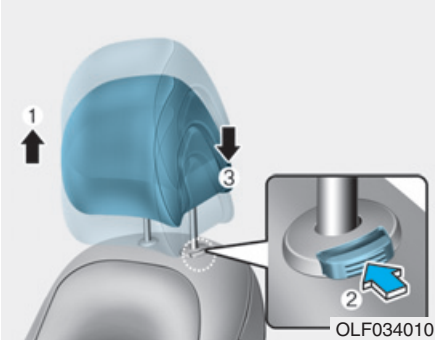

ODH033105L

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable headrests for the passengers safety and comfort.


OLF034009

Forward and rearward adjustment

The headrest may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the headrest forward to the desired detent. To adjust the headrest to it's furthest rearwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it.



OLF034010

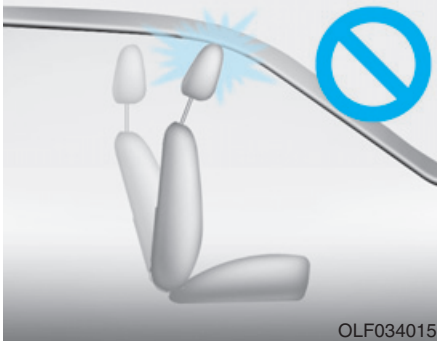
Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

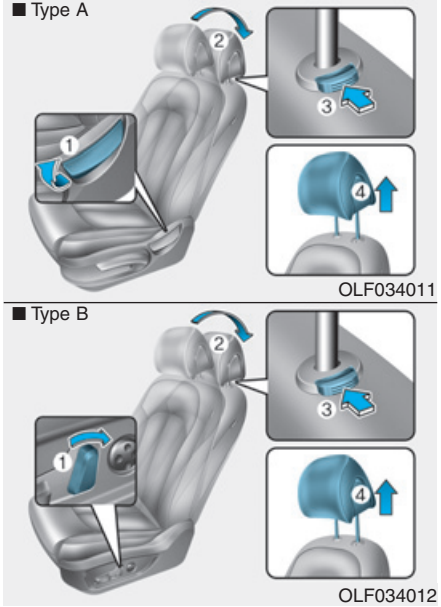
To lower the headrest:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



NOTICE

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.



Removal/Reinstall

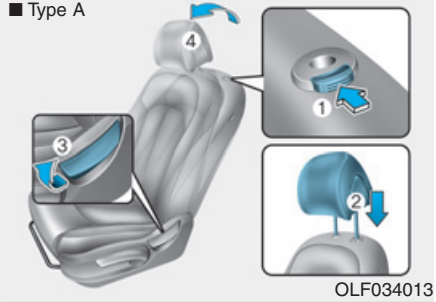
To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with using the seatback angle switch (1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

⚠ WARNING

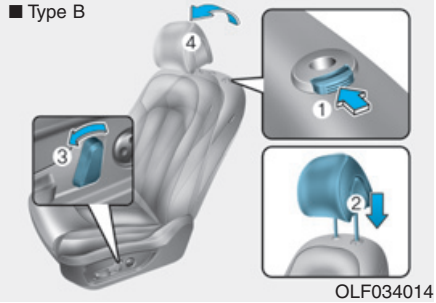
NEVER allow anyone to travel in a seat with the headrest removed.

■ Type A



OLF034013

■ Type B



OLF034014

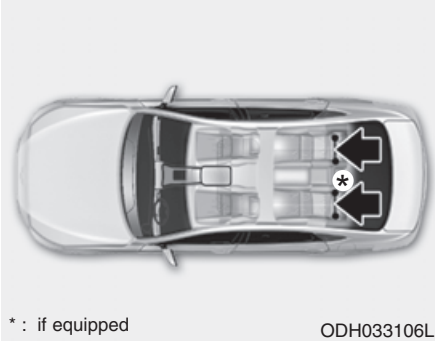
To reinstall the headrest :

1. Recline the seatback.
2. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.
4. Recline the seatback (4) with the seatback angle switch (3).

⚠ WARNING

Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

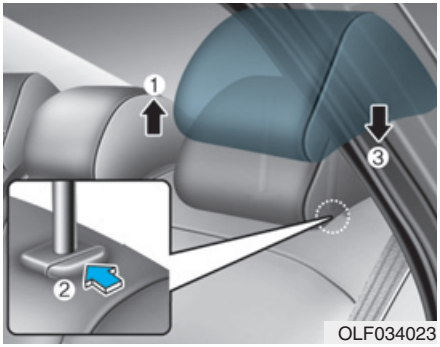
Rear seat headrests



* : if equipped

ODH033106L

The rear seats are equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.



Adjusting the height up and down (if equipped)

To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

Seat warmers and air ventilation seats

Front seat warmers (if equipped)

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

⚠ WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a SERIOUS BURN, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- **Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.**
- **People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.**
- **Fatigued individuals.**
- **Intoxicated individuals.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **People taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness.**

⚠ WARNING

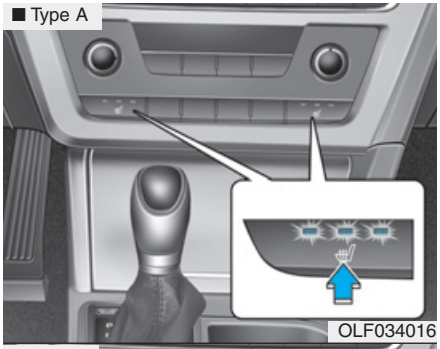
NEVER place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is in operation, such as a blanket or seat cushion. This may cause the seat warmer to overheat, causing a burn or damage to the seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:

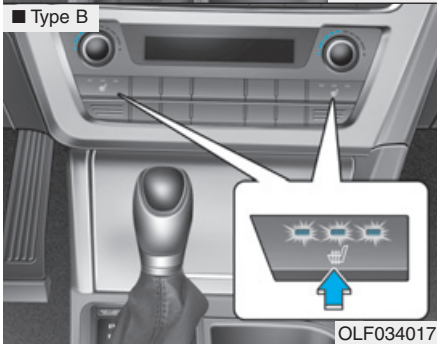
- **Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.**
- **Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.**
- **Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or air ventilation system.**

■ Type A



OLF034016

■ Type B



OLF034017

While the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

- Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows :

OFF → HIGH
↑ ↓
LOW ← MIDDLE

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignitions switch is in the ON position.

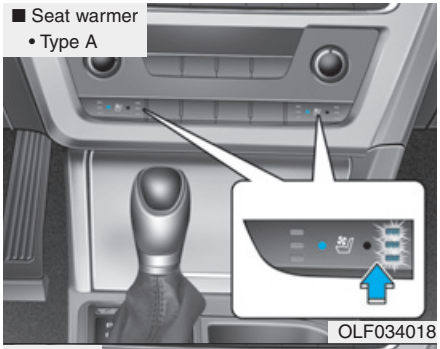
Information

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

Seat warmers and air ventilation seats (if equipped)

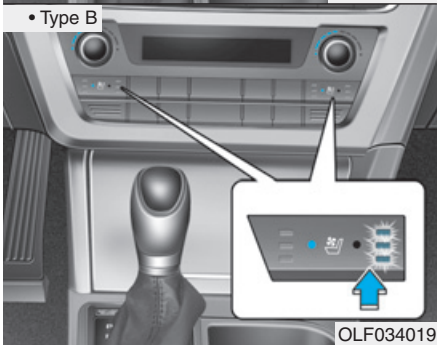
■ Seat warmer

• Type A



OLF034018

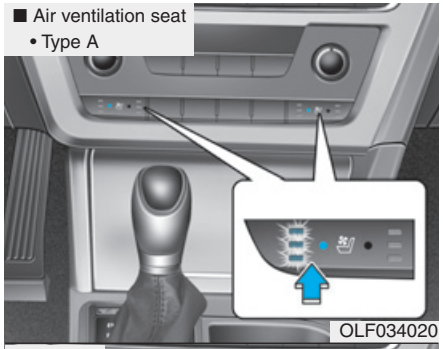
• Type B



OLF034019

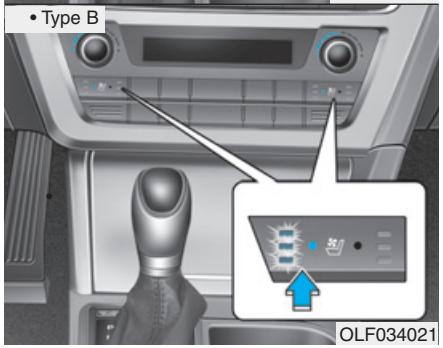
■ Air ventilation seat

• Type A



OLF034020

• Type B



OLF034021

The seat warmers and air ventilation seats are provided to warm or cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

When the operation of the seat warmers or air ventilation seat are not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

While the engine is running, push the switch to warm or cool the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat (if equipped).

- Each time you push the switch, the airflow changes as follows:

OFF→HIGH( )→MIDDLE( )→LOW( )

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer or air ventilation seat operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmers or air ventilation seats defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed to the ON position.

Information

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the seat warmer, air ventilation seat and seats:

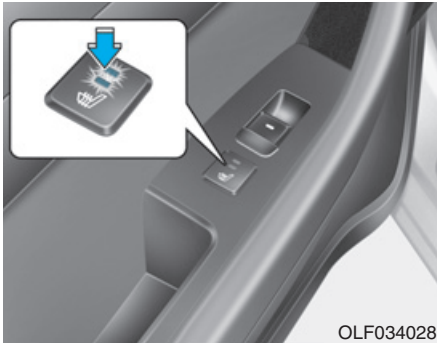
- Use the seat warmer and air ventilation seat ONLY when the climate control system is on. Using the seat warmer and air ventilation seat for prolonged periods of time with the climate control system off could cause the seat warmer and air ventilation seat to malfunction.
- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks; this may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not work properly.
- Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents to not work properly.
- Do not change the seat covers. It may damage the seat warmer or air ventilation seat.
- If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rear seat warmers (if equipped)



While the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the rear seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows :

OFF → HIGH ( ) → LOW ( )

The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

Information

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

SEAT BELTS

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Air bags (if equipped) are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, but they are not a substitute. Most countries require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:

- **ALWAYS properly restrain children under age 13 in the rear seats.**
- **NEVER allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, move the seat as far back as possible and properly restrain them in the seat.**
- **NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.**
- **NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.**
- **Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.**
- **Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.**
- **Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.**
- **Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.**
- **NEVER unfasten the seat belt while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Make sure there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism. This may prevent the seat belt from fastening securely.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**

⚠ WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:

- **Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.**
- **Damaged hardware.**
- **The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.**

Seat belt warning light

Seat belt warning

■ For driver in instrument cluster

OLMB033022

As a reminder to the driver, the driver's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you place the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 9 km/h (5 mph), the illuminated warning light will start to blink until you drive under 6 km/h (3 mph).

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph) the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

NOTICE

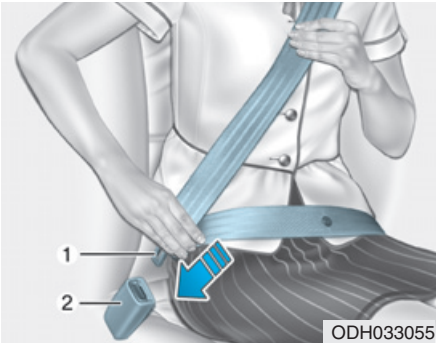
- **You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the center fascia panel.**
- **Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for 6 seconds.**
- **The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.**

⚠ WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger as to the proper seating instructions as contained in this manual.

Seat belt restraint system

Lap/shoulder belt



To fasten your seat belt:

Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and move with you. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

NOTICE

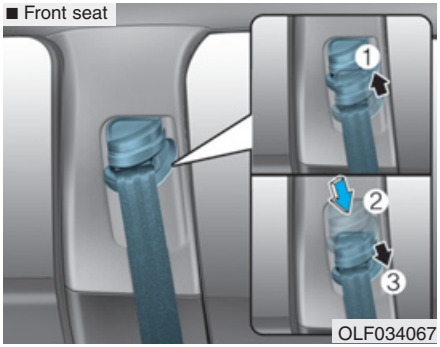
If you are not able to smoothly pull enough of the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the four different positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The shoulder portion should be adjusted so it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

■ Front seat



OLF034067

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

OLMB033025

⚠ WARNING

Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

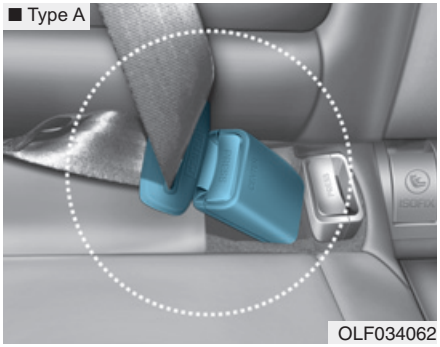
- **Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.**
- **Always position the shoulder belt anchor into locked position at the appropriate height.**
- **Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.**

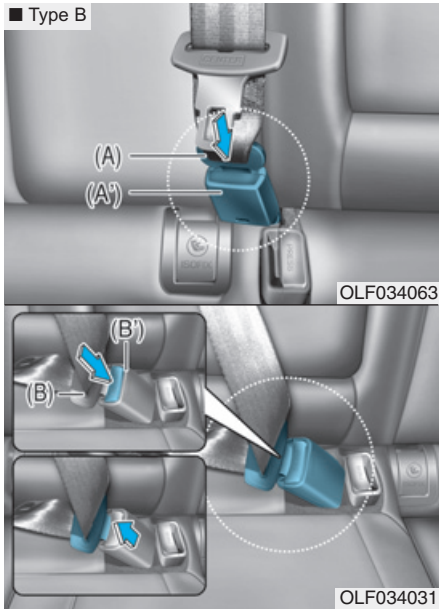
■ Type A



Type A

When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.

■ Type B



Type B

Pull the metal tab (B) and insert it (B) into the buckle (B'). There will be an audible “click” when the tab locks into the buckle. Make sure the belt is not twisted.

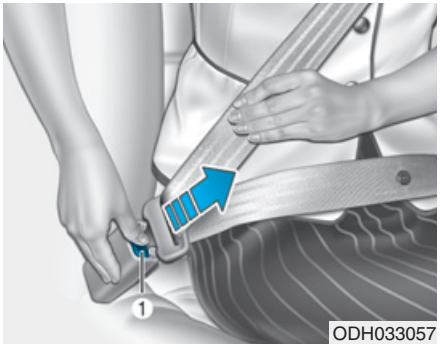
When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.

⚠ WARNING

Always have the metal tab (A) inserted into the buckle (A').

ℹ Information

If you are not able to pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.



To release your seat belt:

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Pre-tensioner seat belt (Driver and front passenger)

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's Pre-tensioner Seat Belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.**
- **Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.**
- **Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.**
- **Always replace your pre-tensioners after activation or an accident.**
- **NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pre-tensioners yourself. This must be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

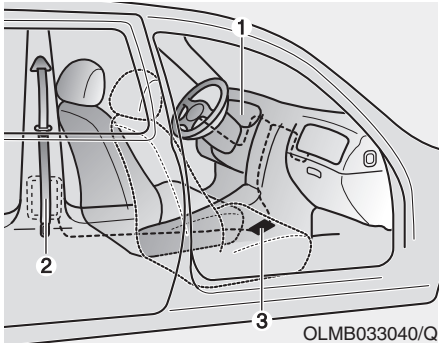
- **Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.**

⚠ WARNING

Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pre-tensioner can become hot and can burn you.

⚠ CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



The Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

(1) SRS air bag warning light

(2) Retractor pre-tensioner

(3) SRS control module

NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre–tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch is placed to the ON position, and then it should turn off.

If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, we recommend the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS air bags be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- **Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions.**
- **The pre-tensioners will be activated even if the seat belts are not worn at the time of the collision.**
- **When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.**
- **Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.**

Additional seat belt safety precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly so that it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of the belly.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and child restraints must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat. For more information refer to the “Child Restraint Systems” in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS properly restrain infants and small children in a child restraint appropriate for the child's height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, NEVER hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standard of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child Restraint Systems" in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat must always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system and/or seat belts in the rear seat.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always make sure larger children's seat belts are worn and properly adjusted.**
- **NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.**
- **Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.**

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.**

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

Children always in the rear

⚠ WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. **Even with air bags, children can be seriously injured or killed.** Children too large for a child restraint must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices. The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child restraint systems must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child restraint systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by lap belt or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a top-tether anchorage and/or ISOFIX lower anchorage in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Child Restraint System (CRS) always in the rear

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rear-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the rear seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.

⚠ WARNING

An improperly secured child restraint can increase the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH in an accident. Always take the following precautions when using a child restraint system:

- **NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.**
- **Always properly secure the child restraint to a rear seat of the vehicle.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **Always properly restrain your child in the child restraint.**
- **Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.**
- **After an accident, we recommend a HYUNDAI dealer check the child restraint system, seat belts, ISOFIX lower anchorages and top-tether anchorages.**

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a CRS for your child, always:

- Make sure the CRS has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.
- Select a child restraint based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a child restraint that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the child restraint system.

Child restraint system types

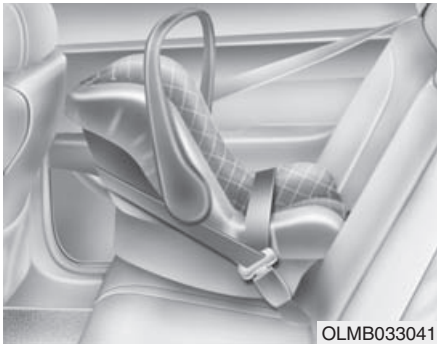
There are three main types of child restraint systems: rear-facing seats, forward-facing seats, and booster seats. They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

Rear-facing child restraints

⚠ WARNING

NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.

Placing a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.


OLMB033041

A rear-facing child restraint provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the restraint and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under age one must always ride in a rear-facing child restraint. There are different types of rear-facing child restraints: infant-only seats can only be used rear-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 child restraints typically have higher height and weight limits for the rear-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rear-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using restraints in the rear-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the child restraint's manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe. Once your child has outgrown the rear-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a forward-facing child restraint with a harness.

OLF034033

Forward-facing child restraints

A forward-facing child restraint provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing child restraint with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your child restraint's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a restraint designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

⚠ WARNING

Before installing your child restraint always:

- **Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.**
- **Read and follow the instructions regarding child restraint systems in this manual.**

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a child seat, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper child restraint and checking that the child restraint fits properly in the rear of this vehicle, you are ready to install the child restraint according to the manufacturer's instruction. There are three general steps in installing the seat properly:

- **Properly secure the child restraint to the vehicle.** All child restraints must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether anchorage and/or ISOFIX lower anchorage (if equipped).
- **Make sure the child restraint is firmly secured.** After installing a child restraint to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A child restraint secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.

- **Secure the child in the child restraint.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the child restraint according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ CAUTION

A child restraint in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the child restraint.

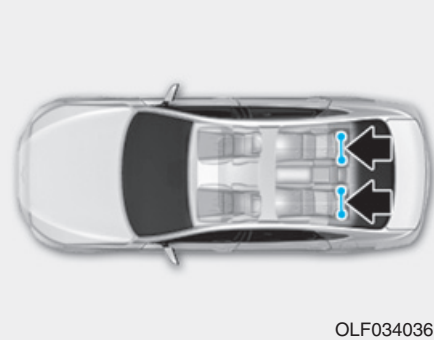
ISOFIX lower anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorages system) for children (if equipped)

The ISOFIX system holds a child restraint during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the child restraint easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your child restraint. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the child restraint. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the child restraint to the rear seats.

Lower anchors are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a child restraint with ISOFIX attachments. (An ISOFIX-seat may only be installed if it has vehicle-specific or universal approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R 44.)

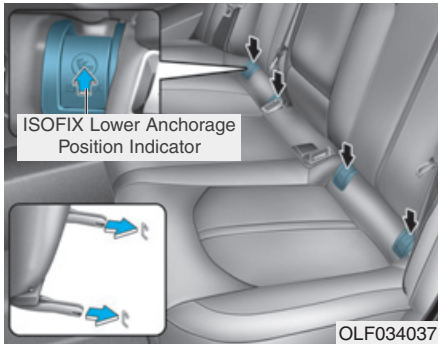
The child restraint manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the child restraint with its attachments for the ISOFIX lower anchorages.



ISOFIX lower anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no ISOFIX lower anchorages provided for the center rear seating position.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to install a child restraint system using ISOFIX lower anchorages in the rear center seating position. There are no ISOFIX lower anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages can damage the anchorages which may break or fail in a collision resulting in serious injury or death.



The ISOFIX lower anchorages position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seat backs to identify the position of the ISOFIX lower anchorages in your vehicle (see arrows in illustration).

Both rear outboard seats are equipped with a pair of ISOFIX lower anchorages as well as a corresponding top-tether anchorage on the back side of the rear seats.

(CRS with universal approval to ECE-R44 need to be fixed additionally with a top-tether strap connected to the corresponding top-tether anchorage point on the back side of the rear seats.)

ISOFIX lower anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

To use the ISOFIX lower anchorages, push the upper portion of the ISOFIX lower anchorage cover.

Securing a child restraint with the "ISOFIX Anchorages System"

To install a ISOFIX-compatible child restraint in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

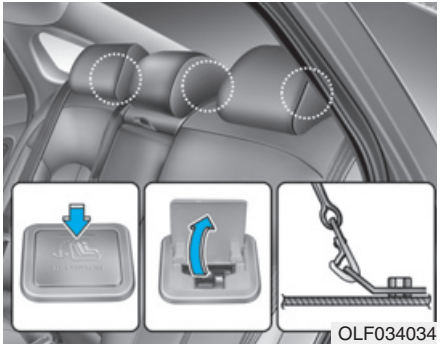
1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX lower anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchors that could prevent a secure connection between the child restraint and the ISOFIX lower anchorages.
3. Place the child restraint on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX lower anchorages according to the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.
4. Follow the child restraint instructions for properly adjusting and tightening the lower attachments on the child restraint to the ISOFIX lower anchorages.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your child restraint system.**
- **To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.**
- **NEVER attach more than one child restraint to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the child restraint.**

Securing a child restraint seat with "Tether Anchor" system (if equipped)


OLF034034

Child restraint hook holders are located on the package tray.

OLF034035

1. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.

   For vehicles with adjustable headrest, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.

2. Connect the tether strap hook to the appropriate child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the child restraint seat.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether strap:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your child restraint system.**
- **NEVER attach more than one child restraint to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Do not attach the top-tether strap to anything other than the correct ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.**
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints.**

  Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Child Seat Restraint for Vehicle ISOFIX Positions – For Europe

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions			
			Front Passenger	Rear Outboard (Driver side)	Rear Outboard (Passenger side)	Rear Center
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	-	X	X	-
	G	ISO/L2	-	X	X	-
0 : UP to 10kg	E	ISO/R1	-	IL	IL	-
0+ : UP to 13kg	E	ISO/R1	-	IL	IL	-
	D	ISO/R2	-	IL	IL	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	IL	IL	-
I : 9 to 18kg	D	ISO/R2	-	IL	IL	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	IL	IL	-
	B	ISO/F2	-	IUF	IUF	-
	B1	ISO/F2X	-	IUF	IUF	-
	A	ISO/F3	-	IUF	IUF	-

IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system in this mass group and/or this size class.

* Both ISO/R2 and ISO/R3 are able to be set up only at the foremost position of the passenger seat.

* ISOFIX child restraint system size classes and fixtures

A - ISO/F3: Full-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 720mm)

B - ISO/F2: Reduced-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

B1 - ISO/F2X: Reduced-Height Second Version Back Surface Shape Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

C - ISO/R3: Full-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

D - ISO/R2: Reduced-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

E - ISO/R1: Infant-Size Rearward-Facing CRS

F - ISO/L1: Left Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

G - ISO/L2: Right Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

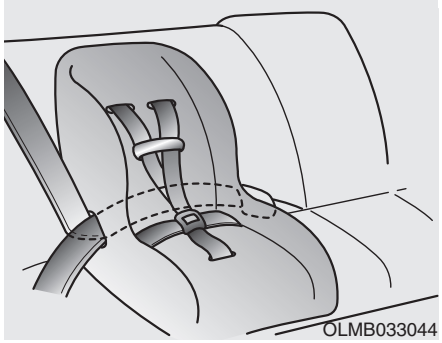
Securing a child restraint with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX anchorages system, all child restraints must be secured to a vehicle rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS place a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat of the vehicle.

Placing a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in serious injury or death if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.



Installing a child restraint with a lap/shoulder belt

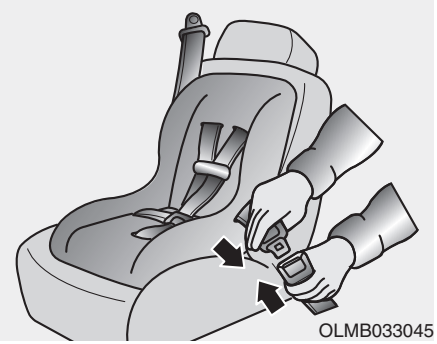
To install a child restraint system on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions.

   Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

NOTICE

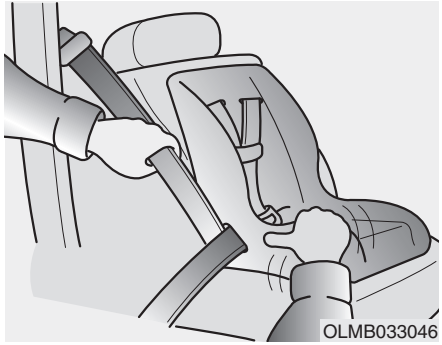
When using the rear center seat belt, you should also refer to the "3-point Rear Center Seat Belt" section in this chapter.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct “click” sound.

NOTICE

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.



3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the child restraint system while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the child restraint system to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your CRS manufacturer instructs or recommends you use a ISOFIX top-tether anchorage with the lap/shoulder belt, see page 2-43.

To remove the child restraint, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Child Seat Restraint Suitability for Seat Position using the Seat Belt - For Europe

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children.
When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

Age group	Seating position		
	Front passenger	Rear outboard	Rear center
0 : Up to 10 kg (0 - 9 months)	X	U	UF
0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 - 2 years)	X	U	UF
I : 9 kg to 18 kg (9 months - 4 years)	X	U	UF
II & III : 15 kg to 36 kg (4 - 12 years)	X	UF	UF

U : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group
UF : suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group
X : Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group

⚠ WARNING

We recommend that a child restraint seat be installed in the rear seat. To ensure the safety of your child, the front passenger's air bag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a child restraint seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.

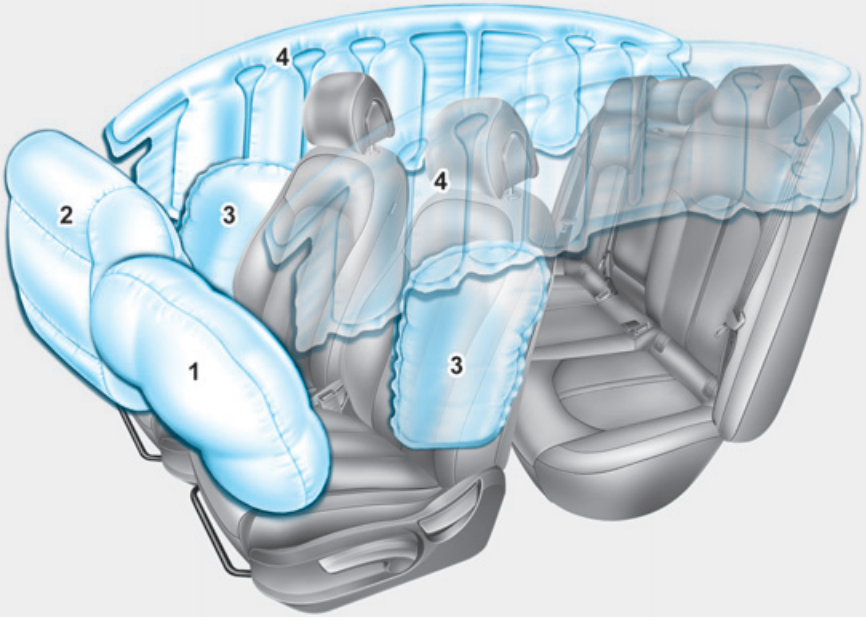
Top Pick Child Restraint System - For Europe

					Seating position				
					Front		2nd row		
					Left	Right	Left	Center	Right
Universal (5 Points)	Group 0+	Maxi Cosi Cabriofix		B _ _ _	N/A	Pass	Pass	Exempt	Pass
	Group I	Roemer King (Belt mounted)		B _ _ _	N/A	Pass	Pass	Exempt	Pass
		Roemer Duo Plus		_ I _ S	N/A	Exempt	Pass	Exempt	Pass
Semi-Universal (5 Points)	Group 0+	Maxi Cosi Cabriofix plus Easybase2		B _ L _	N/A	Pass	Pass	Exempt	Pass
		Maxi Cosi Cabriofix plus Easyfix		_ I L _	N/A	Exempt	Pass	Exempt	Pass
	Group 0+/I	HTS iZi Kid X3		_ I L _	N/A	Exempt	Pass	Exempt	Pass
	Group I	Maxi Cosi Pearl plus Familyfix		_ I L _	N/A	Exempt	Pass	Exempt	Pass
OEM (2 Points)	Q1.5	U/SU	CRS MAKE, MODEL	B I L S	N/A	Exempt	Pass	Exempt	Pass
	Q3	U/SU	CRS MAKE, MODEL	B I L S	N/A	Exempt	Pass	Exempt	Pass

B : Belted
I : ISOFIX
L : Support leg
S : Strap/Top-tether

For more detailed, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



1. Driver's front air bag
2. Passenger's front air bag
3. Side air bag
4. Curtain air bag

The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OLF034038L

Vehicles are equipped with a Supplemental Air Bag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

⚠ WARNING

AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

ALWAYS use seat belts and child restraints - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.

NEVER place a child in any child restraint or booster seat in the front passenger seat. An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the engine is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or center console.

Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

Where are the air bags?

Driver's and passenger's front air bags

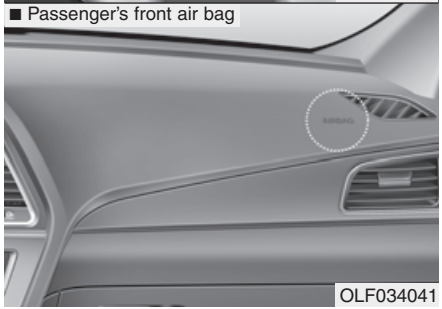
Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of air bags which are located in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bags are labeled with the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the pad covers.

■ Driver's front air bag

■ Passenger's front air bag



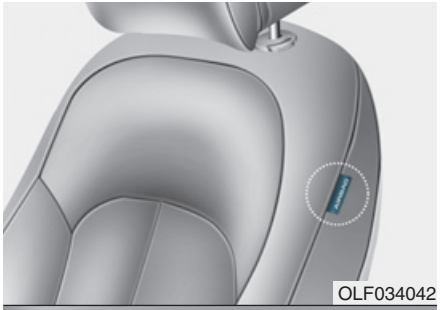
The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

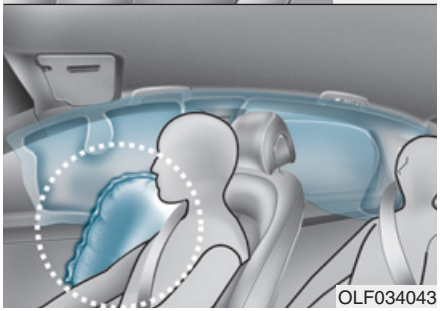
⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating front air bags, take the following precautions:

- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **Never lean against the door or center console.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**

Side air bags (if equipped)


OLF034042


OLF034043

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact.

The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side air bag, take the following precautions:

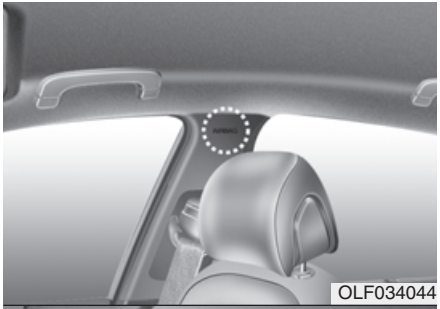
- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**

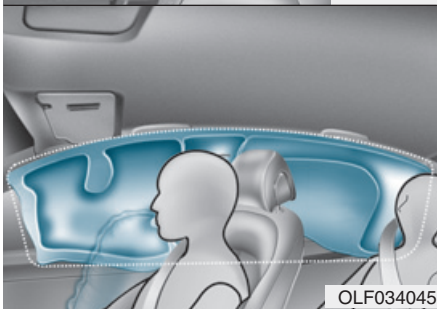
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.**
- **Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.**
- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.**
- **Do not cause impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position or this may cause the side air bags to inflate.**
- **If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Curtain air bags (if equipped)





Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact.

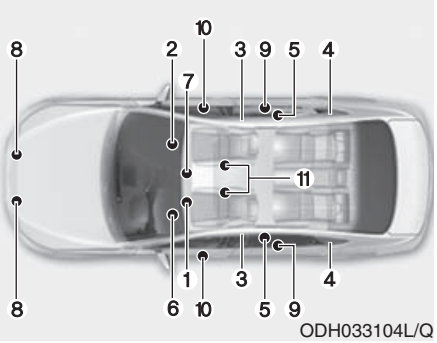
The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain air bags, take the following precautions:

- **All seat occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Properly secure child restraints as far away from the door as possible.**
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Do not open or repair the side curtain air bags.**

How does the air bags system operate?



The SRS consists of the following components:

(1) Driver's front air bag module
(2) Passenger's front air bag module
(3) Side air bag modules
(4) Curtain air bag modules
(5) Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
(6) Air bag warning light
(7) SRS control module (SRSCM)
(8) Front impact sensors
(9) Side impact sensors
(10) Side pressure sensors
(11) Driver's and front passenger's seat belt buckle sensors. (if equipped)

The SRSCM continually monitors SRS components except for buckle sensor while the ignition switch is in the ON position to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

SRS warning light

The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, after which the air bag warning light should go out.

⚠ WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the air bag may not inflate properly during an accident increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

- **The light does not turn on for approximately six seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately six seconds.**
- **The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the engine is running.**

We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.

During a frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front air bags, at the time and with the force needed.

The front air bags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side air bags help provide protection in the event of a side impact.

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Air bags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate. Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.

- To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

  However, the rapid air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the air bag. An air bag needs space to inflate. It is recommended that drivers sit as far as possible between the center of the steering wheel and the chest while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

■ Driver's front air bag (1)

When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

■ Driver's front air bag (2)

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

■ Driver's front air bag (3)

■ Passenger's front air bag

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's air bag inflates:

- **Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's air bag is located.**
- **Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.**

What to expect after an air bag inflates

After a frontal or side air bag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Air bag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain air bags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

⚠ WARNING

After an air bag inflates, take the following precautions:

- **Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating air bag.**
- **Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating air bag may be very hot.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with lukewarm water and mild soap.**
- **We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment. Air bags are designed to be used only once.**

Noise and smoke from inflating air bag

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and may produce smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an air bag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

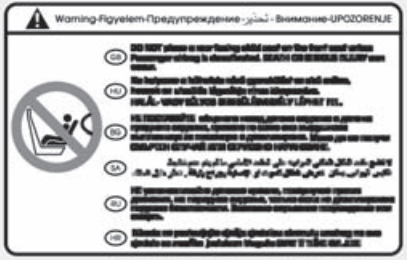
Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger seat

■ Type A

OYDESA2042

■ Type B



OLM034310

Never install a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. An inflating air bag can forcefully strike a child or restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury.

⚠ WARNING

- **Extreme hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!**
- **NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.**
- **Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it would cause serious or fatal injuries.**

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?

Air bags are not designed to inflate in every collision.

There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an air bag should have inflated.

Air bag collision sensors (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

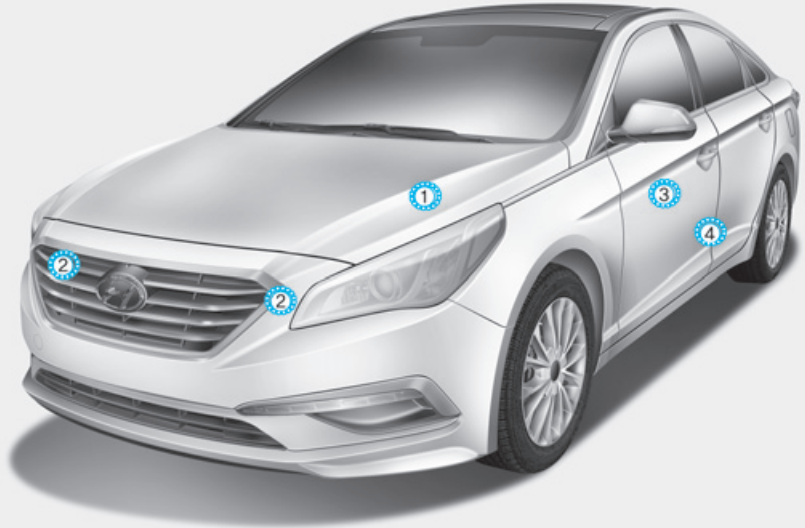
To reduce the risk of an air bag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**
- **Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.**
- **Do not install bumper guards or replace the bumper with a non-genuine part. This may adversely affect the collision and air bag deployment performance.**

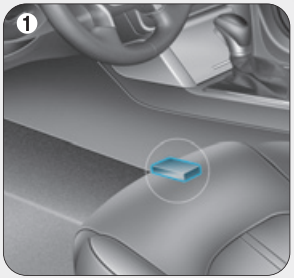
(Continued)

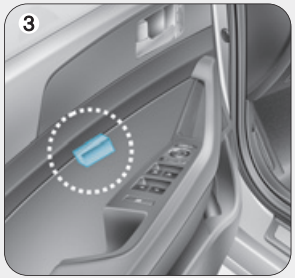
(Continued)

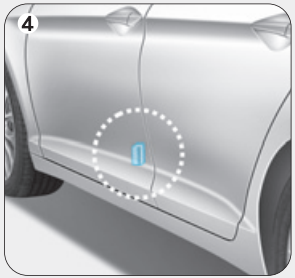
- **Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF or ACC position, when the vehicle is being towed to prevent inadvertent air bag deployment.**
- **We recommend that all air bag repairs are conducted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**



1. SRS control module
2. Front impact sensor
3. Side pressure sensor (front)
4. Side impact sensor (rear)

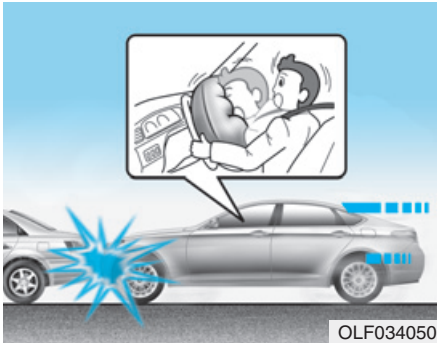






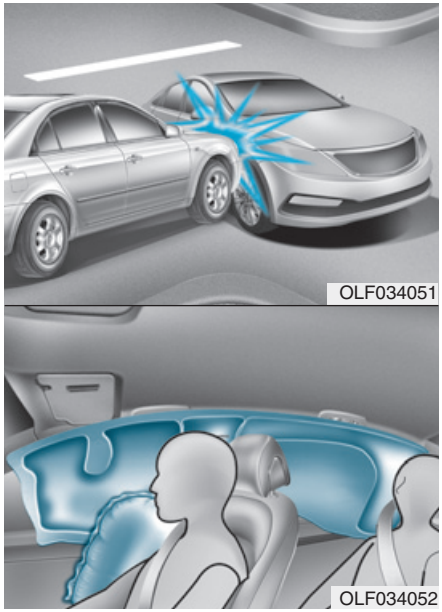
OLF034046N/OLF034047/OLF034048/OLF034049/OLF034068

Air bag inflation conditions


OLF034050

Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.


OLF034051
OLF034052

Side and curtain air bags

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

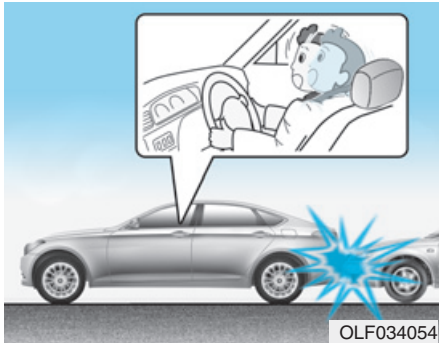
Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

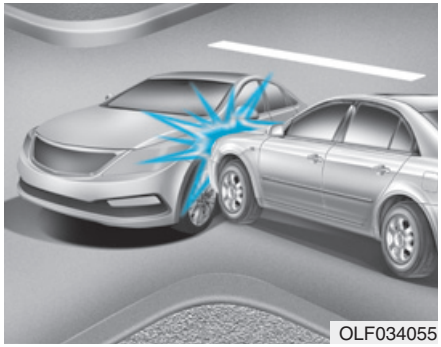
Air bag non-inflation conditions

OLF034053

In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.

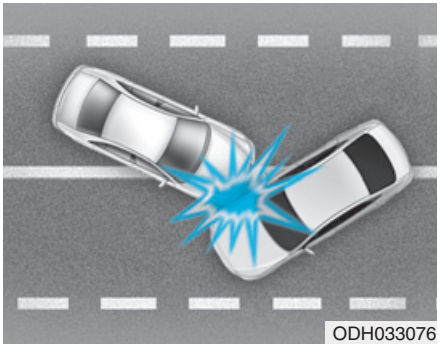

OLF034054

Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.

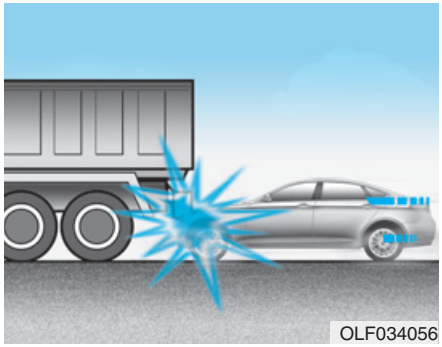

OLF034055

Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

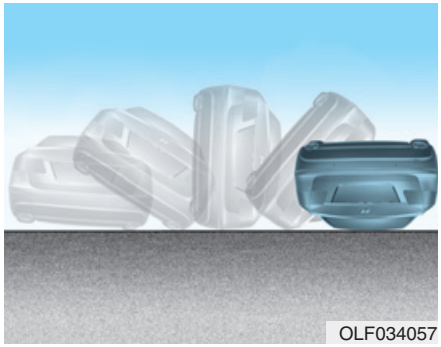
However, side and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the severity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.


ODH033076

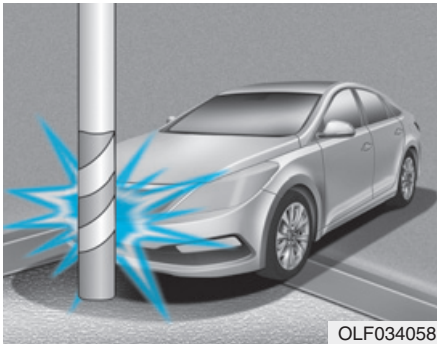
In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.


OLF034056

Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “underride” collisions.


OLF034057

Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.


OLF034058

Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death take the following precautions:

- **Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.**
- **Do not place objects over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.**
- **Clean the air bag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **We recommend that inflated air bags be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.**

Additional safety precautions

Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash

Do not modify the front seats. Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

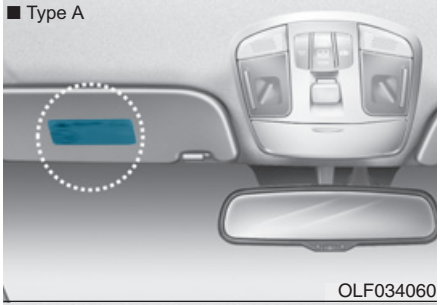
Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position may cause the air bags to inflate.

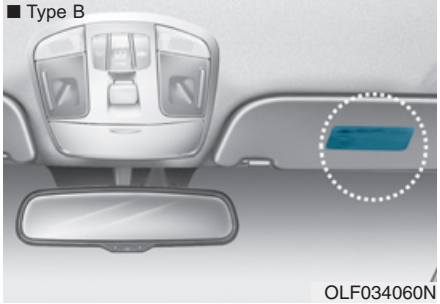
Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning labels (if equipped)



OLF034060



OLF034060N

Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.

Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

Convenient features of your vehicle

Accessing your vehicle 3-4
Remote key 3-4
Remote key precautions.....3-6
Smart key 3-8
Smart key precautions.....3-11
Battery replacement 3-12
Immobilizer system 3-13
Door locks.....3-14
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 3-14
Operating door locks from inside the vehicle 3-16
Auto door lock/unlock features 3-18
Child-protector rear door locks.....3-19
Theft-alarm system.....3-20
Theft-alarm system (For Brazil).....3-21
Driver position memory system.....3-24
Storing memory positions.....3-24
Easy access function 3-25
Steering wheel.....3-26
Electric power steering (EPS).....3-26
Tilt steering / Telescope steering.....3-27
Heated steering wheel.....3-28
Horn.....3-28
Mirrors.....3-29
Inside rearview mirror.....3-29
Outside rearview mirror 3-30
Reverse parking aid function.....3-33
Windows 3-35
Power windows.....3-35
Panorama sunroof 3-41
Sunshade.....3-42
Sliding the sunroof 3-42
Tilting the sunroof 3-43
Closing the sunroof 3-43
Resetting the sunroof.....3-45
Exterior features 3-46
Hood 3-46
Trunk 3-47
Emergency trunk safety release.....3-48
Trunk lid control switch.....3-49
Smart trunk.....3-50
Fuel filler door 3-53
Emergency fuel filler lid release.....3-56
Instrument cluster.....3-57
Instrument cluster control 3-58
LCD display control.....3-59
Gauges 3-59
LCD display 3-66
LCD modes 3-66
Trip computer mode 3-67
Turn By Turn (TBT) mode.....3-68

A/V mode 3-68
Information mode 3-68
User settings mode 3-70
Warning messages 3-75
Trip computer 3-83
Overview 3-83
Trip modes 3-83
Trip A/B 3-83
Fuel economy 3-84
Warning and indicator lights 3-87
Warning lights 3-87
Indicator lights 3-94
Light 3-98
Exterior lights 3-98
Welcome system 3-105
Interior lights 3-106
Wipers and washers 3-111
Windshield wipers 3-111
Windshield washers 3-113
Driver assist system 3-115
Rear view camera 3-115
Rear parking assist system 3-116
Parking assist system 3-119
Defroster 3-122
Rear window defroster 3-122
Manual climate control system 3-124
Heating and air conditioning 3-125
System operation 3-130
System maintenance 3-132
Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant 3-133
Automatic climate control system 3-134
Automatic heating and air conditioning 3-135
Manual heating and air conditioning 3-136
System operation 3-142
System maintenance 3-145
Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant 3-145
Windshield defrosting and defogging 3-146
Manual climate control system 3-146
Automatic climate control system 3-147
Defogging logic 3-148
Climate control additional features 3-150
Cluster ionizer 3-150
Sunroof inside air recirculation 3-150
Storage compartment 3-151
Center console storage 3-151
Glove box 3-152
Sunglass holder 3-152
Multi box 3-153

Interior features.....3-154
Ashtray.....3-154
Cup holder.....3-154
Sunvisor.....3-156
Power outlet.....3-156
Cigarette lighter.....3-158
Clock.....3-158
Clothes hanger.....3-160
Floor mat anchor(s).....3-161
Rear curtain.....3-161
Side curtain.....3-162

ACCESSING YOUR VEHICLE

Remote key

OHG040006L

Your HYUNDAI uses a remote key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and trunk) and even start the engine.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Trunk Unlock

Locking

To lock :

1. Close all doors, engine hood and trunk.
2. Press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.
3. The doors will lock. The hazard warning lights will blink. Also, the outside rearview mirror will fold, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position (if equipped).
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.
2. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Also, the outside rearview mirror will unfold, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position (if equipped).

i Information

After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Trunk unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Trunk Unlock button (3) on the remote key for more than one second.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will lock automatically.

i Information

- **After unlocking the trunk, the trunk will lock automatically.**
- **The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for more than one second.**

Start-up

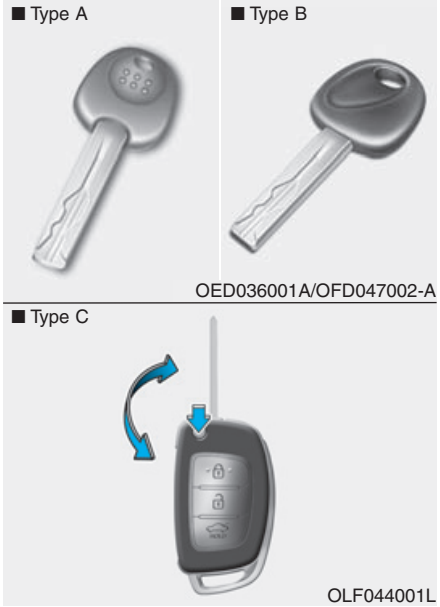
For detailed information refer to “Key Ignition Switch” in chapter 5.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- **Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid. If the remote key is inoperative due to exposure to water or other liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer’s vehicle warranty.**
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.**
- **Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.**

Mechanical key



If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.

Type C

To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key, fold the key manually while pressing the release button.

NOTICE

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Remote key precautions

The remote key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The key is in the ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 30 m [90 feet]).
- The remote key battery is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The remote key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

When the remote key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continue)

(Continue)

If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phones normal operational signals. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

Information

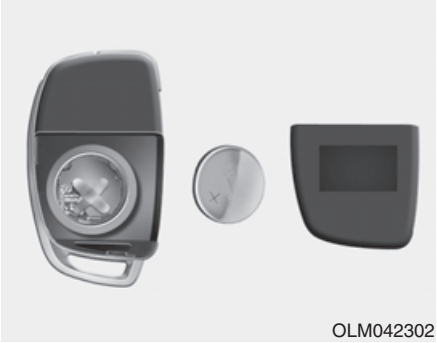
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the remote key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Battery replacement

If the remote key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.



Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the cover.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the remote key.

If you suspect your remote key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your remote key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.

Smart key

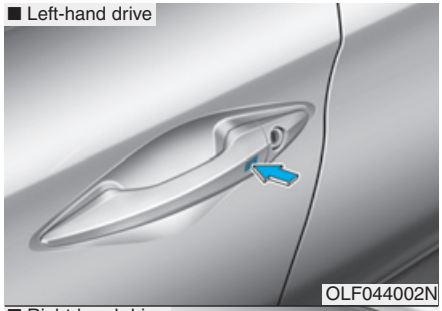
OBA043222IN

Your HYUNDAI uses a Smart Key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and trunk) and even start the engine.

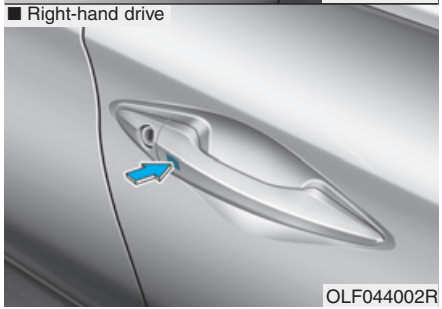
1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Trunk Unlock

Locking

■ Left-hand drive


OLF044002N

■ Right-hand drive


OLF044002R

To lock :

1. Close all doors, engine hood and trunk.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink. Also, the outside rearview mirror will fold, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position (if equipped).
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.

i Information

The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle.

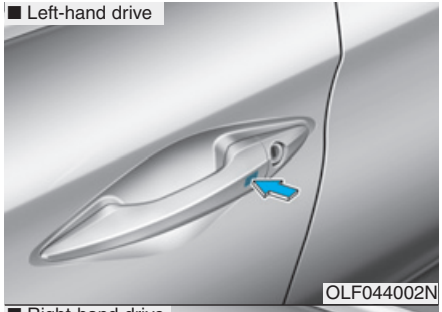
Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for three seconds if any of the following occur:

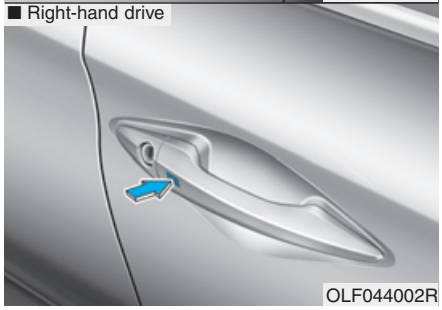
- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the trunk is open.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could press the Engine Start/Stop button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking





To unlock:

1. Carry the Smart Key.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key.
3. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Also, the outside rearview mirror will unfold, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position. (if equipped)

i Information

- **The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle. Other people can also open the doors without the smart key in possession.**
- **After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.**

Trunk unlocking

To unlock:

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Either press the trunk handle button or press the Trunk Unlock button (3) on the smart key for more than one second.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will lock automatically.

i Information

After unlocking the trunk, the trunk will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless the trunk is opened.

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. **For detailed information refer to the Engine Start/Stop button in chapter 5.**

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the smart key:

- **Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the smart key is inoperative due to exposure to water or other liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.**
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.**
- **Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.**

Mechanical key

If the Smart Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.

OLF044248L

Press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2). Insert the mechanical key into the key hole on the door.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, it is recommended that you should immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phones normal operational signals. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your mobile phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

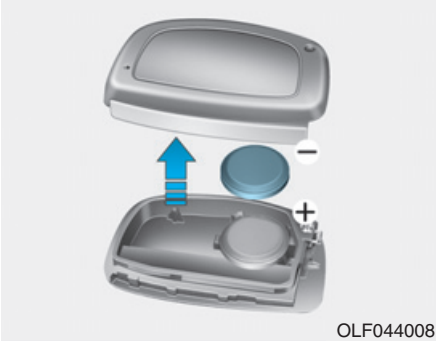
Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Battery replacement



OLF044008

If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.

Immobilizer system (if equipped)

The immobilizer system protects your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, then place the ignition switch to the ON position again.

The system may not recognize your key's coding if another immobilizer key or other metal object (i.e., key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

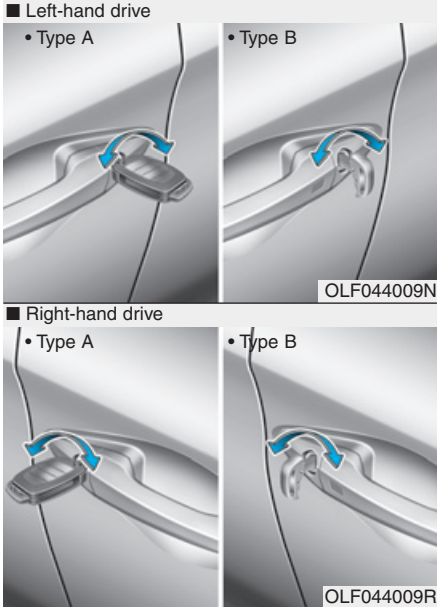
NOTICE

The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

DOOR LOCKS

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Mechanical key



Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.

If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock/unlock automatically. (if equipped with the central door lock system)

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Remote key

To lock the doors, press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.

To unlock the doors, press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

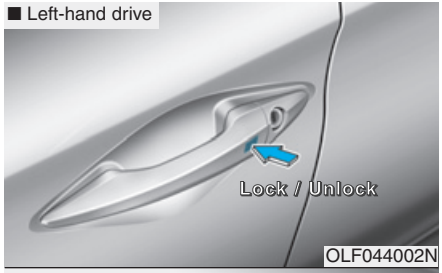
When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Information

- **In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**

Smart key

■ Left-hand drive



OLF044002N

■ Right-hand drive

OLF044002R

OBA043224IN

To lock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door lock button on the smart key.

To unlock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door unlock button on the smart key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

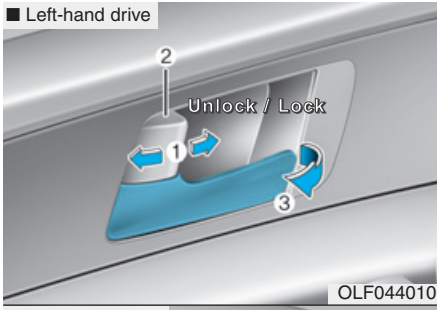
Information

- **In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

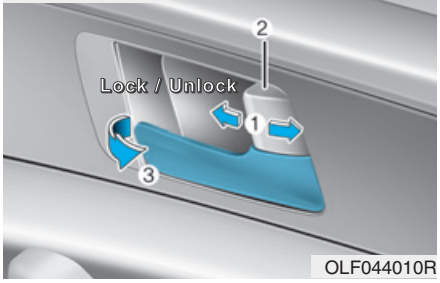
With the door lock button

■ Left-hand drive



OLF044010

■ Right-hand drive



OLF044010R

- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position. The red mark (2) on the door lock button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.
- If the inner door handle of the driver’s (or front passenger’s) door is pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button is unlocked and door opens.
- Front doors cannot be locked if the key is in the ignition switch and any front door is open.
- Doors cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open.

Information

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

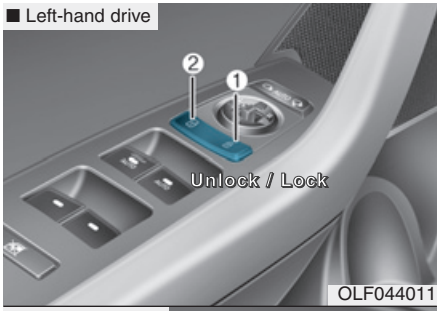
Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.

Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.

Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

With the central door lock switch (if equipped)

■ Left-hand drive



OLF044011

■ Right-hand drive

OLF044011R

When pressing the (🔒) portion (1) of the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.

- If the key is in the ignition switch and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.

When pressing the (🔓) portion (2) of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.

⚠ WARNING

The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Always secure your vehicle

Leaving your vehicle unlocked increases the potential risk to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle.

To secure your vehicle, while depressing the brake, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (for automatic transaxle) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transaxle), engage the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.

⚠ WARNING

Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.

Auto door lock/unlock features

Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)

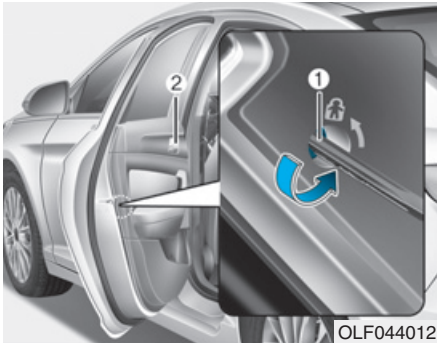
All doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically locked when vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

You can activate or deactivate the Auto Door Lock/Unlock features from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

Child-protector rear door locks



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position (1), the rear door will not open if the inner door handle (2) is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a key (or screwdriver) into the hole and turn it to the lock position.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

⚠ WARNING

If children accidently open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occurs:

- A door is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The trunk is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The engine hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the trunk. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the trunk from outside the vehicle with the remote key or smart key or by pressing the button on the outside of the door handles with the smart key in your possession.

The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the trunk, or the hood without using the remote key or smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the hood, the trunk, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the hood, the trunk, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

Information

- **Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.**
- **If the vehicle is not disarmed with the remote key or smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and place the ignition switch in the ON position (for remote key) or start the engine (for smart key) and wait for 30 seconds.**
- **When the system is disarmed but a door or trunk is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.**

OJC040170

Information

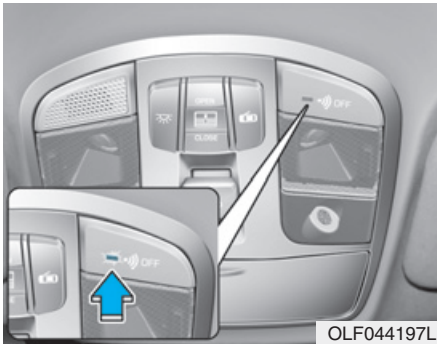
Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:

1. WARNING

2. SECURITY SYSTEM

Theft-alarm system (For Brazil)

Intrusion/tilt sensor ON/OFF condition (For Brazil, if equipped)



OLF044197L

The intrusion/tilt sensor detects movement inside the vehicle and inclination of the vehicle after locking.

- To cancel the sensor operation, press the sensor ON/OFF button when the system is in the "Disarmed" stage and the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position. The button light will turn on to indicate that the sensor is deactivated.
- If you press the button again or turn the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position, the sensor will be activated again.

If the system is armed when the sensor is in the OFF status, the intrusion/tilt sensor will not operate. But, the alarm will be activated when the system meets the “intrusion/tilt sensor off condition” of “Theft alarm” stage. Refer to the follow page.

Deactivate the intrusion/tilt sensor if there are any chances the vehicle tilts by the outward influences.

For example,

- When the vehicle is transported by train, boat or trailer.
- When the vehicle is parked at a parking tower.

Otherwise, the horn may sound inadvertently.

Information

- **Make sure all windows are close while the sensor operates. If not, the sensor detects the inadvertent movement inside the vehicle (for example, blowing a wind or entering a butterfly) and it makes the horn sounds.**
- **If boxes are piled high in the vehicle, the sensor may not detect the movement behind the boxes. Also the boxes may drop and it makes the horn sounds.**
- **If the sensor is stained with foreign matter such as cosmetics, spray type air freshener, or spray type window cleaner, the sensor may not operate normally.**

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed.

Without the intrusion/tilt sensor (or intrusion/tilt sensor off condition (if equipped))

- A front or rear door is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The trunk is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The engine hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for 30 seconds, unless the system is disarmed. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the transmitter (or smart key).

Intrusion/tilt sensor on position (if equipped)

- Someone or something moves in the vehicle.
- The inclination of the vehicle is changed to the certain degree.
- A front or rear door is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The trunk is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The engine hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for 30 seconds, unless the system is disarmed. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the transmitter (or smart key).

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when the door unlock button is pressed.

After the doors are unlocked, the hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After pressing the unlock button, if any door (or trunk) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed

- If the vehicle is equipped with the remote window up/down system; the windows are also closed.

i Information

- **If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, open the door with the key and insert the key into the ignition switch, turn the ignition switch to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.**
- **If you lose your keys, we recommend that you consult with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

NOTICE

Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction and we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

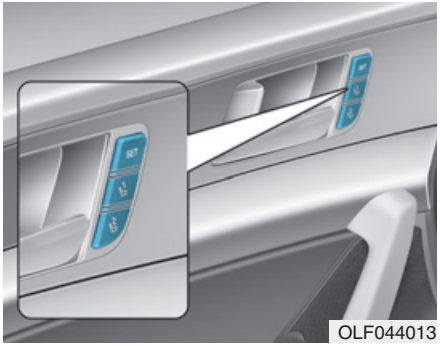
Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

Self-diagnosis (if equipped)

If the hazard warning light blink once when you lock the doors by using the transmitter, it means the intrusion/tilt sensor is working normally.

If the hazard warning light blink and the horn sounds 3 times when you lock the doors by using the transmitter, it means the intrusion/tilt sensor is not working normally. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

DRIVER POSITION MEMORY SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



OLF044013

The Driver Position Memory System is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

- Driver's seat position
- Outside rearview mirror position
- Instrument panel illumination intensity

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

Information

- **If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.**
- **If the Driver Position Memory System does not operate normally, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Storing memory positions

1. Move the shift lever into P (for Automatic transaxle) or Neutral (for manual transaxle) while the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
2. Adjust the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position and instrument panel illumination intensity to the desired position.
3. Press the SET button. The system will beep once and notify you "Press button to save settings"on the LCD display.
4. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 5 seconds. The system will beep twice when the memory has been successfully stored.
5.

OLF044403L/OLF044404L

"Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved" will appear on the LCD display.

Recalling memory position

1. Move the shift lever into P (for Automatic transaxle) or Neutral (for manual transaxle) while the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, then the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror and instrument panel illumination will automatically adjust to the stored position (if equipped).
3.

OLF044401L/OLF044402L

"Driver 1(or 2) settings is applied" will appear on the LCD display.

Information

- **While recalling the "1" memory position, pressing the SET or 1 button temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position. Pressing the 2 button recalls the "2" memory position.**
- **While recalling the "2" memory position, pressing the SET or 2 button temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position. Pressing the 1 button recalls the "1" memory position.**
- **While recalling the stored positions, pressing one of the control buttons for the driver's seat, outside rearview mirror, or instrument panel illumination will cause the movement of that component to stop and move in the direction that the control button is pressed.**

Easy access function (if equipped)

The system will move the driver's seat automatically as follows:

The shift lever is in P or N (for Automatic transaxle) or Neutral (for manual transaxle).

- Without smart key system
  - It will move the driver's seat rearward when the ignition key is removed.
  - It will move the driver's seat forward when the ignition key is inserted.
- With smart key system
  - It will move the driver's seat rearward when the Engine Start/Stop button is changed to the OFF position.
  - It will move the driver's seat forward when the Engine Start/Stop button is changed to the ACC or START position.

You can activate or deactivate the Easy Access Function from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

STEERING WHEEL

Electric power steering (EPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

Also, the steering effort becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light (⊘!) will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate. Take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked as soon as possible.

Information

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- **The steering effort may be high immediately after placing the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.**

  This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is placed to the ON or LOCK/OFF position (Without Smart key system).**

  A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or OFF position. (With Smart key system)
- **Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at stop or at a low driving speed.**
- **When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise may occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.**
- **When the vehicle is stationary, if you turn the steering wheel all the way to the left or right continuously, the steering wheel effort increases. This is not a system malfunction. As time passes, the steering wheel effort will return to its normal condition.**

Tilt steering / Telescope steering

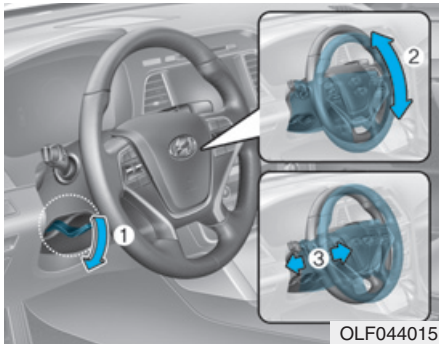
⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.

Information

After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel.

It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears engage. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.

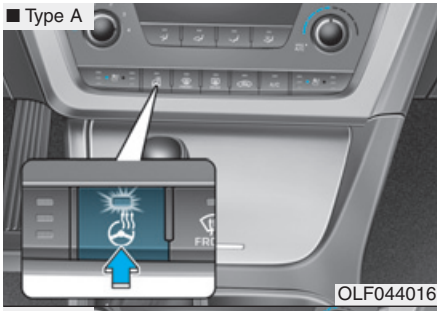


Pull down the lock-release lever (1) on the steering wheel column and adjust the steering wheel angle (2) and position (3, if equipped). Move the steering wheel, so it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

After adjusting, pull up the lock-release lever (1) to lock the steering wheel in place. Push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position. Always adjust the position of the steering wheel before driving.

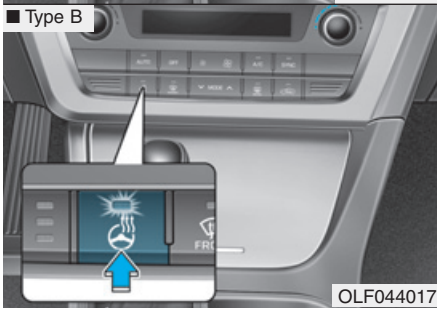
Heated steering wheel (if equipped)

■ Type A



OLF044016

■ Type B



OLF044017

When the ignition switch is in the ON position or when the engine is running, press the heated steering wheel button to warm the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

Information

The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

When the engine is turned off during the engine and the heated steering wheel is on, the timer function of heated steering wheel will be reset.

To reuse heated steering wheel, press button again.

NOTICE

Do not install any cover or accessory on the steering wheel. This cover or accessory could cause damage to the heated steering wheel system.

Horn

OLF044018

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Before you start driving, adjust the rearview mirror to the center on the view through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear head-rests which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

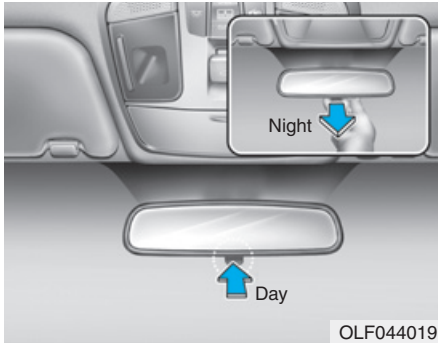
⚠ WARNING

NEVER adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Day/night rearview mirror



Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlamp of the car behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror. The sensor detects the light level around the vehicle, and automatically adjusts to control the headlamp glare from vehicles behind you.

Whenever the shift lever is placed in R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the drivers view behind the vehicle.

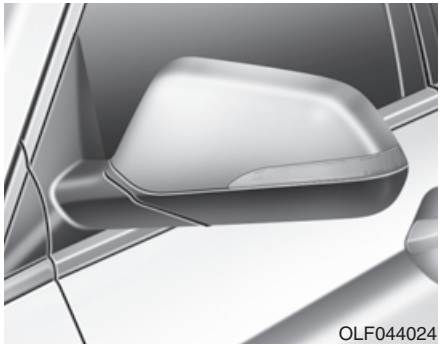
OLF044020

To operate the electric rearview mirror:

- Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function off. The mirror indicator light will turn off.

  Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function on. The mirror indicator light will illuminate.
- The mirror defaults to the ON position whenever the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

Outside rearview mirror


OLF044024

Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors.

The mirror can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch.

The mirror heads can be folded to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING

- **The right outside rearview mirror is convex. In some countries, the left outside rearview mirror is also convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **Use your interior rearview mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.**

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

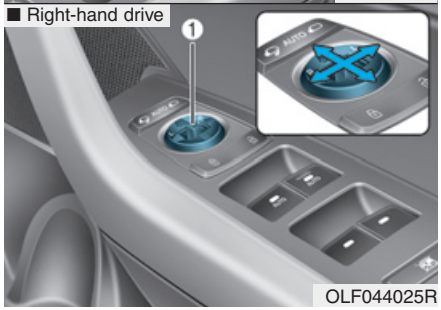
⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.**
- **If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.**

■ Left-hand drive

OLF044025

■ Right-hand drive



OLF044025R

Adjusting the rearview mirrors:

Move the lever (1) to the L (Left) or R (Right) to select the rearview mirror you would like to adjust.

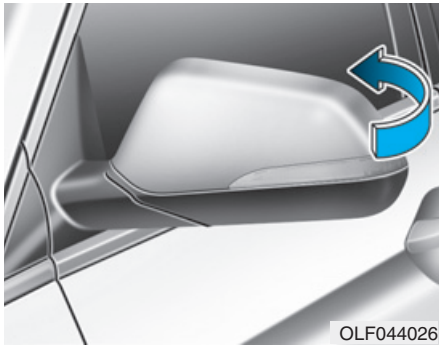
Use the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

After adjustment, move the lever (1) to the middle to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

NOTICE

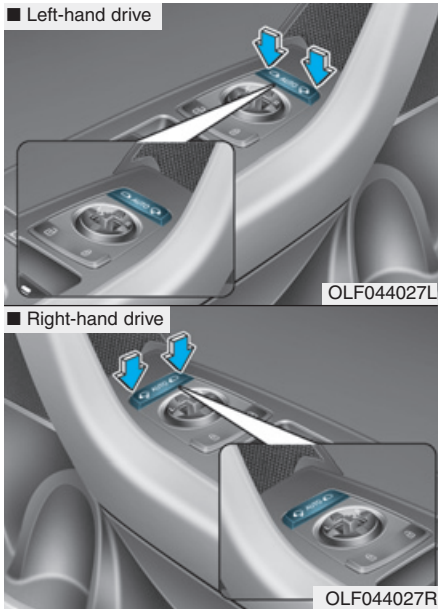
- **The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.**
- **Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand or the motor may be damaged.**

Folding the outside rearview mirror



Manual type

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.



Electric type (if equipped)

Left : The mirror will unfold.

Right : The mirror will fold.

Center (AUTO) :

The mirror will fold or unfold automatically as follows:

- Without smart key system
  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the transmitter.
- With smart key system
  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the smart key.
  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the button on the outside door handle.
  - The mirror will unfold when you approach the vehicle (all doors closed and locked) with a smart key in possession. (if equipped)

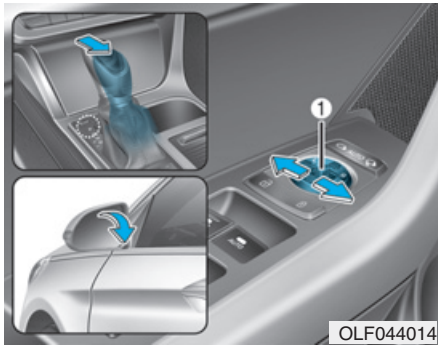
NOTICE

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

NOTICE

Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It could cause motor failure.

Reverse parking aid function (if equipped)



When you move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position, the outside rearview mirror(s) will rotate downwards to aid with driving in reverse.

The position of the outside rearview mirror switch (1) determines whether or not the mirrors will move:

Left/Right : When either the L (Left) or R (Right) switch is selected, both outside rearview mirrors will move.

Neutral : When neither switch is selected, the outside rearview mirrors will not move.

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically revert to their original positions if any of the following occur:

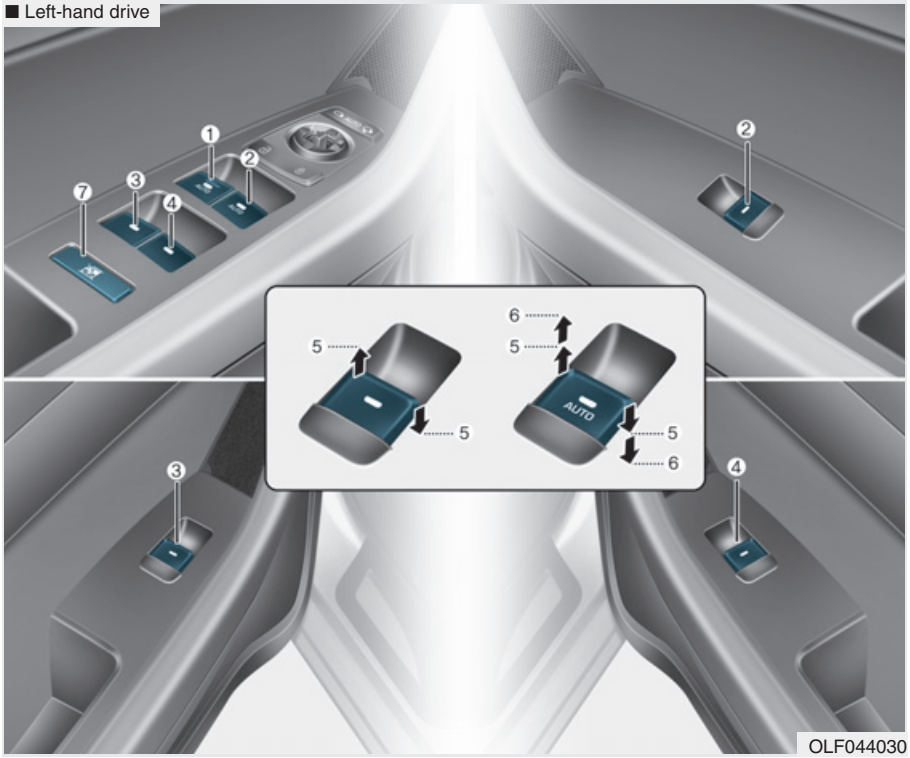
The ignition switch is pressed to either the LOCK/OFF position or the ACC position.

- The shift lever is moved to any position except R (Reverse).
- The remote control outside rearview mirror switch is not selected.

WINDOWS

Power windows

■ Left-hand drive

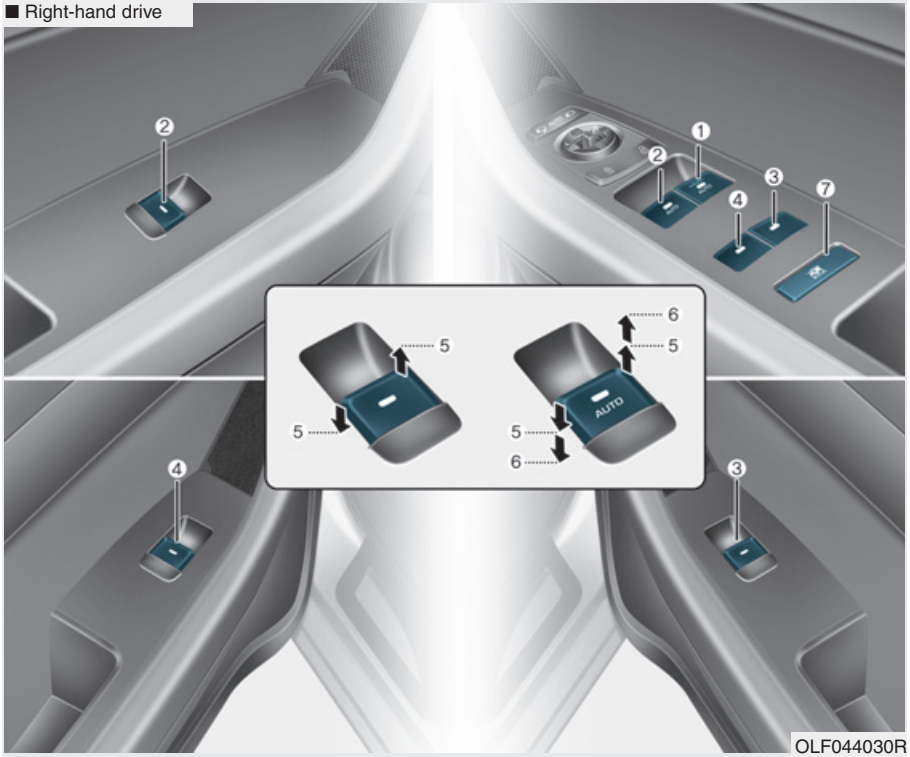


OLF044030

(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window*
(7) Power window lock switch

* : if equipped

■ Right-hand drive



(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (right) power window switch
(4) Rear door (left) power window switch
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window*
(7) Power window lock switch

* : if equipped

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows will operate for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows cannot be operated even within the 30 second period.

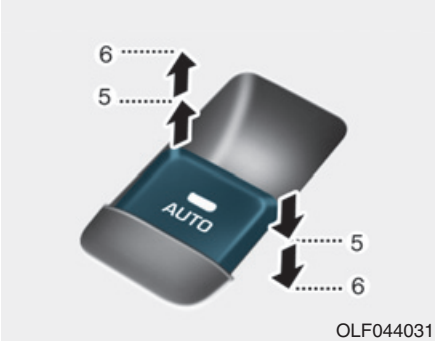
⚠ WARNING

To avoid serious injury or death, do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows while driving.

Information

- **In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) opened (or partially opened), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is normal and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly close the sunroof.**

Window opening and closing



OLF044031

To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

Auto up/down window (if equipped)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

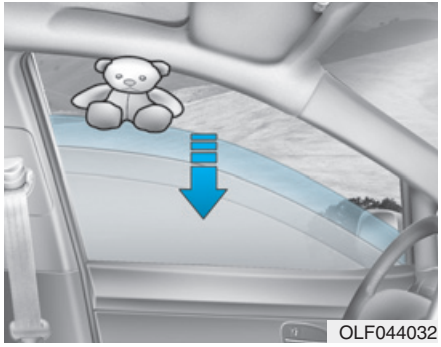
To reset the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Place the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, it is recommended that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Automatic reversal (if equipped)


OLF044032

If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower approximately 30 cm (12 inches) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

Information

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the "Auto Up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 inch) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

Power window lock switch

The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch.

When the power window lock switch is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional window operation by a child.

NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

⚠ WARNING

- NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.
- NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows while driving.

PANORAMA SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)

OLF044034L

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control lever located on the overhead console.

The ignition switch must be in the ON position before you can open or close the sunroof.

Information

- In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- After washing the car or after there is rain, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.

NOTICE

Do not continue to move the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.

⚠ WARNING

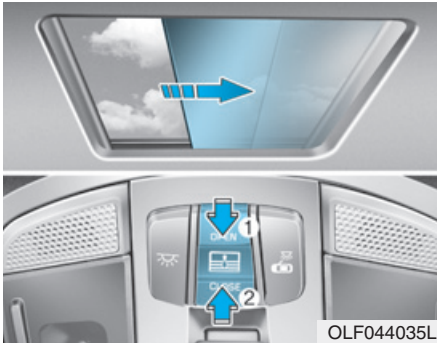
- **Make sure heads, other body parts or objects are out of the way before using the sunroof.**
- **Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children.**

  Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

Sunshade



OLF044035L

- To open the sunshade, press the sunshade control switch (1).
- To close the sunshade, press the sunshade control switch (2). If you press the switch when the sunroof glass is opened, the sunroof glass will close then the sunshade will close.

To stop the sliding at any point, press the sunshade control switch momentarily.

Sliding the sunroof

When the sunshade is closed

OLF044036

If you pull the sunroof control lever backward, the sunshade will slide all the way open then the sunroof glass will slide all the way open. To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

When the sunshade is opened

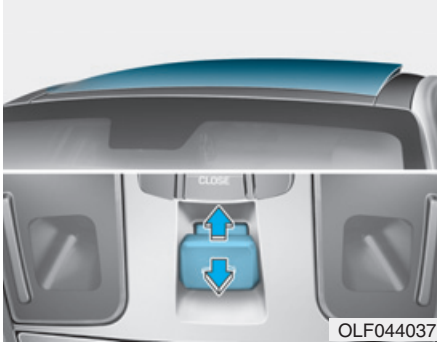
If you pull the sunroof control lever backward, the sunroof glass will slide all the way open. To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

Information

Only the front glass of the panorama sunroof opens and closes.

Tilting the sunroof

When the sunshade is closed



OLF044037

If you push the sunroof control lever upward, the sunshade will slide open then the sunroof glass will tilt.

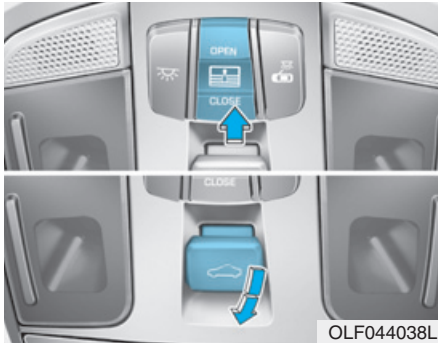
To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

When the sunshade is opened

If you push the sunroof control lever upward, the sunroof glass will tilt.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

Closing the sunroof

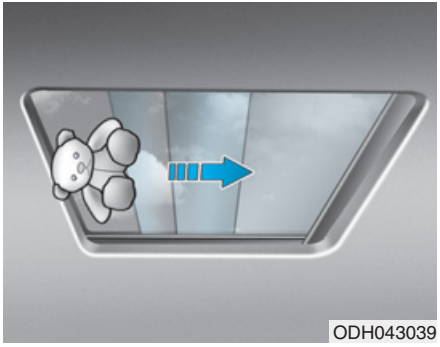


OLF044038L

Press the sunshade CLOSE button. The sunroof glass will close then the sunshade will close. To stop the sunroof movement at any point, press the sunshade control switch momentarily.

If you want to close the sunroof glass only, push the sunroof control lever. The sunroof glass will close and the sunshade will not close. To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

Automatic reversal


ODH043039

If an object or part of the body is detected while the sunroof glass or sunshade is closing automatically, it will reverse the direction, and then stop.

The auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is between the sliding glass or sunshade and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure heads, other body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the sunroof to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.**
- **To avoid serious injury or death, do not extend your head, arms or body outside the sunroof while driving.**
- **A panorama sunroof is made of glass, therefore it may break in an accident. If you do not have your seat belt on, you may stick out of the broken glass and get injured or killed. For all passengers safety, have an appropriate protection on (ex. seat belt, child restraint system, etc.).**

NOTICE

- **Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the sunroof guide rail or between the sunroof and roof panel, which can make a noise.**
- **Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the motor could be damaged. In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly.**

i Information

After the vehicle is washed or in a rainstorm, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.

Resetting the sunroof

OLF044040L

Sunroof needs to be reset if (in the followings)

- Battery is discharged or disconnected or the related fuse has been replaced or disconnected
- The one-touch sliding function of the sunroof does not normally operate

1. Turn the engine on and close the sunroof glass and sunshade completely.
2. Release the control lever.
3. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close (about 10 seconds) until the sunroof slightly moves. Then, release the lever.
4. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close until the sunroof operates as follows:

   Sunshade Open → Glass Tilt Open → Glass Slide Open → Glass Slide Close → Sunshade Close

   Then, release the control lever.

   When this is complete, the sunroof system is reset.

For more details, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

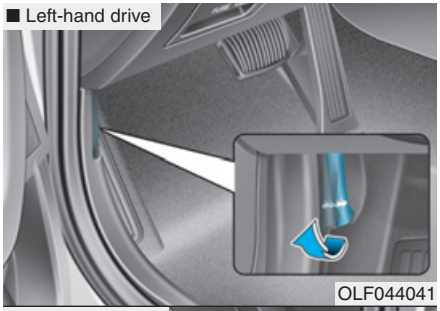
If you do not reset the sunroof, it may not work properly.

EXTERIOR FEATURES

Hood

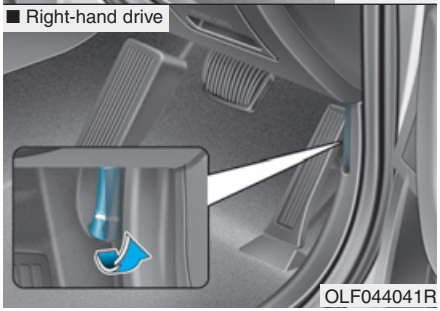
Opening the hood

■ Left-hand drive



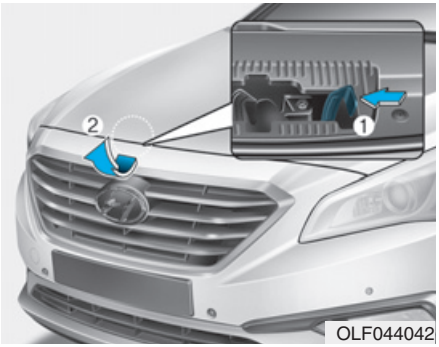
OLF044041

■ Right-hand drive



OLF044041R

1. Park the vehicle and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.



OLF044042

3. Raise the hood slightly, push the secondary latch up (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2). After it has been raised about halfway, it will raise completely by itself.

Closing the hood

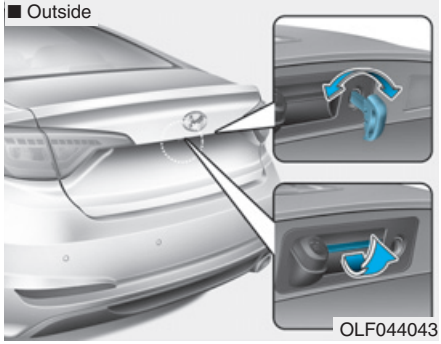
1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Lower the hood halfway and push down to securely lock in place. Then double check to be sure the hood is secure.

⚠ WARNING

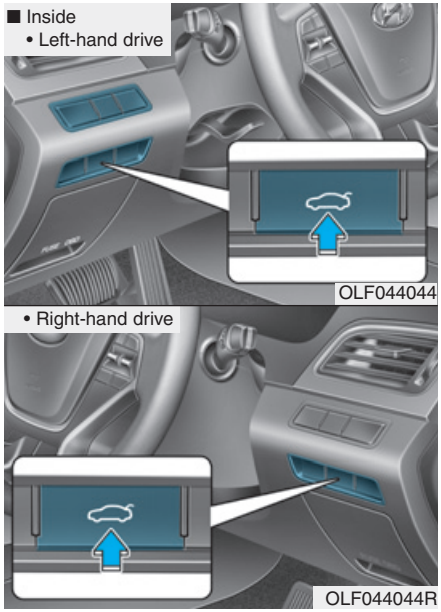
- **Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around hood opening.**
- **Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the hood in the raised position, as vision is obstructed, which might result in an accident, and the hood could fall or be damaged.**

Trunk

Opening the trunk



1. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park, for automatic transaxle) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transaxle) and set the parking brake.
2. Then do one of the following :
   - Press the Remote key or Smart Key Trunk Unlock button for more than one second.
   - Press the button on the trunk itself with the Smart Key in your possession.
   - Use the mechanical key.



   - Use the trunk release button.
3. Lift the trunk lid up.

Closing the trunk

Lower the trunk lid and press down until it locks.

⚠ WARNING

Always keep the trunk lid completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure there are no people or objects around the trunk before opening or closing the Power Trunk. Wait until the trunk is open fully and stopped before loading or unloading cargo from the vehicle.

i Information

To prevent damage to the trunk lift cylinders and the attached hardware, always close the trunk before driving.

NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, trunk lock and trunk mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Emergency trunk safety release (if equipped)

OLF044045

Your vehicle is equipped with an Emergency Trunk Safety Release lever located inside the trunk. When someone is inadvertently locked in the trunk, the trunk can be opened by moving the lever in the direction of the arrow and pushing the trunk open.

⚠ WARNING

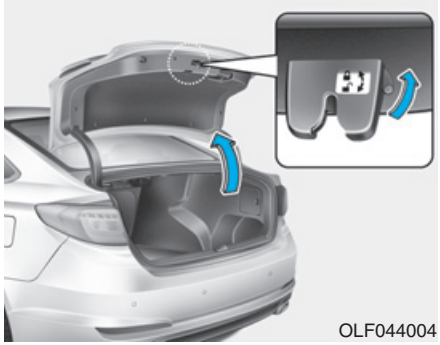
- **You and your passengers must be aware of the location of the Emergency Trunk Safety Release lever in this vehicle and how to open the trunk in case you are accidentally locked in the trunk.**
- **NEVER allow anyone to occupy the trunk of the vehicle at any time. If the trunk is partially or totally latched and the person is unable to get out, serious injury or death could occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes and rapid heat build-up, or because of exposure to cold weather conditions. The trunk is also a highly dangerous location in the event of a crash because it is not a protected occupant space but is a part of the vehicle's crush zone.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Your vehicle should be kept locked and keys should be kept out of the reach of children. Parents should teach their children about the dangers of playing in trunks.**
- **Use the release lever for emergencies only.**

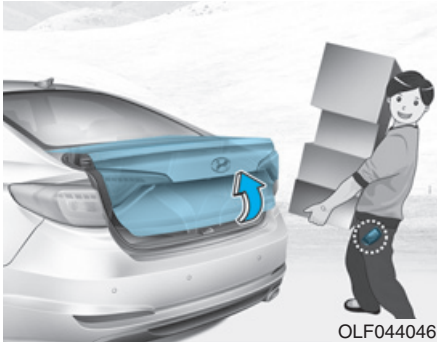
Trunk lid control switch (if equipped)



The trunk lid control switch is used to prevent unauthorized access to the trunk.

- When the trunk lid control switch is in the UNLOCK position (🔓), the trunk can be unlocked with the trunk release button and the remote key or smart key.
- When the trunk lid control switch is in the LOCK position (🔒), the trunk can be unlocked with the mechanical key of the remote key or smart key.

Smart trunk (if equipped)


OLF044046

On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the trunk can be opened using the Smart Trunk system.

How to use the Smart Trunk

The trunk can be opened with no-touch activation satisfying all the conditions below.

- After 15 seconds when all doors are closed and locked
- Positioned in the detecting area for more than 3 seconds.

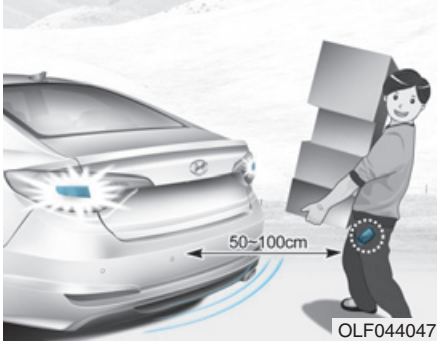
Information

- **The Smart Trunk does not operate when:**
  - **The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and is continuously detected.**
  - **The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and 1.5 m from the front door handles. (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light)**
  - **A door is not locked or closed.**
  - **The smart key is in the vehicle.**

1. Setting

To activate the Smart Trunk, go to User Settings Mode and select Smart Trunk on the LCD display.

For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.



2. Detect and Alert

If you are positioned in the detecting area (50 ~100 cm behind the vehicle) carrying a smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound for about 3 seconds to alert you the smart key has been detected and the trunk will open.

3. Automatic opening

The hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound 2 times and then the trunk will slowly open.

Information

Do not approach the detecting area if you do not want the trunk to open. If you have unintentionally entered the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts to operate, leave the detecting area with the smart key. The trunk will stay closed.

WARNING

- **Make sure you close the trunk before driving your vehicle.**
- **Make sure there are no people or objects around the trunk before opening or closing the trunk.**
- **Make sure objects in the trunk do not come out when opening the trunk on a slope. It may cause serious injury.**
- **Make sure to deactivate the Smart Trunk when washing your vehicle. Otherwise, the trunk may open inadvertently.**
- **The key should be kept out of reach of children. Children may inadvertently open the Smart Trunk while playing around the rear area of the vehicle.**

How to deactivate the Smart Trunk function using the smart key

OBA043222IN

1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Trunk open

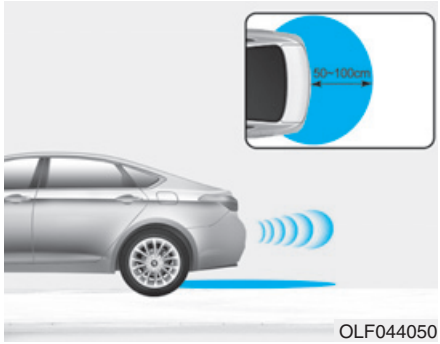
If you press any button of the smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the Smart Trunk function will be deactivated.

Make sure to be aware of how to deactivate the Smart Trunk function for emergency situations.

Information

- **If you press the door unlock button (2), the Smart Trunk function will be deactivated temporarily. But, if you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart trunk function will be activated again.**
- **If you press the trunk open button (3) for more than 1 second, the trunk opens.**
- **If you press the door lock button (1) or trunk open button (3) when the Smart Trunk function is not in the Detect and Alert stage, the smart trunk function will not be deactivated.**
- **In case you have deactivated the Smart Trunk function by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the smart trunk function can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.**

Detecting area



OLF044050

- The Smart Trunk operates with a welcome alert if the smart key is detected within 50~100 cm from the trunk.
- The alert stops at once if the smart key is positioned outside the detecting area during the Detect and Alert stage.

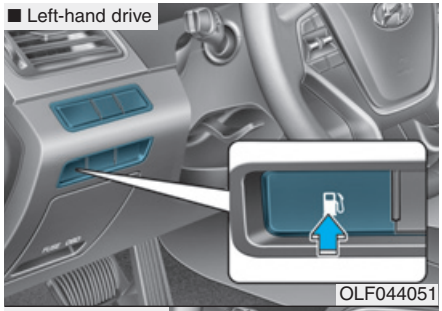
Information

- The Smart Trunk function will not work if any of the following occurs:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
  - The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The detecting range may decrease or increase when :
  - One side of the tire is raised to replace a tire or to inspect the vehicle.
  - The vehicle is slantingly parked on a slope or unpaved road, etc.

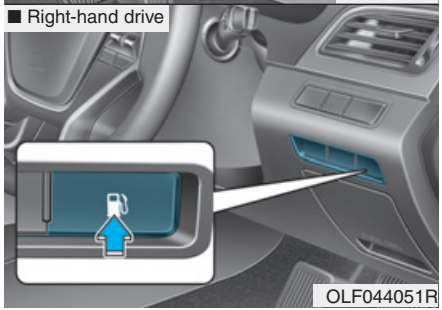
Fuel filler door

Opening the fuel filler door

■ Left-hand drive

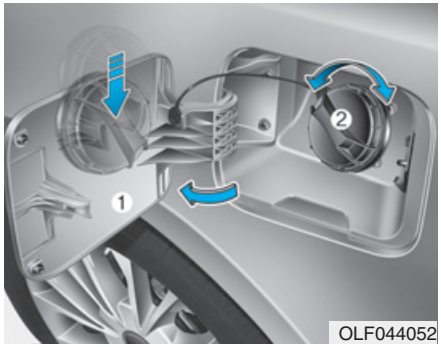


■ Right-hand drive



The fuel filler door must be opened from inside the vehicle by pushing the fuel filler door opener button.

1. Turn the engine off.
2. Push the fuel filler door opener button.



3. Pull the fuel filler door (1) out to fully open.
4. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.
5. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

Information

If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks” one time.
2. Close the fuel filler door until it is latched securely.

⚠ WARNING

Gasoline is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.**
- **Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.**
- **Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.**
- **Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling. You can generate a build-up of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source, with your bare hand.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When refueling, always move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (for automatic transaxle) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transaxle), set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.
- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station, especially during refueling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause gasoline spillage.
- If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

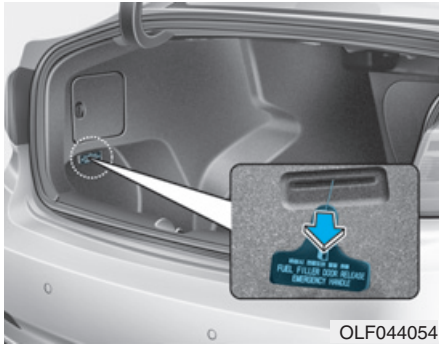
Information

Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel Requirements" suggested in the Introduction chapter.

NOTICE

- **Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.**
- **If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.**

Emergency fuel filler lid release



OLF044054

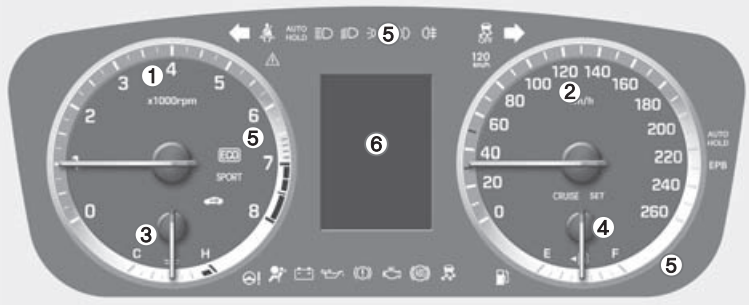
If the fuel filler lid does not open using the remote fuel filler lid release, you can open it manually by pulling the handle outward slightly.

NOTICE

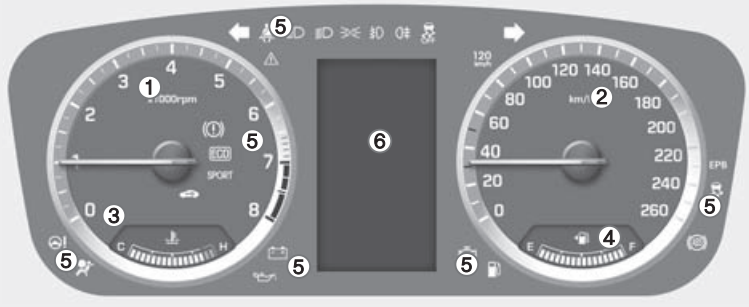
Do not pull the handle excessively, otherwise the luggage area trim or release handle may be damaged.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ **Type A**



■ **Type B**



1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. LCD display (including Trip computer)

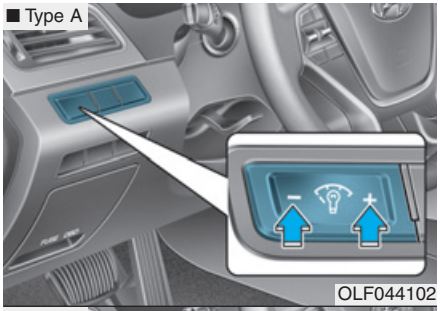
❊ The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details, refer to the "Gauges" in this chapter.

OLF044100L/OLF044101L

Instrument cluster control

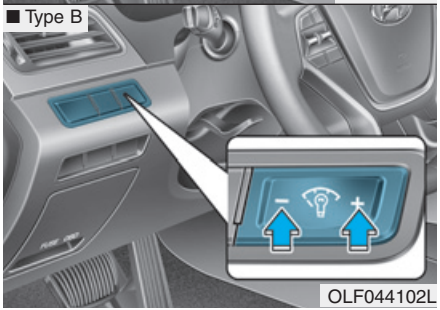
Instrument panel illumination

■ Type A



OLF044102

■ Type B



OLF044102L

When the vehicle's parking lights or headlights are on, press the illumination control button to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

When pressing the illumination control button, the interior switch illumination intensity is also adjusted. The selected brightness of illumination can be saved in the Driver position memory system(if equipped).

For more information, refer to "Driver position Memory System" in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

■ Type A

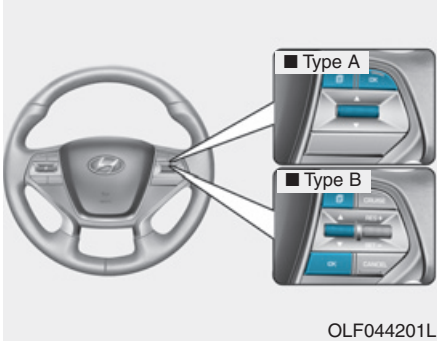
OLF044142L

■ Type B

OLF044143L

- The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is displayed.
- If the brightness reaches to the maximum or minimum level, an alarm will sound.

LCD display control



OLF044201L

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

(1) 🗐 : MODE button for changing modes

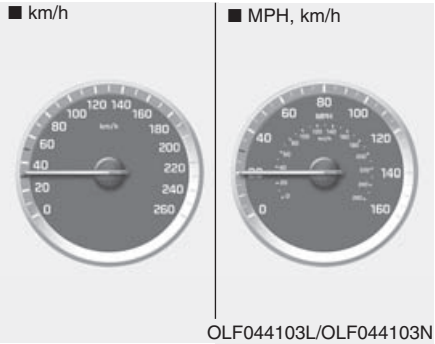
(2) ▲, ▼ : MOVE switch for changing items

(3) OK : SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

For the LCD modes, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

Gauges

Speedometer



OLF044103L/OLF044103N

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (MPH) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

Tachometer

OLF044105L

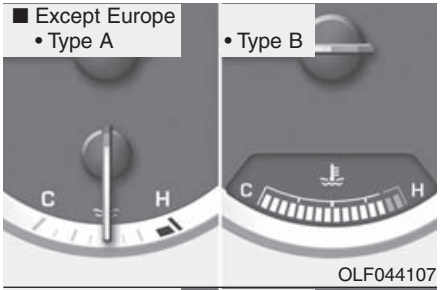
The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

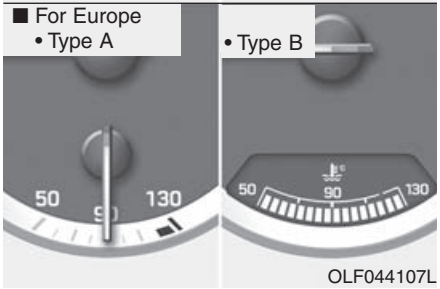
Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

NOTICE

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

Engine Coolant Temperature gauge





This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

NOTICE

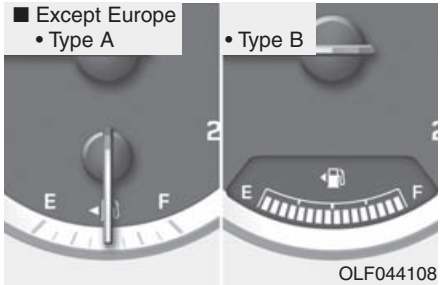
If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the "130 or H" position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

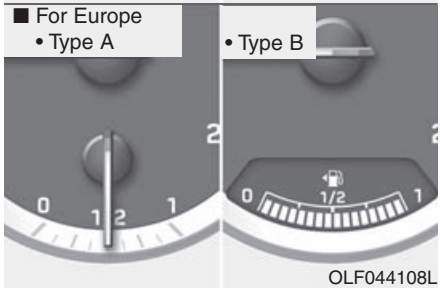
Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the Engine Overheats" in chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

Fuel Gauge





This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

Information

- The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 8.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel Gauge

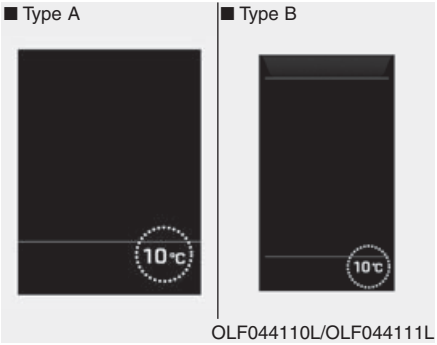
Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "0 or E (Empty)" level.

NOTICE

Avoid driving with a extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

Outside Temperature Gauge



OLF044110L/OLF044111L

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).

- Temperature range : -40°C ~ 60°C (-40°F ~ 140°F)

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.

The temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C) can be changed as below procedures.

And, the temperature unit of the cluster and the climate control display is changed at the same time.

- User Settings Mode in the Cluster : You can change the temperature unit in the “Other Features - Temperature unit” .
- Automatic climate control system : While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more.

Icy Road Warning Light (if equipped)

OLF044428L

This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

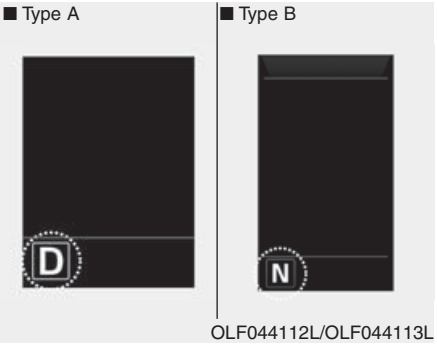
When the following conditions occur, the warning light (including Outside Temperature Gauge) blinks 10 times and then illuminates, and also warning chime sounds 3 times.

- The temperature on the Outside Temperature Gauge is below approximately 4°C (40°F).
- The ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

Information

If the icy road warning light appears while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

Transaxle Shift Indicator



OLF044112L/OLF044113L

Automatic Transaxle Shift Indicator (if equipped)

This indicator displays which automatic transaxle shift lever is selected.

- Park : P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive : D
- Sports Mode : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

OLF044429L

Automatic Transaxle Shift Indicator (for Europe, if equipped)

In the Sports Mode, this indicator informs which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

- Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

For example

▲3 : Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

▼3 : Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

OLF044429L

Manual Transaxle Shift Indicator (if equipped)

This indicator informs which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

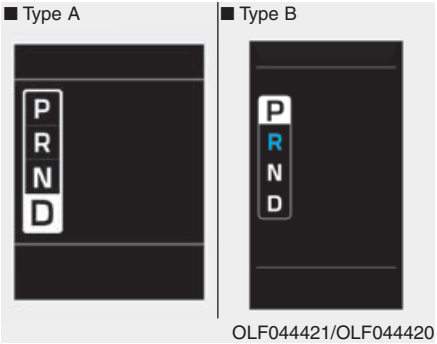
- Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

For example

▲3 : Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

▼3 : Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.



OLF044421/OLF044420

Shift Indicator Pop-up (if equipped)

The pop-up that indicates the current gear position is displayed in the cluster for about 2 seconds when shifting into other positions (P/R/N/D).

Odometer

OLF044114/OLF044115

The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

LCD DISPLAY

LCD modes

Modes	Symbol	Explanation
Trip Computer		This mode displays driving information like the tripmeter, fuel economy, and so on. For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.
Turn By Turn (TBT) (if equipped)		This mode displays the state of the navigation.
A/V (If equipped)		This mode displays the state of the A/V system.
Information	or or	This mode informs of the service interval (mileage or days) and warning messages related to the Blind Spot Detection system, and so on.
User Settings		On this mode, you can change settings of the doors, lamps, and so on.

For controlling the LCD modes, refer to "LCD Display Control" in this chapter.

Cannot edit settings while driving

OLF044168L

This warning message illuminates if you try to select the other User Settings item when driving.

For safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and moving the shift lever to P (Park) position.

Quick guide (Help, if equipped)

OLF044169L

If you press and hold the OK button in the User Settings Mode, explanation about the selected item is displayed in the cluster.

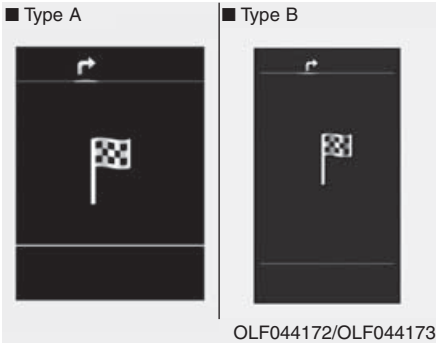
Trip computer mode

OLF044422L/OLF044423L

This mode displays driving information like the tripmeter, fuel economy, and so on.

For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.

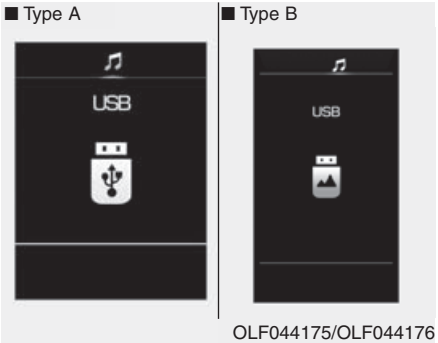
Turn By Turn (TBT) mode (if equipped)



OLF044172/OLF044173

This mode displays the state of the navigation.

A/V mode (if equipped)

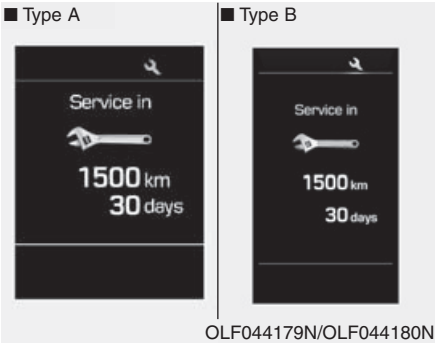


OLF044175/OLF044176

This mode displays the state of the A/V system.

Information mode

Service Interval



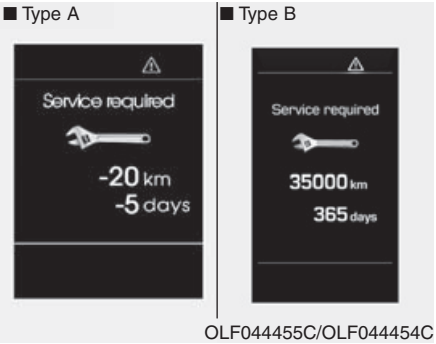
OLF044179N/OLF044180N

Service in

It calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (mileage or days).

If the remaining mileage or time reaches 1,500 km (900 miles) or 30 days, "Service in" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.

For the setting of the service interval, refer to "User Settings Mode" of the LCD display.



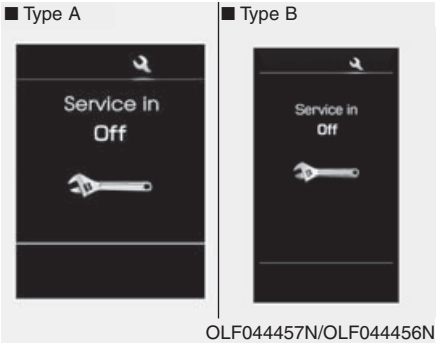
OLF044455C/OLF044454C

Service required

If you do not have your vehicle serviced according to the already inputted service interval, "Service required" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.

To reset the service interval to the mileage and days you inputted before:

- Activate the reset mode by pressing the OK button for more than 5 second, then press the OK button again for more than 1 second (Europe).
- Press the OK button for more than 1 second (Except Europe).



OLF044457N/OLF044456N

Service in OFF

If the service interval is not set, "Service in OFF" message is displayed on the LCD display.

i Information

If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.

- **The battery cable is disconnected.**
- **The fuse switch is turned off.**
- **The battery is discharged.**

Warning Message

If one of followings occurs, warning messages will be displayed on the information mode for several seconds.

- Malfunction of below systems
  - Blind Spot Detection (BSD), and so on.
- Low washer fluid
- Low fuel etc.

User settings mode

On this mode, you can change setting of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, and so on.

Driving Assist (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)	To activate or deactivate the RCTA system. **For more details, refer to "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)" in chapter 5.**

Door/Trunk

Items	Explanation
Automatically Lock	• Off : The auto door lock operation will be deactivated. • Enable on Speed: All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 9.3mph (15km/h). • Enable on Shift: All doors will be automatically locked if the automatic transaxle shift lever is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position.
Automatically Unlock	• Off : The auto door unlock operation will be canceled. • Vehicle Off: All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch or the Engine Star/Stop button is set to the OFF position. • Driver Door Unlock: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the driver's door is unlocked. • On Shift to P: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the automatic transaxle shift lever is shifted to the P (Park) position.
Door Lock Sound	To activate or deactivate the lock sound when locking doors.
Smart Trunk	To activate or deactivate the Smart Trunk system. **For more details, refer to "Smart Trunk" in this chapter.**

Light

Items	Explanation
One Touch Turn Signal	• Off: The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 Flashes : The lane change signals will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. **For more details, refer to "Light" in this chapter.**
Head Lamp Delay	• On: The head lamp delay function will be activated. • Off: The headlamp delay function will be deactivated. **For more details, refer to "Light" in this chapter.**
Welcome Light	• On: The welcome light function will be activated. • Off: The welcome light function will be deactivated. **For more details, refer to "Welcome System" in this chapter.**

Sound

Items	Explanation
Park Assist System vol.	• Adjust the Park Assist System volume. (Level 1~3)
BSD (Blind Spot Detection) Sound	• Off : The BSD sound function will be deactivated. • On : The BSD sound function will be activated.
Welcome Sound	• Off : The welcome sound function will be deactivated. • On : The welcome sound function will be activated.

Seat/Steering

Items	Explanation
Seat Easy Access	• None: The seat easy access function will be deactivated. • Normal/Extended: - When you turn off the engine, the driver's seat will automatically move rearward short (Normal) or long (Extended) for you to enter or exit the vehicle more comfortably. - If you change the Engine Start/Stop button from OFF position to the ACC, ON, or START position, the driver's seat will return to the original position. **For more details, refer to "Driver Position Memory System" in this chapter.**
Steering Position	• Off : The steering position function will be deactivated. • On : The steering position function will be activated.

Service interval

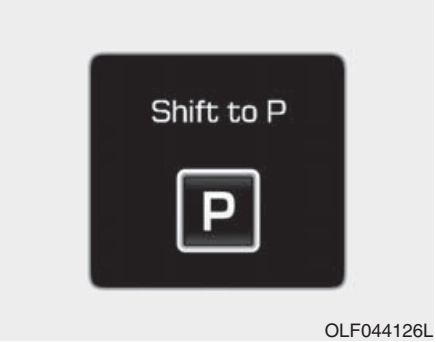
Items	Explanation
Service Interval (Except Europe)	On this mode, you can activate the service interval function with mileage (km or mi.) and period (months). • Off : The service interval function will be deactivated. • On :You can set the service interval (mileage and months).

Other features

Items	Explanation
Fuel Economy Auto Reset	• Off : The average fuel economy will not reset automatically whenever refueling. • On (Auto Reset) : The average fuel economy will reset automatically when refueling. **For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.**
Shift gear Pop-up	If you select this function, the current shift gear position is displayed in the cluster for about 2 seconds when shifting into other positions (P/R/N/D). If you do not select this function, the shift gear Pop-up is not displayed in the cluster.
Fuel Economy Unit	Choose the fuel economy unit. (Km/L, L/100)
Temperature Unit	Choose the temperature unit. (°C,°F)
Language	Choose the language.

Warning messages (if equipped)

Shift to "P" position (for smart key system and automatic transaxle)



OLF044126L

- This warning message illuminates if you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in P (Park) position.
- At this time, the Engine Start/Stop button turns to the ACC position (If you press the Engine Start/Stop button once more, it will turn to the ON position).

Low Key Battery (for smart key system)

OLF044122L

- This warning message illuminates if the battery of the smart key is discharged when the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position.

Press start button while turning wheel (for smart key system)

OLF044415L

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed.
- It means that you should press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

Steering wheel unlocked (for smart key system)

OLF044416L

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock when the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position.

Check steering wheel lock system (for smart key system)

OLF044417L

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock normally when the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and automatic transaxle)

OLF044124L

- This warning message illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.
- It means that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system and manual transaxle)

OLF044134L

This warning message illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal.

Depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

OLF044116L

- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.
- It means that you always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected (for smart key system)

OLF044118L

- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Press start button again (for smart key system)

OLF044128L

- This warning message illuminates if you can not operate the Engine Start/Stop button when there is a problem with the Engine Start/Stop button system.
- It means that you could start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button once more.
- If the warning illuminates each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Press “START” button with key (for smart key system)

OLF044120L

- This warning message illuminates if you press the Engine Start/Stop button while the warning message “Key not detected” is illuminating.
- At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

Check "BRAKE SWITCH" fuse (for smart key system and automatic transaxle)

OLF044132L

- This warning message illuminates if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.
- It means that you should replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to "P" or "N" to start engine (for smart key system and automatic transaxle)

OLF044130L

- This warning message illuminates if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

Information

You can start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position. But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

Door, Hood, Trunk Open

OLF044136

- It means that any door, hood, or trunk is open.

Sunroof Open (if equipped)

OLF054446

This warning message illuminates if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Turn on "FUSE SWITCH"

OLF044148L

- This warning message illuminates if the fuse switch located on the fuse box under the steering wheel is OFF.
- It means that you should turn the fuse switch on.

For more details, refer to "Fuses" in chapter 7.

Align steering wheel (if equipped)

OLF044150L/OLF044152L

- This warning message illuminates if you start the engine when the steering wheel is turned to more than 90 degrees to the left or right.
- It means that you should turn the steering wheel and make the angle of the steering wheel be less than 30 degrees.

Steering wheel aligning is completed (if equipped)

OLF044154L

- If the steering wheel aligning is completed after "Align steering wheel" warning message is displayed, this message is displayed for 2 seconds.

Low Washer Fluid

OLF044156L

- This warning message illuminates on the service reminder mode if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.
- It means that you should refill the washer fluid.

Low Fuel

OLF044160L

- This warning message illuminates if the fuel tank is nearly empty.
  - When the low fuel level warning light is illuminates.
  - When the trip computer displays "--- km(or mile)" as distance to empty.

  Add fuel as soon as possible.

Engine has overheated

OLF044158L

- This warning message illuminates when the engine coolant temperature is above 120°C (248°F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to "Overheating" in chapter 6.

Check headlight (if equipped)

■ Type A

OLF044166L

■ Type B

OLF044167L

This warning message illuminates if there is a malfunction (burned-out bulb except LED lamp or circuit malfunction) with the headlamp. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

- **When replacing the bulb, use the same wattage bulb.**

  For more information, refer to "BULB WATTAGE" in chapter 8.
- **If the different wattage bulb is equipped with the vehicle, this warning message is not displayed.**

TRIP COMPUTER

Overview

Description

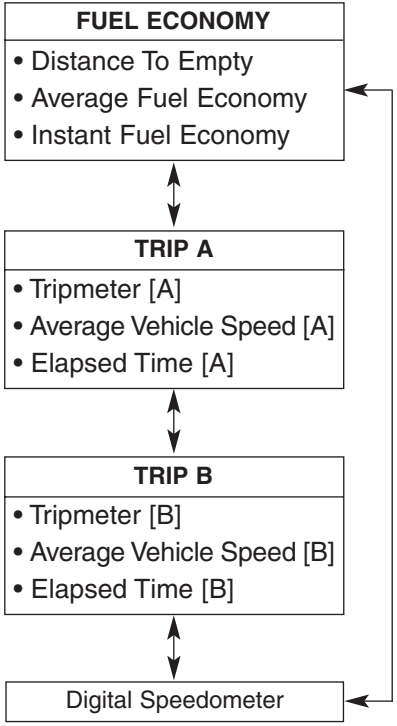
The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

Information

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip modes

To change the trip mode, rotate the MOVE switch "▲, ▼" on the steering wheel.



Trip A/B (km or mile, km/h or MPH)

OLF044424L/OLF044425L

Tripmeter (1)

- The tripmeter is the total driving distance since the last tripmeter reset.
  - Distance range: 0.0 ~ 9999.9 km or mi.
- To reset the tripmeter, press the [OK] button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the tripmeter is displayed.

Average Vehicle Speed (2)

- The average vehicle speed is calculated by the total driving distance and driving time since the last average vehicle speed reset.
  - Speed range: 0 ~ 999 km/h or MPH
- To reset the average vehicle speed, press the [OK] button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

Information

- **The average vehicle speed is not displayed if the driving distance is less than 300 meters (0.19 miles) or the driving time is less than 10 seconds since the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to ON.**
- **Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the average vehicle speed keeps calculating while the engine is running.**

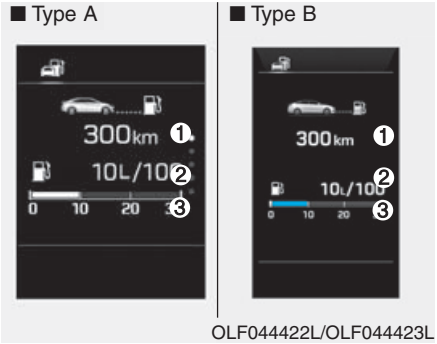
Elapsed Time (3)

- The elapsed time is the total driving time since the last elapsed time reset.
  - Time range (hh:mm): 00:00 ~ 99:59
- To reset the elapsed time, press the [OK] button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the elapsed time is displayed.

Information

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the elapsed time keeps calculating while the engine is running.

Fuel economy (km or mile, L/100km, km/L or MPG)



OLF044422L/OLF044423L

Distance To Empty (1)

- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
  - Distance range: 1 ~ 9999 km or 1 ~ 9999 mi.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mi.), the trip computer will display “---” as distance to empty.

Information

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.**
- **The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.**
- **The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.**
- **The fuel economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**

Average Fuel Economy (2)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
  - Fuel economy range: 0.0 ~ 99.9 L/100km, km/L or MPG
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the [OK] button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

Automatic reset

To make the average fuel economy be reset automatically whenever refueling, select the “Auto Reset” mode in User Setting menu of the LCD display **(Refer to “LCD Display”).**

Under “Auto Reset” mode, the average fuel economy will be cleared to zero (---) when the vehicle speed exceeds 1 km/h after refueling more than 6 liters (1.6 gallons).

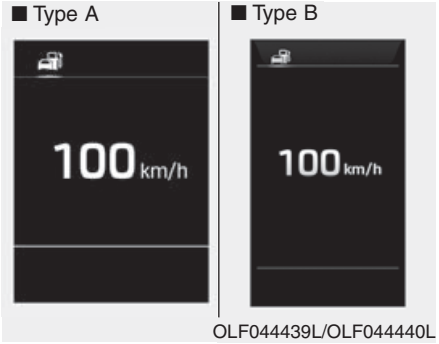
Information

The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to ON.

Instant Fuel Economy (3)

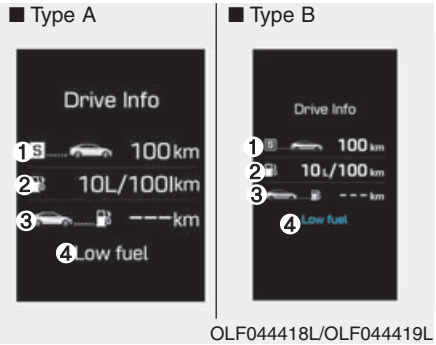
- This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 10 km/h (6.2 MPH).
  - Fuel economy range: 0 ~ 30 L/100km, km/L or 0 ~ 50 MPG

Digital Speedometer (km/h or MPH)



This message shows the speed of the vehicle (km/h, MPH).

One time driving information mode (km or mile, L/100km or MPG)



This display shows trip distance (1), average fuel economy (2) and the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel (3).

This information is displayed for a few seconds when you turn off the engine and then goes off automatically. The information provided is calculated according to each trip.

If the estimated distance is below 1km (1 mi.), the distance to empty (3) will display as "---" and a refuel message will appear (4).

Information

If "Sunroof Open" warning message is displayed in the cluster, this display may not be displayed in the cluster.

WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

Warning lights

Information

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air bag Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Seat Belt Warning Light

This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more details, refer to the "Seat Belts" in chapter 2.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds
  - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required **(For more details, refer to "Brake Fluid" in chapter 7)**. Then check all brake components for fluid leaks. If any leak on brake system is still found, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle.

   In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle towed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and inspected.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

⚠ WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

These two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving:

- When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information - Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the EPS Warning Light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

In this case, we recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light (if equipped)

EPB

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPB.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information - Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light

The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability control (ESC) Indicator Light comes on to indicates that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

Electric Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - This indicator light comes on after the ignition key is turned to the ON position and then goes out after approximately 3 seconds.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPS.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with the emission control system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE - Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control systems which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.

NOTICE - Gasoline Engine

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Charging System Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

   If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

   In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level **(For more details, refer to "Engine Oil" in chapter 7)**. If the level is low, add oil as required.

   If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE - Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light

- **If the engine does not stop immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light is illuminated, severe damage could result.**
- **If the warning light stays on while the engine is running, it indicates that there may be serious engine damage or malfunction. In this case,**
  1. **Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.**
  2. **Turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level.**
  3. **Start the engine again. If the warning light stays on after the engine is started, turn the engine off immediately. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Low Fuel Level Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

If the fuel tank is nearly empty:

Add fuel as soon as possible.

NOTICE - Low Fuel Level

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below "0 or E" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Overspeed Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light blinks:

- When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h.
  - This is to prevent you from driving your vehicle with overspeed.
  - The overspeed warning chime also sound for approximately 5 seconds.

Master Warning Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction on the Blind Spot Detection (BSD), and so on.

  To identify the details of the warning, look at the LCD display.

Indicator lights

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

While the ESC is operating.

For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 5.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by selecting the "ESC OFF" item on the User Settings Mode in the cluster.

For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 5.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (without smart key) (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

When the vehicle detects the immobilizer in your key properly while the ignition switch is ON.

- At this time, you can start the engine.
- The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (With Smart Key)

This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle properly while the Engine Start/Stop button is ACC or ON.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
  - At this time, you can not start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

- When the vehicle can not detect the smart key which is in the vehicle while the Engine Start/Stop button is ON.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery of the smart key is weak.
  - At this time, you can not start the engine. However, you can start the engine if you press the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key. **(For more details, refer to "Starting the Engine" in section 5)**.
- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Turn Signal Indicator Light

This indicator light blinks:

- When you turn the turn signal light on.

If any of the following occurs, there may a malfunction with the turn signal system. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The indicator light does not blink but illuminates.
- The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
- The indicator light does not illuminate at all.

Low Beam Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on.

High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Light ON Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the tail lights or headlights are on.

Front Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the front fog lights are on.

Rear Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the rear fog lights are on.

Cruise Indicator Light (if equipped)

■ Type A

■ Type B

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control system is enabled.

For more details, refer to “Cruise Control System” in chapter 5.

Cruise SET Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control speed is set.

For more details, refer to “Cruise Control System” in chapter 5.

AUTO HOLD Indicator Light (if equipped)

AUTO HOLD

This indicator light illuminates:

- [White] When you activate the auto hold system by pressing the AUTO HOLD button.
- [Green] When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with the auto hold system activated.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the auto hold system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to “Auto Hold” in chapter 5.

SPORT Mode Indicator Light (if equipped)

SPORT

This indicator light illuminates

- When you select "SPORT" mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

ECO Mode Indicator Light (if equipped)

ECO

This indicator light illuminates:

- When you select “ECO” mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to “Drive Mode Integrated Control System” in chapter 5.

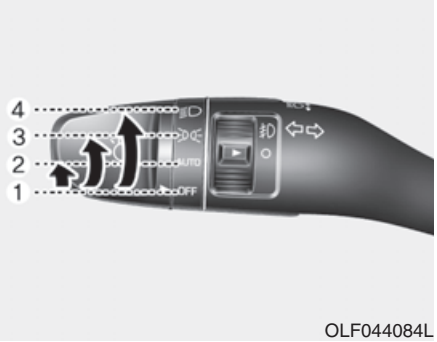
⚠ WARNING

Do not watch the ECO indicator light while driving. This will distract you and may cause an accident that results in severe personal injury.

LIGHT

Exterior lights

Lighting control



OLF044084L

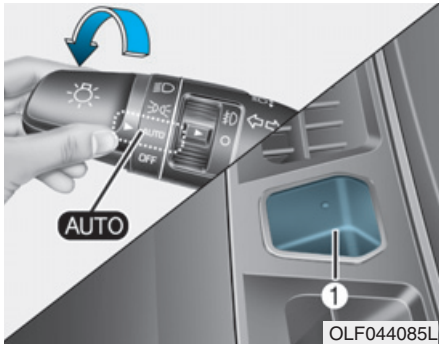
To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) OFF (O) position

(2) AUTO light position (if equipped)

(3) Parking lamp position

(4) Headlamp position



OLF044085L

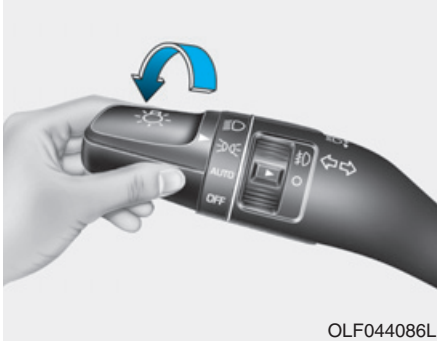
AUTO light position (if equipped)

When the light switch is in the AUTO position, the parking lamp and headlamp will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

Even with the AUTO light feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the lamps when driving at night or in a fog, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

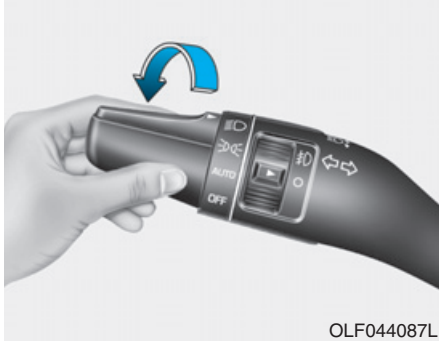
- **Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel.**
- **Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.**
- **If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO light system may not work properly.**



OLF044086L

Parking lamp position (≣DO≣)

The parking lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.



OLF044087L

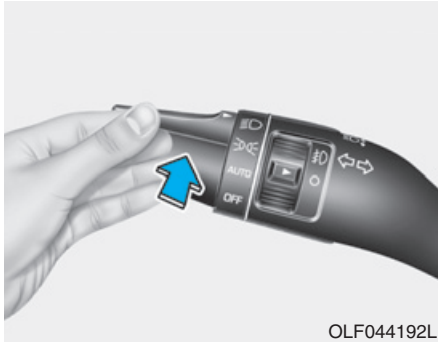
Headlamp position (≣D)

The headlamp, parking lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

i Information

The ignition switch button must be in the ON position to turn on the headlamp.

High beam operation



OLF044192L

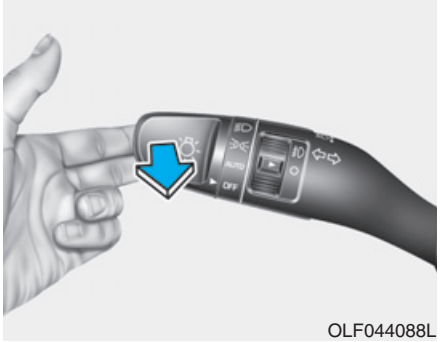
To turn on the high beam headlamp, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlamp high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.

⚠ WARNING

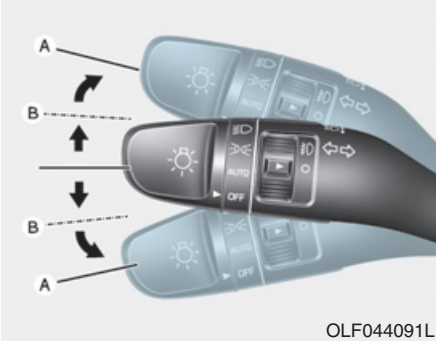
Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



OLF044088L

To flash the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

Turn signals and lane change signals



OLF044091L

To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn in position (A). To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B).The lever will return to the OFF position when released or when the turn is completed.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch turn signal function (if equipped)

To activate an one-touch turn signal function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can activate/deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking (3, 5, or 7) from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

Front fog lamp (if equipped)

■ Type A

OLF044092L

■ Type B

OLF044193L

Fog lamps are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc. Use the switch next to the headlamp switch to turn the fog lamps ON and OFF.

1. Turn on the parking lamp.
2. Turn the light switch (1) to the front fog lamp position.
3. To turn off the front fog lamp, turn the light switch to the front fog lamp position again or turn off the parking lamp.

NOTICE

When in operation, the fog lamps consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lamps when visibility is poor.

Rear fog lamp (if equipped)

OLF044194L

Vehicle with front fog lamp

To turn on the rear fog lamp:

Position the light switch in the parking lamp position, turn the light switch to the front fog lamp position, and then turn the lamp switch (1) to the rear fog lamp position.

OLF044195L

Vehicle without front fog lamp

To turn on the rear fog lamp:

Position the light switch in the headlamp position, and then turn the light switch (1) to the rear fog lamp position.

To turn the rear fog lamps off, do one of the following:

- Turn off the headlamp switch.
- Turn the light switch to the rear fog lamp position again.
- When the light switch is in the parking lamp position, if you turn off the front fog lamp, the rear fog lamp will also turn off.

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lamp when the driver turns the engine off and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the parking lamps will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on when the engine is turned off, perform the following:

1) Open the driver-side door.
2) Turn the parking lamps OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

Headlamp delay function (if equipped)

If you place the ignition switch in to the ACC or OFF position with the headlamps ON, the headlamps (and/or parking lamps) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, with the engine off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlamps (and/or parking lamps) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlamps (and/or parking lamps) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the smart key twice or turning the light switch to the OFF or AUTO position. However, if you turn the light switch to the AUTO position when it is dark outside, the headlamps will not be turned off.

You can activate or deactivate the Headlamp Delay function from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

NOTICE

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlamp delay function does not turn off automatically. Therefore, It causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

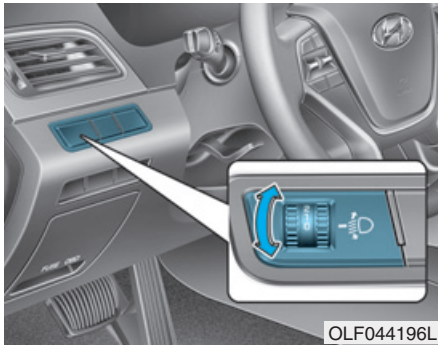
Daytime running light (DRL) (if equipped)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated lamp OFF when:

1. The headlights or front fog lights are in the ON position.
2. The parking switch is in the ON position.
3. The engine is turned off.

Headlight leveling device (if equipped)



Manual type

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

Automatic type

It automatically adjusts the headlight beam level according to the number of passengers and loading weight in the luggage area.

And it offers proper headlight beam under various conditions.

⚠ WARNING

If it does not work properly even though your car is inclined backward according to passenger's posture, or the headlight beam is irradiated to the high or low position, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

Headlamp washer (if equipped)

Washer fluid will be sprayed on the headlamps at the same time you operate the windshield washer when:

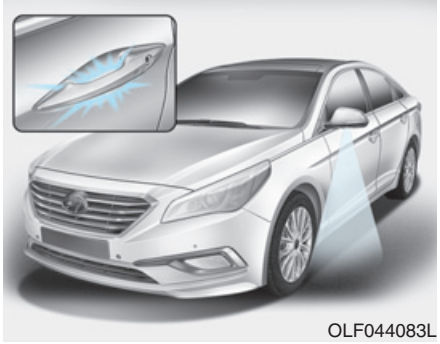
1. The ignition switch is in the ON position.
2. The light switch is in the headlamp position (low beam).

i Information

- **Check the headlamp washers periodically to confirm that the washer fluid is being sprayed properly onto the headlamp lenses.**
- **The headlamp washer can be operated 15 minutes after the last operation.**

Welcome system (if equipped)

Welcome light (if equipped)


OLF044083L

Puddle lamp (if equipped)

When all the doors (and trunk) are closed and locked, the puddle lamp will come on for about 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.
- When the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession. (if equipped)

Also, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position, the outside rearview mirror will unfold automatically.

Door handle lamp (if equipped)

When all the doors (and trunk) are closed and locked, the door handle lamp will come on for about 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.
- When the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

Headlamp and Parking lamp

When the headlamp (lamp switch in the headlamp or AUTO position) is on and all doors (and trunk) are locked and closed, the parking lamp and headlamp will come on for 15 seconds if/or any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the parking lamp and headlamp will turn off immediately.

You can activate or deactivate the Welcome Light from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

Interior lamp

When the interior lamp switch is in the DOOR position and all doors (and trunk) are closed and locked, the room lamp will come on for 30 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the room lamp will turn off immediately.

Interior lights

NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is turned off or the battery will discharge.

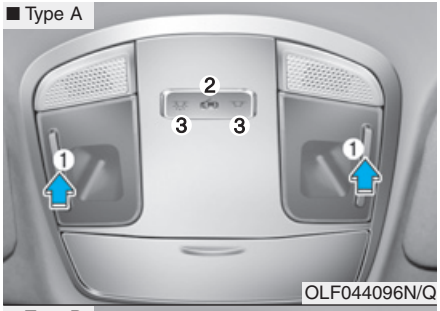
⚠ WARNING

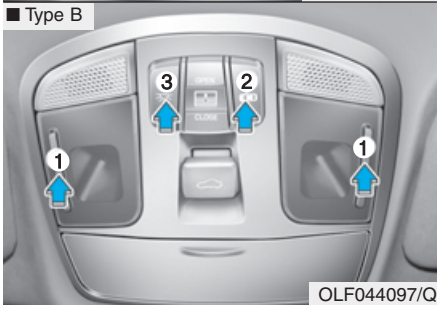
Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and cause an accident.

Interior lamp AUTO cut

The interior lamps will automatically go off approximately 20 minutes after the engine is turned off and the doors closed. If a door is opened, the lamp will go off 40 minutes after the engine is turned off. If the doors are locked by the smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lamps will go off five seconds later.

Front lamps





(1) Front Map Lamp
(2) Front Door Lamp
(3) Front Room Lamp

Front Map Lamp :

Press either of these lens to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

Front Door Lamp ( ):

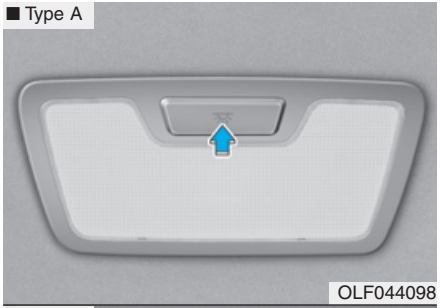
The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened if the engine is running or not. When doors are unlocked by the remote key or smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps will turn off. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC position or the OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 20 minutes.

Front Room Lamp ( ):

Press this button to turn the front and rear room lamps on and off.

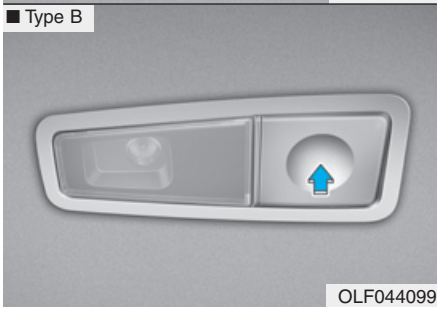
Rear lamps

■ Type A



OLF044098

■ Type B



OLF044099

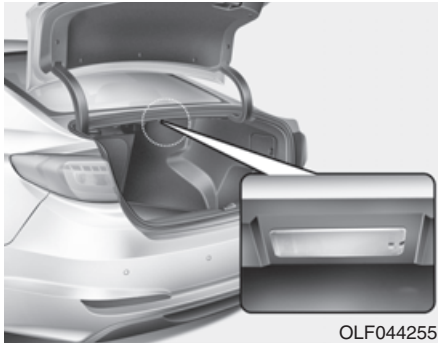
Rear Room Lamp Switch ( ):

Press this button to turn the room lamp on and off.

NOTICE

Do not leave the lamp switches on for an extended period of time when the engine is turned off.

Trunk room lamp (if equipped)



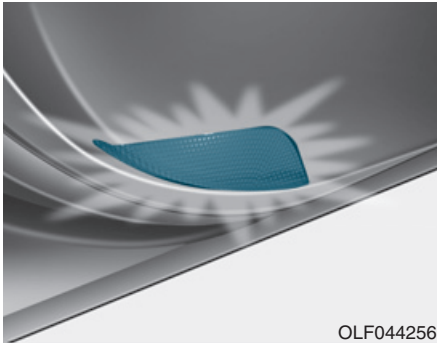
OLF044255

The trunk room lamp comes on when the trunk is opened.

NOTICE

The trunk lamp comes on as long as the trunk lid is open. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the trunk lid securely after using the trunk.

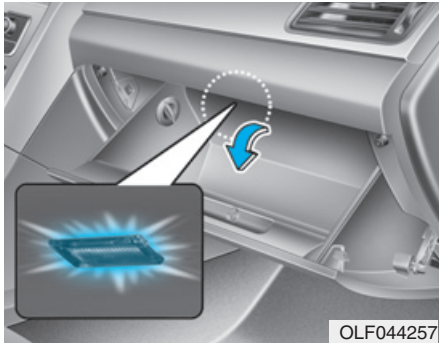
Door courtesy lamp


OLF044256

The door courtesy lamp comes ON when the door is opened to assist entering or exiting the vehicle. It also serves as a warning to passing vehicles that the vehicle door is open.

When the ignition switch is in the OFF or ACC position, the door courtesy lamp turns off after 20 minutes.

Glove box lamp


OLF044257

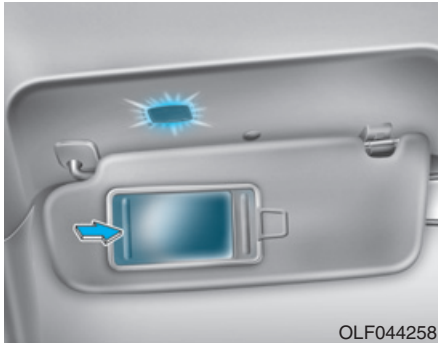
The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

If the glove box is not closed, the lamp will turn off after 20 minutes.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the glove box securely after using the glove box.

Vanity mirror lamp

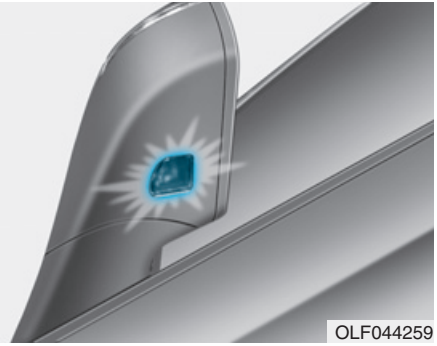

OLF044258

Opening the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror light.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the vanity mirror cover after using the mirror.

Puddle lamp (if equipped)


OLF044259

Welcome light

When all doors (and trunk) are closed and locked, the puddle lamp will come on for 15 seconds if the door is unlocked by the smart key or outside door handle button.

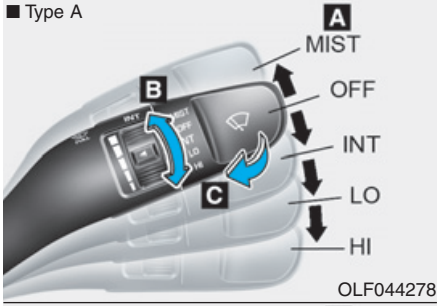
For more details, refer to "Welcome System" in this chapter.

Escort light

When the ignition switch is in the OFF position and the driver's door is opened, the puddle lamp will come on for 30 seconds. If the driver's door is closed within the 30 seconds, the puddle lamp will turn off after 15 seconds. If the driver's door is closed and locked, the puddle lamp will turn off immediately.

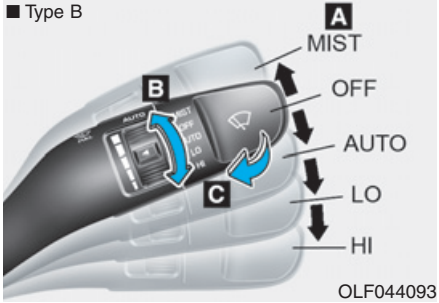
The Puddle Lamp Escort Light will turn on only the first time the driver's door is opened after the engine is turned off.

■ Type A



OLF044278

■ Type B



OLF044093

A : Wiper speed control

- MIST (V) – Single wipe
- OFF (O) – Off
- INT (---) – Intermittent wipe
- AUTO – Automatic control wipe (if equipped)
- LO (1) – Low wiper speed
- HI (2) – High wiper speed

B : Auto control wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes

Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

MIST (V) : For a single wiping cycle, push the lever upward and release. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

OFF (O) : Wiper is not in operation.

INT (---) : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals.To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (B).

AUTO : The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (B).

LO (1) : The wiper runs at a lower speed.

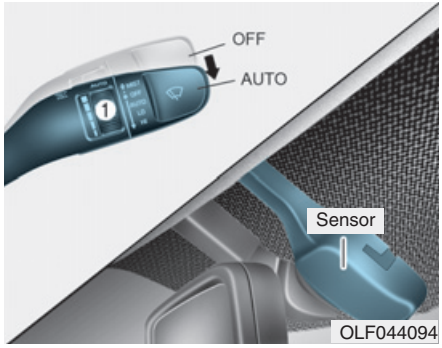
HI (2) : The wiper runs at a higher speed.

Information

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

AUTO (Automatic) control (if equipped)



The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates.

When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (1).

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the ignition switch is in the ON position, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to OFF position when the wiper is not in use.

WARNING

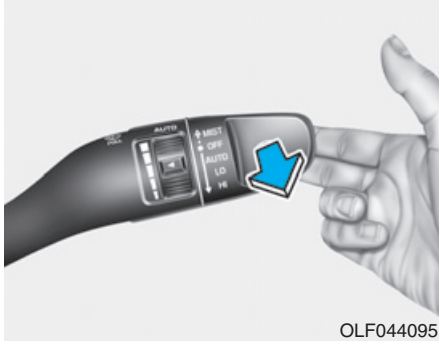
To avoid personal injury from the windshield wipers, when the engine is running and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode:

- **Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.**
- **Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.**
- **Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.**

NOTICE

- **When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position to stop the auto wiper operation. The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.**
- **Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.**

Windshield washers



OLF044095

In the OFF (O) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

If equipped with the Headlamp Washer, washer fluid will be sprayed on the headlamp at the same time you operate the windshield washer when:

1. The ignition switch is in the ON position.
2. The light switch is in the headlamp position.

⚠ WARNING

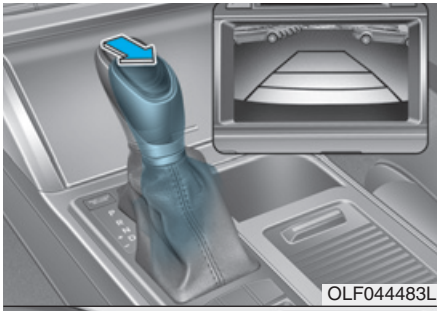
When the outside temperature is below freezing, ALWAYS warm the windshield using the defroster to prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.

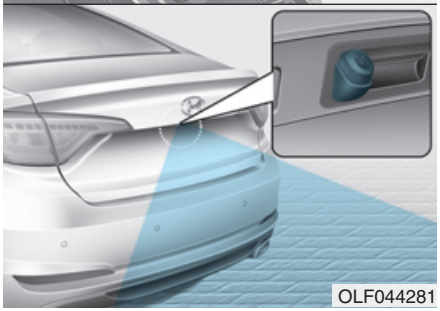
⚠ CAUTION

- **To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.**
- **To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.**
- **To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.**
- **To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.**

DRIVER ASSIST SYSTEM

Rear view camera (if equipped)





The Rear View Camera will activate when the engine is running and the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.

Whenever the vehicle ignition is cycled off and on, the rear view camera will turn on when the shift lever is put into R (Reverse).

This is a supplemental system that shows behind the vehicle through the navigation display while backing-up.

⚠ WARNING

The rear camera display is not a safety device. It only serves to assist the driver in identifying objects directly behind the middle of the vehicle. The camera does NOT cover the complete area behind the vehicle.

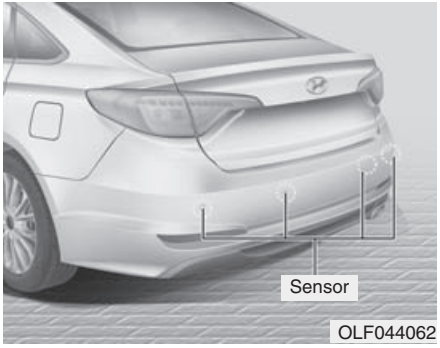
⚠ WARNING

- **Never rely solely on the rear camera display when backing-up.**
- **ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.**
- **Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.**

i Information

Always keep the camera lens clean. The camera may not work normally if the lens is covered with foreign material.

Rear parking assist system (if equipped)



The Rear Parking Assist System aids the driver during backward movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within the distance of about 120 cm (47 in.) behind the vehicle. This is a supplemental system that senses objects within the range and location of the sensors, it cannot detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed.

Information

The system may not recognize objects less than 30 cm (12 in.) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance.

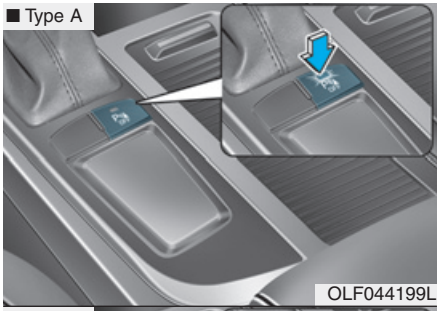
WARNING

- **ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.**
- **Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.**
- **Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.**

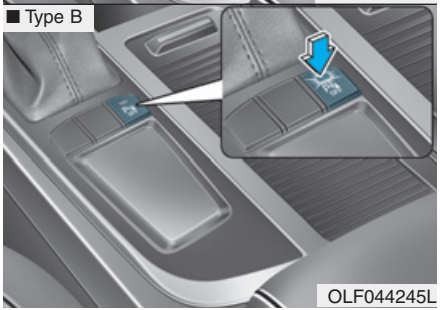
NOTICE

Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor with any hard objects that could damage the surface of the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

Operation of the rear parking assist system



OLF044199L



OLF044245L

Operation condition

- This system will activate when the indicator on the rear parking assist OFF button is not illuminated.

  If you desire to deactivate the rear parking assist system, press the rear parking assist OFF button again. (The indicator on the button will illuminate.)

  To turn the system on, press the button again. (The indicator on the button will go off.)
- This system will activate when backing up with the engine running.
- Sensing distance when backing up is approximately 120 cm (47 in.) when you are driving less than 10 km/h (6 mph).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning indicator and sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator	Warning sound
120cm ~ 61cm (47 in. ~ 24 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently.
60cm ~ 31cm (24 in. ~ 12 in.)		Buzzer sounds two beeps intermittently.
Less than 30 cm (12 in.)		Buzzer sounds continuously.

i Information

- **If an object is in between sensors or close to a sensor, the displayed indicator may differ from the above illustration.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle's sensor with high pressure water.**

When you shift into the R (Reverse) position and one or more of the below situation occurs, this may indicate a malfunction with the parking assist system.

- You don't hear an audible warning sound or the buzzer sounds intermittently.
- is displayed. (if equipped)

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Non-operational conditions of rear parking assist system

The rear parking assist system may not operate normally when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor.
- The sensor is covered or stained with foreign material, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked.

There is a possibility of a parking assist system malfunction when:

- Driving on uneven road surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, or gradient.
- Objects generating excessive noise such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes can interfere with the sensor.
- Heavy rain or water spray is present.
- Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are present near the sensor.
- The sensor is covered with snow.
- Any non-factory equipment or accessories have been installed, or if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified.
- Trailer towing.

Detecting range may decrease when:

- Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.
- Undetectable objects smaller than about 1 m (40 in.) and narrower than about 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.

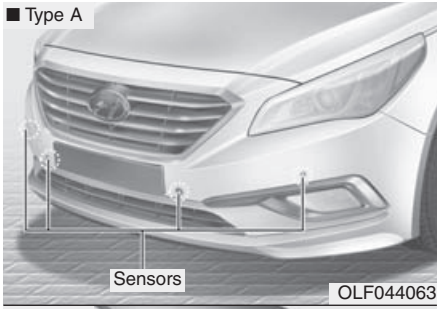
The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

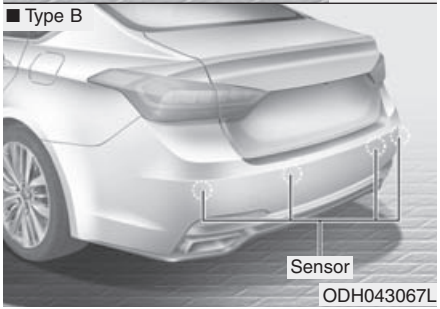
- Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants due to a rear parking assist system malfunction. Always drive safely and cautiously.

Parking Assist System (if equipped)





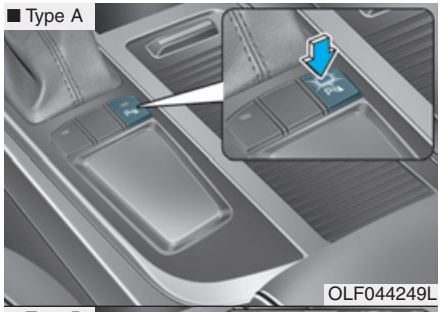
The Parking Assist System assists the driver during movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within the distance of 100 cm (39 inches) in front and 120 cm (47 inches) behind the vehicle.

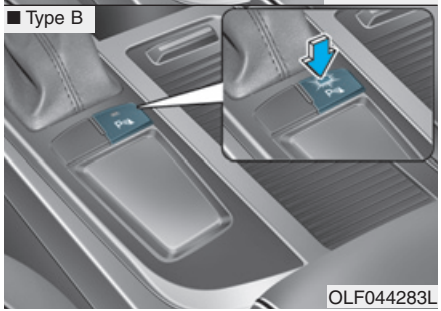
This system is a supplemental system that senses objects within the range and location of the sensors, it cannot detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed.

⚠ WARNING

- **ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are not any objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.**
- **Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.**
- **Be aware that some objects may not be visible on the screen or be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.**

Operation of the Parking Assist System





Operating condition

- This system will activate when the Parking Assist System button is pressed with the engine running.
- The Parking Assist System button turns on automatically and activates the Parking Assist System when you move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position. However, if vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h, the system will not warn you even though objects are detected, and if vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h, the system will turn off automatically. To turn on the system, press the Parking Assist System button.
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning sound and indicator

Distance from object		Warning indicator		Warning sound
		When driving forward	When driving rearward	
100cm~61cm	Front		-	Buzzer beeps intermittently
120cm~61cm	Rear	-		Buzzer beeps intermittently
60cm~31cm	Front			Buzzer beeps frequently
	Rear	-		Buzzer beeps frequently
30cm	Front			Buzzer sounds continuously
	Rear	-		Buzzer sounds continuously

NOTICE

- **The indicator may differ from the illustration as objects or sensors status. If the indicator blinks, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If the audible warning does not sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting into R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction with the Parking Assist System. If this occurs, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

Non-operational conditions of Parking Assist System

Parking Assist System may not operate normally when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor.
- Sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked.

There is a possibility of Parking Assist System malfunction when:

- Driving on uneven road surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, or gradient.
- Objects generating excessive noise such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes can interfere with the sensor.
- Heavy rain or water spray is present.
- Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are present near the sensor.
- The sensor is covered with snow.
- Any non-factory equipment or accessories have been installed, or if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified.

Detecting range may decrease when:

- Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.
- Undetectable objects smaller than 1 m and narrower than 14 cm in diameter.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

- Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

Information

Sensor may not recognize objects less than 30 cm from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance.

NOTICE

Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor with any hard objects that could damage the surface of the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants related to a Parking Assist System. Always drive safely and cautiously.

DEFROSTER

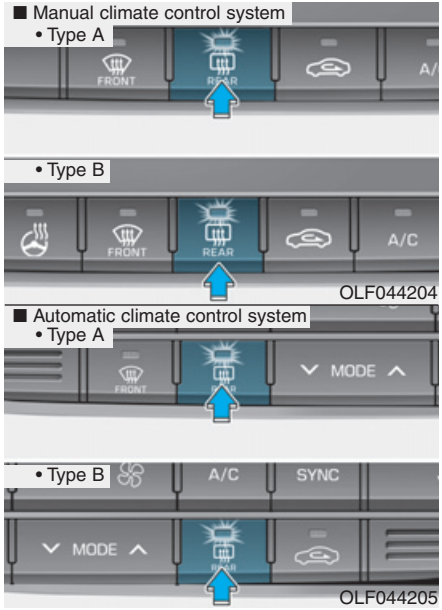
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

Information

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield Defrosting and Defogging" in this chapter.

Rear window defroster



The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while engine is running.

- To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.
- To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Information

- **If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.**
- **The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.**

Outside mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Front wiper deicer (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the wiper deicer, it will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A

■ Type B

1. Fan speed control knob
2. Temperature control knob
3. Mode selection buttons
4. Front windshield defroster button
5. Rear window defroster button
6. Air intake control button
7. A/C (Air conditioning) button

NOTICE

Operating the blower when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

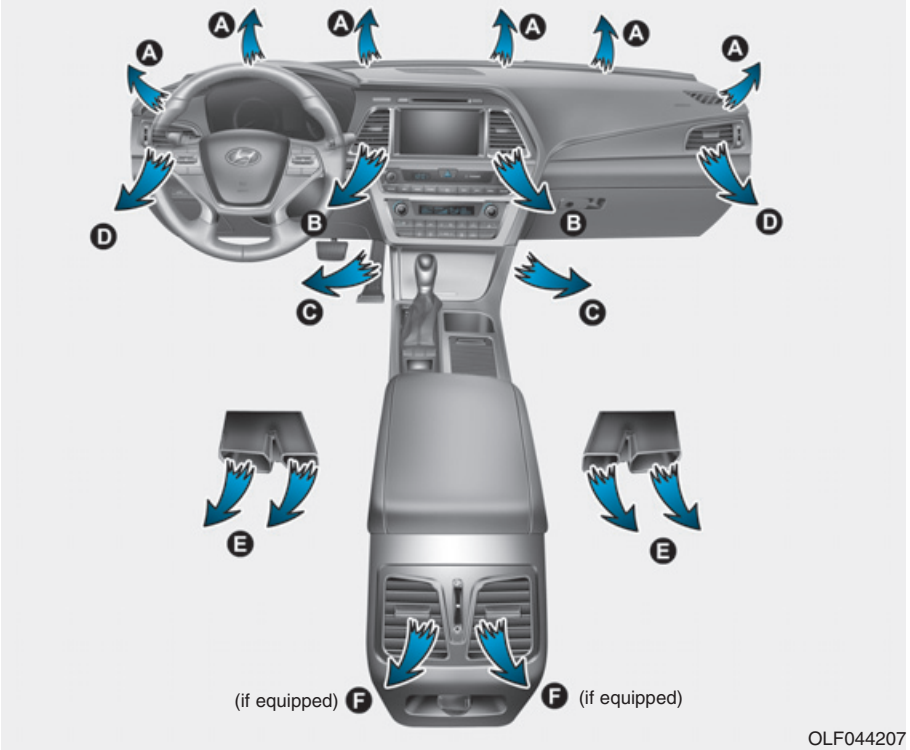
OLF044202/OLF044203

Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling :

   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.



Mode selection

OLF044206

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

Face-Level (B, D, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, D, C, E, F)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (C, E, A, D)

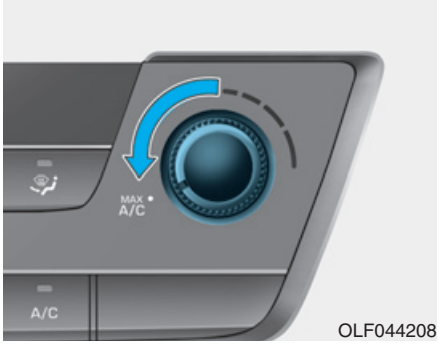
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, E, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

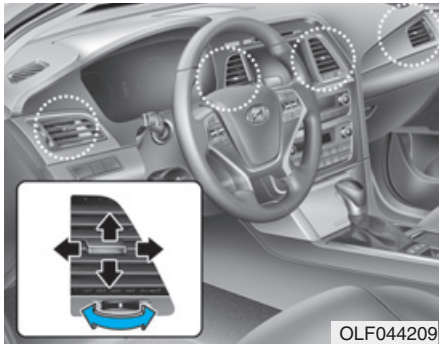


OLF044208

MAX A/C-Level (B, D, F)

To operate the MAX A/C, turn the mode selection knob to extreme left. Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.

In this mode, the air conditioning and the recirculated air position will be selected automatically.


OLF044209

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumb-wheel.

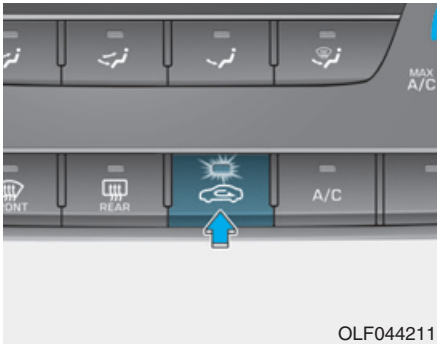
Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control

OLF044210

The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right position for warm and hot air or left position for cooler air.

Air intake control



OLF044211

This is used to select outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, press the control button.

Recirculated air position

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Information

It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) will cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continuous operation of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continuous operation of the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**

Fan speed control

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation.

The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the “0” position turns off the fan.

To turn off the fan

To turn off the fan, turn the fan speed control knob to the "0" position.

Air conditioning (A/C)

OLF044213

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

Information

- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

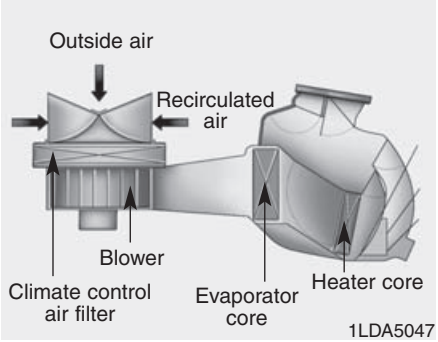
Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristics.

System maintenance

Climate control air filter



The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, we recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

- **Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.**

  If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Information

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

⚠ WARNING

We recommend that the air conditioning system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Improper service may cause serious injury to the person performing the service.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a

Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A

■ Type B

1. Driver's temperature control knob
2. Passenger's temperature control knob
3. AUTO (automatic control) button
4. OFF button
5. Fan speed control button
6. Air conditioning button
7. SYNC button
8. Front windshield defrost button
9. Rear window defrost button
10. Mode selection button
11. Air intake control button
12. Climate control information screen

NOTICE

Operating the blower when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

OLF044214/OLF044215

Automatic heating and air conditioning

OLF044216

1. Press the AUTO button.

The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically according to the temperature setting.

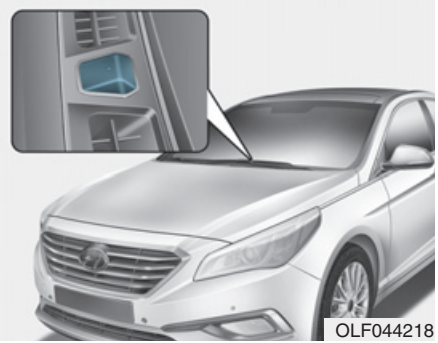
OLF044217

2. Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.

Information

- **To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:**
  - **Mode selection button**
  - **Front windshield defrost button**
  - **Fan speed control button**

  The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- **For your convenience, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 23°C (73°F).**


OLF044218

Information

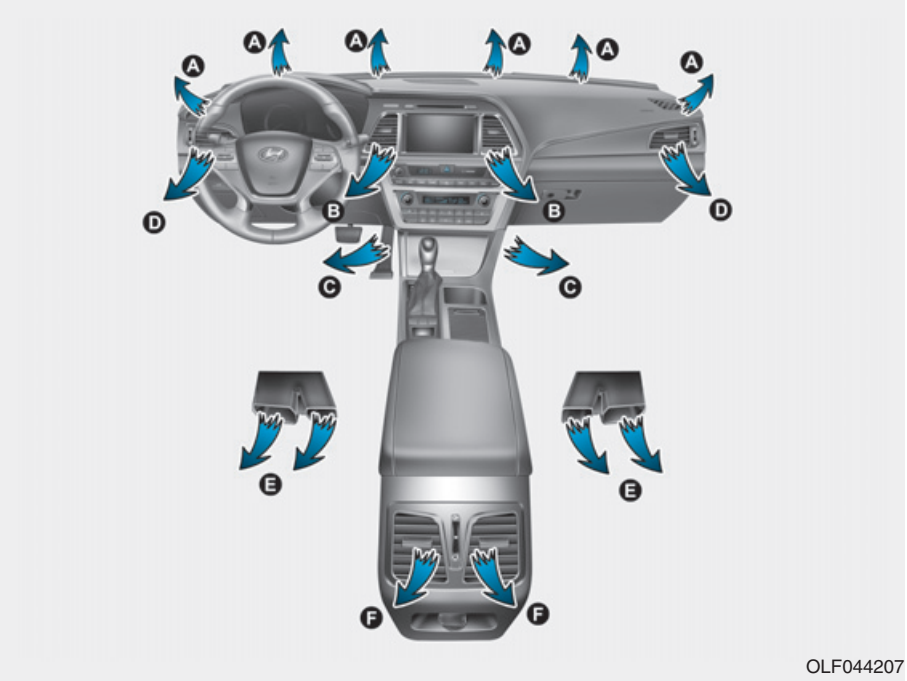
Never place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected. When pressing any button except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

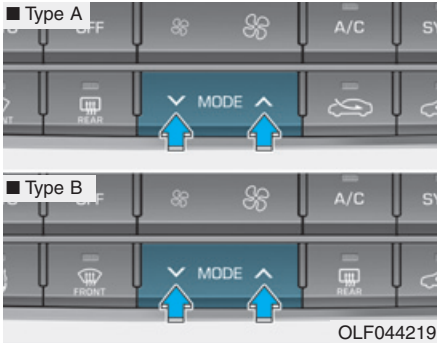
1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.



OLF044207

Mode selection



OLF044219

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:

Face-Level (B, D, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, D, E, F)

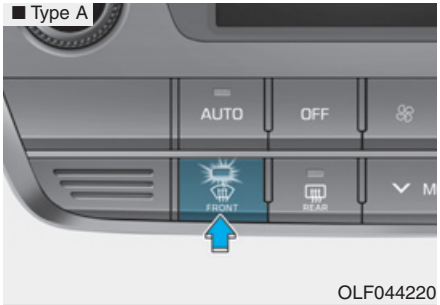
Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

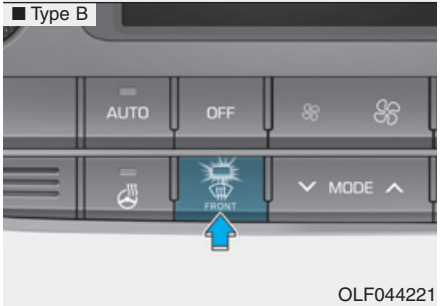
Floor & Defrost (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Floor-Level (A, C, D, E)

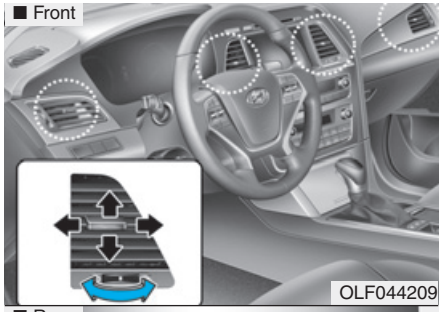
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

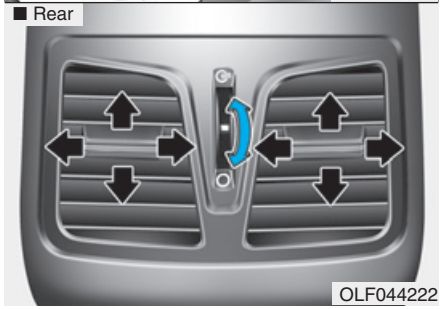




Defrost-Level (A)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.



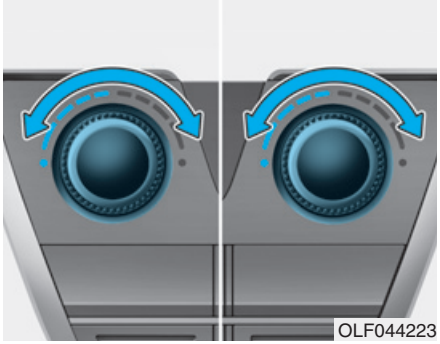


Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumb-wheel. To close the vent, rotate it left (Rear : down) to the maximum position. To open the vent, rotate it right (Rear : up) to the desired position.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control



Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally

- Press the “SYNC” button to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature equally.

  The passenger side temperature will be set to the same temperature as the driver side temperature.
- Turn the driver side temperature control knob. The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually

- Press the “SYNC” button again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually. The illumination of button turns off.
- Operate the driver side temperature control knob to adjust the driver side temperature.
- Operate the passenger side temperature control knob to adjust the passenger side temperature.

Temperature conversion

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

This is a normal condition. You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows;

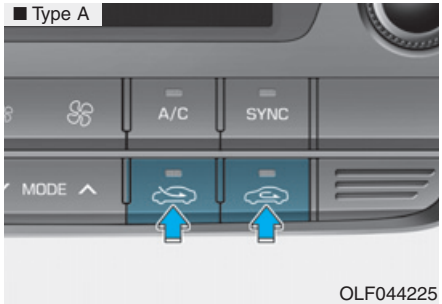
- Automatic climate control system

While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more. The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

- "User setting mode" in the cluster : You can change the temperature unit in the "Other features - Temperature unit"

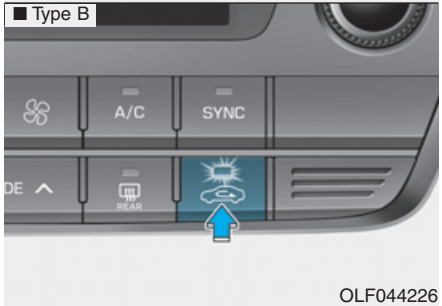
Air intake control

■ Type A



OLF044225

■ Type B



OLF044226

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position

■ Type A

■ Type B

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Information

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**

Fan speed control

OLF044227

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by pushing the fan speed control button.

The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

Air conditioning

OLF044228

Push the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Push the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

OFF mode

OLF044230

Push the OFF button of the front to turn off the air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

NOTICE

- **The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.**
- **The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.**
- **The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.**

Information

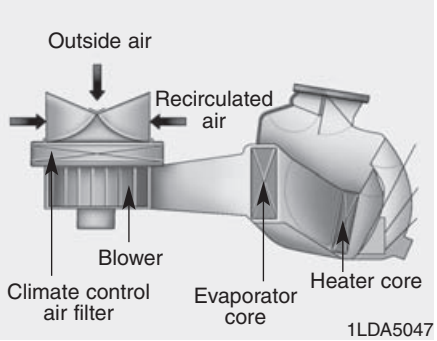
- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- Use air conditioning to reduce humidity and moisture inside the vehicle on rainy or humid days.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

System maintenance

Climate control air filter



The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, we recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

- **Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.**

  If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a

Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

⚠ WARNING

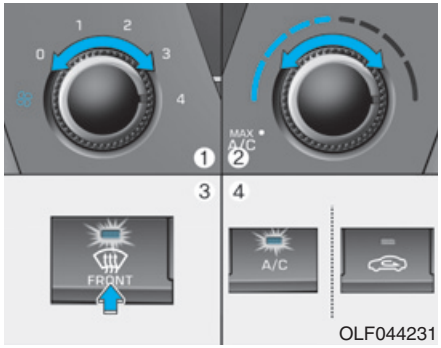
Windshield heating

Do not use the ⛐ or ⛐ position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the ⛐ position and fan speed control knob or button to lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up inside of the windshield.

Manual climate control system

To defog inside windshield

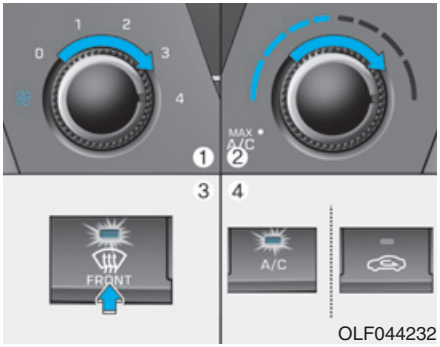


OLF044231

1. Select any fan speed except “0” position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the ⛐ or ⛐ position.
4. The outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically. Additionally, the air conditioning (if equipped) will automatically operate if the mode is selected to the ⛐ position.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

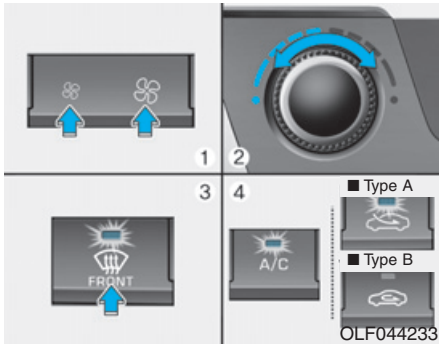
To defrost outside windshield



1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning (if equipped) will be selected automatically.

Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windshield

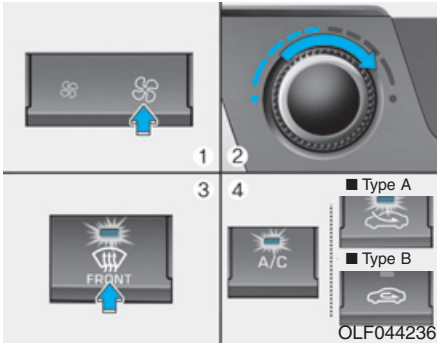


1. Select desired fan speed.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed will be selected automatically.

If the air-conditioning, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob manually.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

To defrost outside windshield



1. Set fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

Defogging logic (if equipped)

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as or position. To cancel or return the defogging logic, do the following.

Manual climate control system

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button ( ).
3. Press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 10 seconds.

The indicator on the air intake button blinks 3 times with 0.5 seconds of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

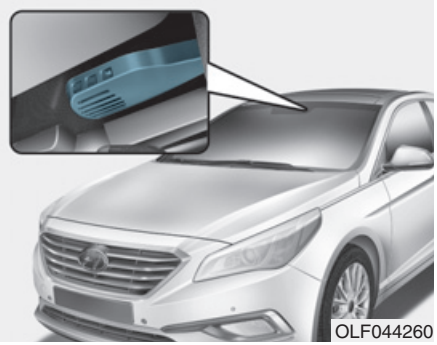
Automatic climate control system

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button ( ).
3. While pressing the air conditioning button (A/C), press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The climate control information screen will blink 3 times with 0.5 seconds of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

Auto defogging system (only for automatic climate control system, if equipped)



Auto defogging reduces the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of inside the windshield.

The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

Information

The auto defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperature is below -10 °C.

When the Auto Defogging System operates, the indicator will illuminate.

If higher level of moisture are sensed in the vehicle, the Auto Defogging System will operate in the following order:

Step 1 : Operating the air conditioning

Step 2 : Outside air position

Step 3 : Blowing air toward the windshield

Step 4 : Increasing air flow toward the windshield

Step 5 : Maximizing the air conditioning

If the air conditioning is off or recirculated air position is manually selected while Auto Defogging System is ON, the Auto Defogging System Indicator will blink 3 times to signal that the manual operation has been canceled.

To cancel or reset the Auto Defogging System

Press the front windshield defroster button for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position. The front windshield defroster button indicator will blink 3 times and the ADS OFF will be displayed on the climate control information screen.

Information

- **When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto defogging system, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the indicator will blink 3 times and the air conditioning will not be turned off.**
- **For efficiency, do not select recirculated air position while Auto defogging system is operating.**

NOTICE

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the driver side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

CLIMATE CONTROL ADDITIONAL FEATURES

Cluster ionizer (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the clean air function turns on automatically.

Also, the clean air function turns off automatically, when the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

Sunroof inside air recirculation (if equipped)

If the sunroof opens while the heater or Air Conditioning system operates, the outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically for ventilating the car. Then, if you select the recirculated air position, the outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically after 3 minutes.

If you close the sunroof, the intake mode will be changed to the previous selected mode.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

⚠ WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

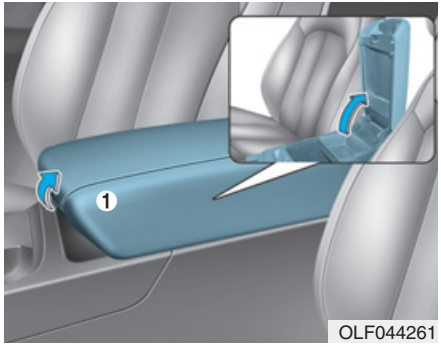
⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

Center console storage

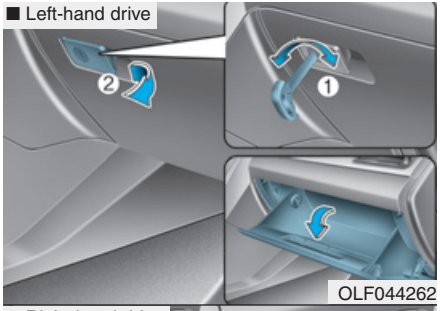


To open :

Press the button (1).

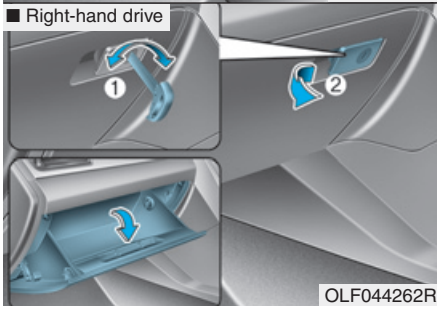
Glove box

■ Left-hand drive



OLF044262

■ Right-hand drive



OLF044262R

The glove box can be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key (1).

To open:

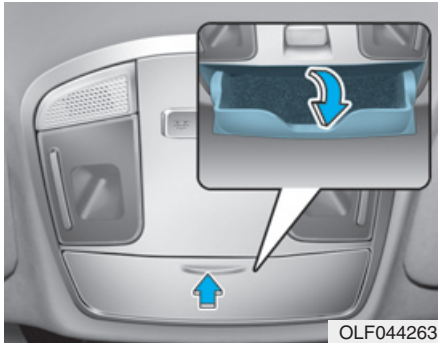
Pull the lever (2).

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

Sunglass holder (if equipped)



OLF044263

To open:

Press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out.

To close:

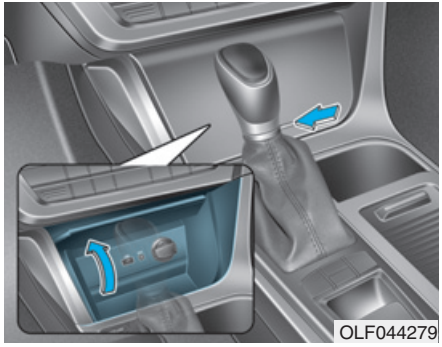
Push back into position.

Make sure the sunglass holder is closed while driving.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.**
- **Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.**
- **Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.**

Multi box (if equipped)



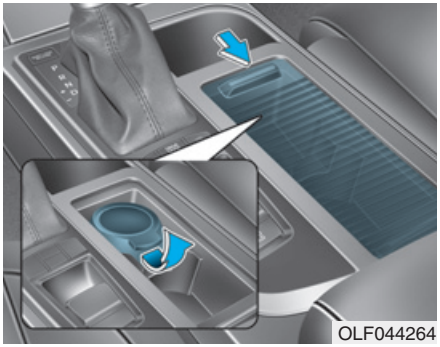
To open the cover, press the cover and it will slowly open. To close the cover, press the cover and it will slowly close.

For the safety of the passengers, when the cover is closed, the cover locks if the vehicle shakes by sudden acceleration and braking.

To unlock the cover, press the cover twice.

INTERIOR FEATURES

Ashtray (if equipped)


OLF044264

To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean the ashtray:

The plastic receptacle should be removed by lifting the plastic ashtray receptacle upward after turning the cover counterclockwise and pulling it out.

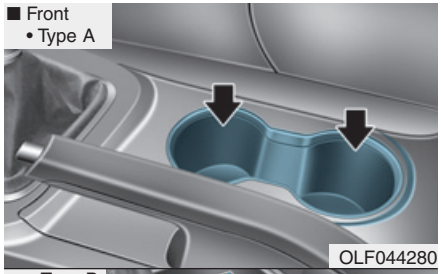
⚠ WARNING

Ashtray use

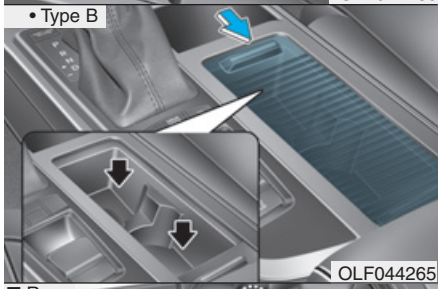
Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

Cup holder

■ Front
• Type A


OLF044280

• Type B


OLF044265

■ Rear

OLF044266

Front

To open the cover:

Push the cover.

Rear

To open the cover:

Pull the armrest down to use the cup holders.

⚠ WARNING

- **Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is in use to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Do not place uncovered or unsecured cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup holder containing hot liquid while the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may result in the event of sudden stop or collision.**
- **Only use soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.**

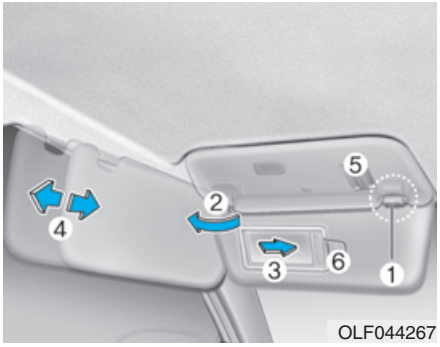
⚠ WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

NOTICE

- **Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.**
- **When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.**

Sunvisor



OLF044267

To use a sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use a sunvisor for a side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Adjust the sunvisor forward or backward (4) as needed. Use the ticket holder (5 and 6) to hold tickets.

Information

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.

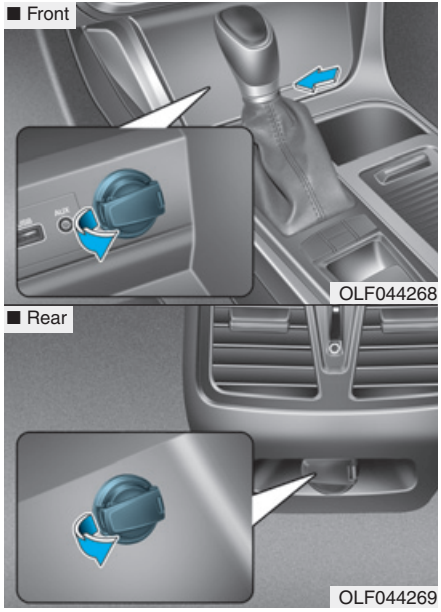
⚠ WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

NOTICE

- **Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.**
- **Avoid putting a plastic card such as a credit card in the ticket holder located in the outside of the sunvisor. This could cause damage to the plastic card.**

Power outlet (if equipped)



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 180 W(Watt) with the engine running.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the Power Outlets :

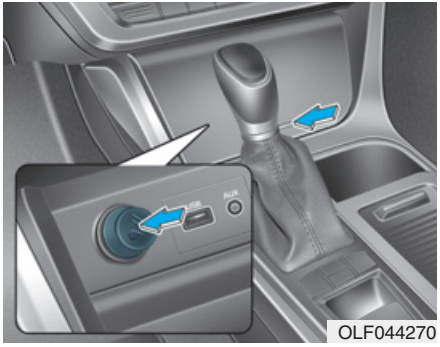
- **Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.**
- **Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 180 W(Watt) in electric capacity.**
- **Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.**
- **Close the cover when not in use.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.**
- **Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.**
- **Plug in battery equipped electrical/electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.**

Cigarette lighter (if equipped)



OLF044270

To use the cigarette lighter, the ignition switch must be in the ACC or ON position.

Push the cigarette lighter all the way into its socket. When the element is heated, the lighter will pop out to the "ready" position.

We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.**
- **If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.**
- **Do not insert foreign objects into the socket of the cigarette lighter. It may damage the cigarette lighter.**

NOTICE

Only a genuine HYUNDAI lighter should be used in the cigarette lighter socket. The use of plug-in accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, etc.) may damage the socket or cause electrical failure.

Clock

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause severe personal injury or accidents.

With Audio system

OLF044237

Whenever the battery terminals or related fuses are disconnected, you must reset the time.

To set the time :

The ignition switch must be in the ACC position or the ON position.

• H (Hour)

Press the "H" button to advance the time displayed by one hour.

• M (Minute)

Press the "M" button to advance the time displayed by one minute.

• Display conversion

To change the 12 hour format to the 24 hour format, press the "H" and "M" button simultaneously for more than 4 seconds.

For example, if the "H" and "M" button is pressed when the time is 10:15 p.m., the display will change to 22:15

With AVN system (if equipped)

OLF044238

You can set the clock by using the Audio or Navigation.

GPS Time check

The clock is automatically updated through the navigation system.

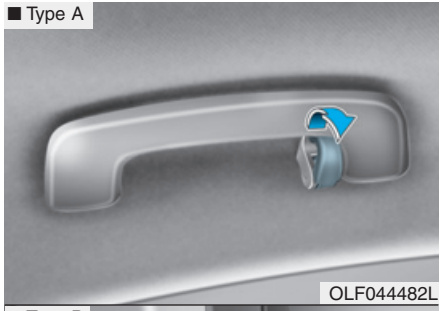
GPS Time non-check

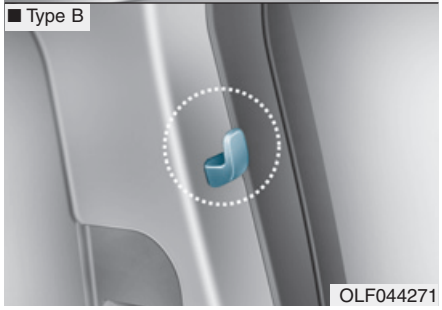
The clock can be manually adjusted.

1. Select the "System Settings" on the "INFO/Setup" screen.
2. Select the "Clock Settings".
3. Select the "Time Settings" by rotating the controller on the center console panel.
4. Select the "Time Format" to the 12 hour or 24 hour format.

For more details, please refer to the manual that was supplied with your vehicle.

Clothes hanger (if equipped)





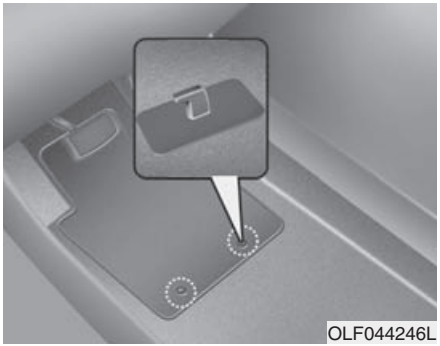
To hang items, pull the hanger down. (Type A)

These hangers are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

⚠ WARNING

Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)



ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

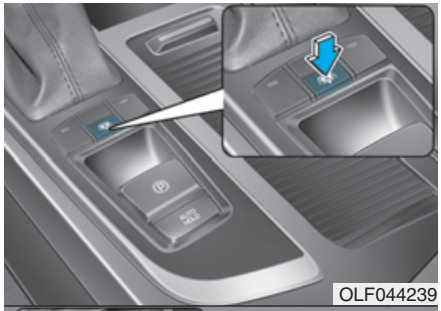
⚠ WARNING

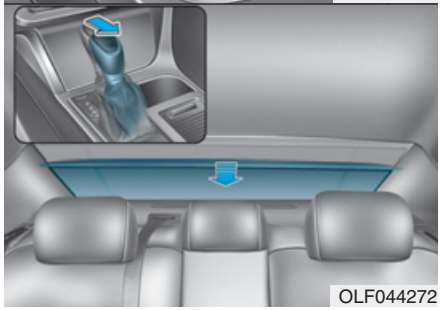
The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- **Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.**
- **Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.**

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Rear curtain (if equipped)





To raise and lower the rear curtain, press the button.

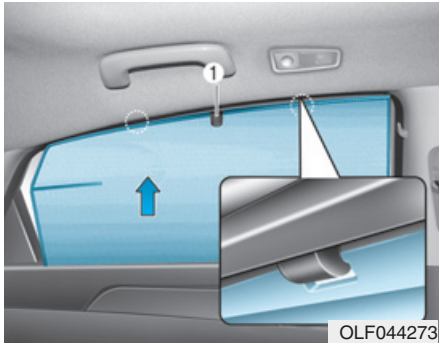
The rear curtain will be lowered automatically when you shift the shift lever into R (Reverse) and raised automatically when you shift the shift lever from R (Reverse) into P (Park).

After the rear curtain is lowered by shifting into R (Reverse), if you drive more than 20 km/h (12 mph) with the shift lever in D (Drive), the rear curtain will be raised automatically.

NOTICE

Do not apply excessive force while operating the rear curtain. This could cause damage to the rear curtain.

Side curtain (if equipped)



To use the side curtain:

1. Lift the curtain by the hook (1).
2. Hang the curtain on both sides of the hook.

NOTICE

- **Always hang both sides of the curtain on the hook. This could cause damage to the side curtain if only one side of the curtain is hooked.**
- **Do not let any foreign material get in between the vehicle and side curtain. The side curtain may not be lifted up.**

Multimedia System

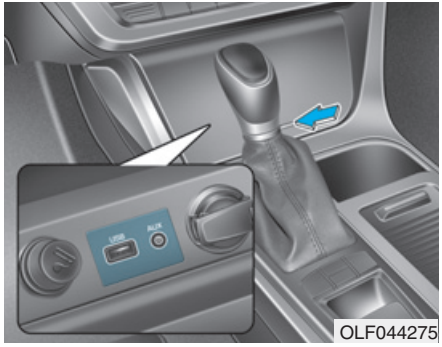
Multimedia system 4-2
AUX, USB and iPod® port 4-2
Antenna 4-3
Steering wheel audio control 4-4
Audio / Video / Navigation system (AVN) 4-5
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free.....4-5
How Vehicle Audio Works 4-6
System controllers and functions
- 3.8 inch MONO TFT (Except Europe).....4-20
Setup (for RDS model).....4-26
Phone setup (for RDS, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model).....4-28
System settings 4-32
Setup 4-33
RADIO (for RDS model).....4-40
RADIO 4-42
System controllers and functions
- 4.3 inch COLOR TFT LCD (Except Europe)...4-52
Radio mode(for RDS model).....4-56
Radio mode 4-60
Media mode 4-62
Audio CD mode 4-63
MP3 CD mode 4-66
USB mode 4-69
iPod® mode 4-72
AUX mode 4-75
My music mode.....4-76
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology audio mode 4-79
Voice recognition 4-99
Ending voice recognition 4-100
Setup (for RDS, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model).....4-107
Setup (for *Bluetooth®* WirelessTechnology equipped model) 4-114
Rear view camera 4-120
System controllers and functions
- 3.8 inch MONO TFT (For Europe).....4-126
Setup 4-128
Radio 4-131
Basic method of use : Audio CD / MP3 CD / USB / iPod® / My Music 4-132
System controllers and functions
- 4.3 inch COLOR TFT LCD (For Europe).....4-139
Radio mode.....4-143
Media mode.....4-145
Audio CD mode 4-146
MP3 CD mode 4-148
USB mode 4-151
iPod® mode.....4-154
AUX mode 4-156
My music mode 4-157
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology audio mode 4-160
Voice recognition 4-172
Setup (for *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model) 4-180
Rear view camera 4-186

MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Information

- **If you install an aftermarket HID headlamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.**
- **Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.**

AUX, USB and iPod® port



OLF044275

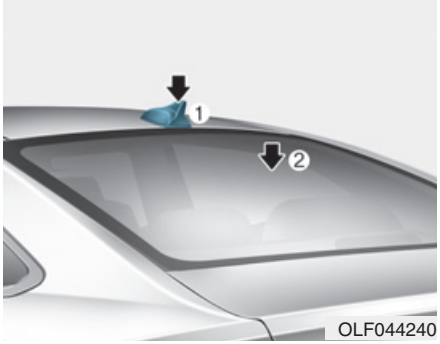
You can use an AUX port to connect audio devices and an USB port to plug in an USB and also in an iPod® port.

Information

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

❊ iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Antenna



Shark fin antenna (1, if equipped)

The shark fin antenna will receive the transmit data.
(for example : GPS and DAB signal)

Glass antenna (2)

Your vehicle uses a glass antenna to receive both AM and FM signals.

NOTICE

- **Do not clean the inside of the rear window glass with a cleaner or use a scraper to remove foreign deposits as this may cause damage to the antenna elements.**
- **Avoid adding metallic coatings such as Ni, Cd, and so on. These can degrade the receiving AM and FM broadcast signals.**

NOTICE

- **To prevent damage to the rear glass antenna, never use sharp instruments or window cleaner containing abrasives to clean the window. Clean the inside surface of the rear glass window with a piece of soft cloth.**
- **When putting a sticker on the inside surface of the rear window, be careful not to damage to the rear glass antenna.**
- **Do not put sharp instruments nearby the rear glass antenna.**
- **Tinted rear window may affect the proper functioning of the antenna.**

Steering wheel audio control (if equipped)

The steering wheel audio control button is installed for your convenience.

NOTICE

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (VOL + / -) (1)

- Move the VOLUME lever up to increase volume.
- Move the VOLUME lever down to decrease volume.

SEEK/PRESET (∧ / ∨) (2)

If the SEEK/PRESET lever is moved up or down and held for 0.8 second or more, it will function in the following modes.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button. It will SEEK until you release the button.

MEDIA mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET lever is moved up or down, it will function in the following modes.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN button.

MEDIA mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

MODE ( ) (3)

Press the MODE button to select Radio, Disc, or AUX.

MUTE ( ) (4, if equipped)

- Press the button to mute the sound.
- Press the button again to activate the sound.

Information

Detailed information for audio control buttons are described in the following pages in this chapter.

Audio / Video / Navigation system (AVN) (if equipped)

Detailed information for the AVN system is described in a separately supplied manual.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free (if equipped)

OLF044242

OLF044276

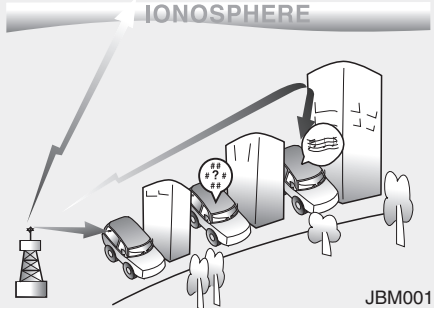
You can use the phone wirelessly by using the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

(1) Call / Answer button
(2) Call end button
(3) Microphone

- Audio : For detailed information, refer to “AUDIO” in this chapter.
- AVN : Detailed information for the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology hands-free is described in the manual supplied separately.

How vehicle audio works

FM reception

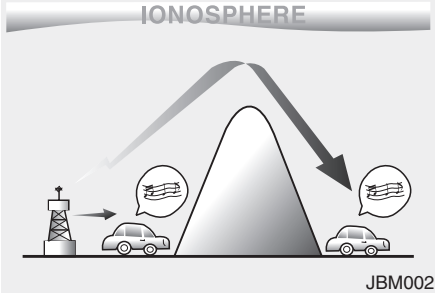


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then processed by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

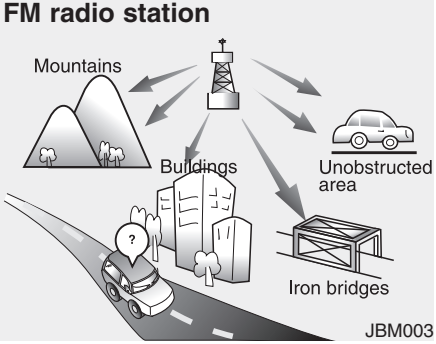
When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

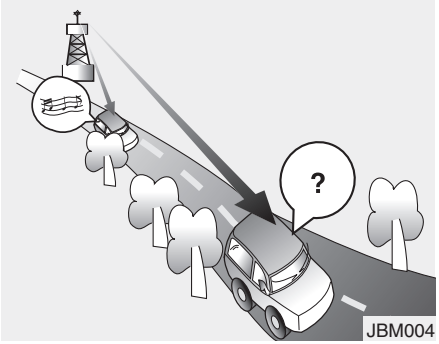
AM reception



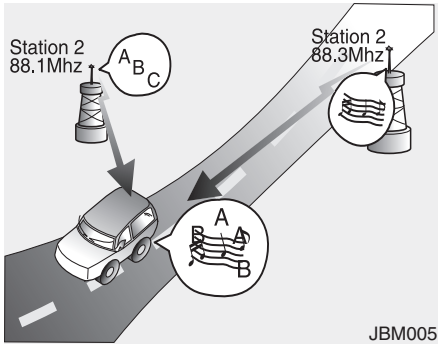
AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long distance, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight. In addition, they curve around obstructions resulting in better signal coverage.



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade within short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, and obstructions. This can lead to undesirable or unpleasant listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As an FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Caring for disc

- If the temperature inside the car is too high, open the car windows to ventilate before using the system.
- It is illegal to copy and use MP3/WMA files without permission. Use CDs that are created only by lawful means.
- Do not apply volatile agents, such as benzene and thinner, normal cleaners and magnetic sprays made for analogue disc onto CDs.
- To prevent the disc surface from getting damaged, hold CDs by the edges or the center hole only.
- Clean the disc surface with a piece of soft cloth before playback (wipe it from the center to the outside edge).
- Do not damage the disc surface or attach pieces of sticky tape or paper.
- Make certain only CDs are inserted into the CD player (Do not insert more than one CD at a time).
- Keep CDs in their cases after use to protect them from scratches or dirt.
- Depending on the type of CD-R/CD-RW CDs, certain CDs may not operate normally according to the manufacturing companies. In such circumstances, continued use may cause malfunctions to your audio system.

Information
- Playing an Incompatible Copy Protected Audio CD

Some copy protected CDs, which do not comply with international audio CD standards (Red Book), may not play on your car audio. Please note that inabilities to properly play a copy protected CD may indicate that the CD is defective, not the CD player.

MP3 File Information

• Supported Audio Formats

File System	ISO 9660 Level 1
	ISO 9660 Level 2
	Romeo / Juliet (128 characters)
Audio Compression	MPEG1 Audio Layer3
	MPEG2 Audio Layer3
	MPEG2.5 Audio Layer3
	Windows Media Audio Ver 7.X & 8.X

❊File formats that do not comply with the above formats may not be properly recognized or play without properly displaying file names or other information.

• Support for Compressed Files

1. Supported Bitrates (Kbps)

BIT RATE(kbps)	MPEG1 Layer3	MPEG2 Layer3	MPEG2.5 Layer3	WMA High Range
	32	8	8	48
	40	16	16	64
	48	24	24	80
	56	32	32	96
	64	40	40	128
	80	48	48	160
	96	56	56	192
	112	64	64	
	128	80	80	
	160	96	96	
	192	112	112	
	224	128	128	
	256	144	144	
	320	160	160	

2. Sampling Frequencies (Hz)

MPEG1	MPEG2	MPEG2.5	WMA
44100	22050	11025	32000
48000	24000	12000	44100
3000	16000	8000	48000

- For MP3/WMA compression files, differences in sound quality will occur depending on the bitrate. (Higher sound quality can be experienced with higher bitrates.)
- This device only recognizes files with MP3/WMA extensions. Other file extensions may not be properly recognized.

3. Maximum number of recognized folders and files
   - Folder : 255 folders for CD, 2,000 folders for USB
   - File : 999 files for CD, 6,000 files for USB

❊ There are no limitations to the number of recognized folder levels

• Language Support (Unicode Support)

1. English: 94 characters
2. Special characters and Symbols : 986 characters

❊ Languages other than Korean and English (including Chinese) are not included.

3. Text Display (Based on Unicode)
   - File name: Maximum 64 English characters
   - Folder name: Max 32 English characters

❊Using the scroll feature allows you to see the entire name of files with names that are too long to be displayed at once.

• Compatibility by Disc Type

1. Playing MIXED CDs: First plays the audio CD, then plays the compressed file(s).
2. Playing EXTRA CDs: First plays the audio CD, then plays the compressed file(s).
3. Playing multisession CDs: Plays in order of sessions
   - MIXED CD : CD type in which both MP3 and audio CD files are recognized in one disc.
   - Multisession CD CD type that includes more than two sessions. Different from Extra CDs, multisession CDs are recorded by sessions and have no media limitation.

• Precautions upon Writing CDs

1. In all cases except when creating multisession discs, check the close session option before creating the disc. Though product malfunctions will not occur, some time may be required for the device to check whether the session state is closed (approximately 25 seconds). (Additional time may also be required depending on the number of folders or files.)
2. Changing the MP3/WMA file extensions or changing files of other extensions to MP3/WMA may result in product malfunction.
3. When naming files with MP3/WMA file extensions, write using only Korean and English. (Languages other than Korean and English are not supported and are displayed as blank.)
4. Unauthorized use or duplication of music files are prohibited by law.
5. Prolonged use of CD-R/CD-RW discs that do not satisfy related standards and/or specifications could result in product malfunction.
6. Unauthorized use or duplication of MP3/WMA files is prohibited by law.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, try to operate mobile devices as far from the audio equipment as possible.

NOTICE

When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

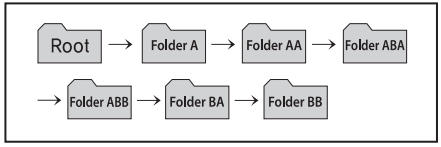
Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

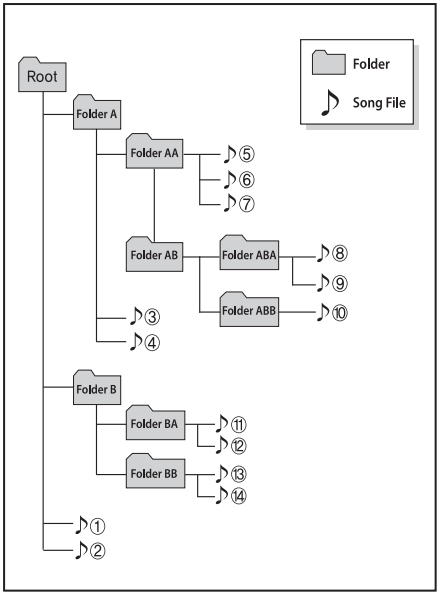
NOTE:

Order of playing files (folders) :

1. **Song playing order : ① to ⑭ sequentially.**
2. **Folder playing order :**

✻ If no song file is contained in the folder, that folder is not displayed.





⚠ WARNING

- Do not stare at the screen while driving. Staring at the screen for prolonged periods of time could lead to traffic accidents.
- Do not disassemble, assemble, or modify the audio system. Such acts could result in accidents, fire, or electric shock.
- Using the phone while driving may lead to a lack of attention of traffic conditions and increase the likelihood of accidents. Use the phone feature after parking the vehicle.
- Heed caution not to spill water or introduce foreign objects into the device. Such acts could lead to smoke, fire, or product malfunction.

NOTICE

Operating the device while driving could lead to accidents due to a lack of attention to external surroundings. First park the vehicle before operating the device.

- Adjust the volume to levels that allow the driver to hear sounds from outside of the vehicle. Driving in a state where external sounds cannot be heard may lead to accidents.
- Pay attention to the volume setting when turning the device on. A sudden output of extreme volume upon turning the device on could lead to hearing impairment. (Adjust the volume to a suitable levels before turning off the device.)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not place beverages close to the audio system. Spilling beverages may lead to system malfunction.
- In case of product malfunction, please contact your place of purchase or After Service center.
- Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.
- Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil from contacting the dashboard because they may cause damage or discoloration.

Information
- Using the discs

- This device has been manufactured to be compatible with software bearing the following logo marks.
- Do not clean discs with chemical solutions, such as record sprays, antistatic sprays, antistatic liquids, benzene, or thinners.
- After using a disc, put the disc back in its original case to prevent disc scratches.
- Hold discs by their edges or within the center hole to prevent damages to disc surfaces.
- Do not introduce foreign substances into the disc insert/eject slot. Introducing foreign substances could damage the device interior.
- Do not insert two discs simultaneously.
- When using CD-R/CD-RW discs, differences in disc reading and playing times may occur depending on the disc manufacturer, production method and the recording method as used by the user.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Clean fingerprints and dust off the disc surface (coated side) with a soft cloth.
- The use of CD-R/CD-RW discs attached with labels may result in disc slot jams or difficulties in disc removal. Such discs may also result in noise while playing.
- Some CD-R/CD-RW discs may not properly operate depending on the disc manufacturer, production method and the record method as used by the user. If problems persist, trying using a different CD as continued use may result in malfunctions.
- The performance of this product may differ depending on the CD-RW Drive Software.
- Copy-protected CDs such as S-type CDs may not function in the device. DATA discs cannot be played. (However, such discs may still operate but will do so abnormally.)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not use abnormally shaped discs (8cm, heart-shaped, octagon-shaped) as such discs could lead to malfunctions.
- If the disc is straddled on the disc slot without removal for 10 seconds, the disc will automatically be re-inserted into the disc player.
- Only genuine audio CDs are supported. Other discs may result in recognition failure (e.g. copy CD-R, CDs with labels)

Information
- Using the USB device

- Connect the USB device after turning on the engine. The USB device may become damaged if it is already connected when the ignition is turned on.The USB device may not operate properly if the car ignition is turned on or off with the USB device connected.
- Heed caution to static electricity when connecting/disconnecting USB devices.
- Encoded MP3 Players will not be recognized when connected as an external device.
- When connecting an external USB device, the device may not properly recognize the USB is in some states.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Only products formatted with byte/sectors under 64Kbyte will be recognized.
- This device recognizes USB devices formatted in FAT 12/16/32 file formats. This device does not recognize files in NTFS file format.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- Avoid contact between the USB connector with bodily parts or foreign objects.
- Repeated connecting/disconnecting of USB devices within short periods of time may result in product malfunction.
- A strange noise may occur when disconnecting the USB.
- Make sure to connect/disconnect external USB devices with the audio power turned off.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The amount of time required to recognize the USB device may differ depending on the type, size or file formats stored in the USB. Such differences in time are not indications of malfunctions.
- The device only supports USB devices used to play music files.
- USB images and videos are not supported.
- Do not use the USB I/F to charge batteries or USB accessories that generate heat. Such acts may lead to worsened performance or damage to the device.
- The device may not recognize the USB device if separately purchased USB hubs and extension cables are being used. Connect the USB directly with the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When using mass storage USB devices with separate logical drives, only files saved to the root drive can be played.
- Files may not properly operate if application programs are installed to the USBs.
- The device may not operate normally if MP3 Players, cellular phones, digital cameras, or other electronic devices (USB devices not recognized as portable disk drives) are connected with the device.
- Charging through the USB may not work for some mobile devices.
- The device may not support normal operation when using a USB memory type besides (Metal Cover Type) USB Memory.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The device may not support normal operation when using formats such as HDD Type, CF, or SD Memory.
- The device will not support files locked by DRM (Digital Rights Management.)
- USB memory sticks used by connecting an Adaptor (SD Type or CF Type) may not be properly recognized.
- The device may not operate properly when using USB HDDs or USBs subject to connection failures caused by vehicle vibrations. (e.g. i-stick type)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Avoid use of USB memory products that can also be used as key chains or mobile phone accessories. Use of such products may cause damage to the USB jack.

- Connecting an MP3 device or phone through various channels, such as AUX/BT or Audio/ USB mode may result in pop noises or abnormal operation.

Information
- Using the iPod® device

- iPod® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.
- In order to use the iPod® while operating the keys, you must use a dedicated iPod® cable. (the cable that is supplied when purchasing iPod® /iPhone® products)
- If the iPod® is connected to the vehicle while it is playing, a high pitch sound could occur for approximately 1-2 seconds immediately after connecting. If possible, connect the iPod to the vehicle with the iPod® stopped/ paused.
- During ACC ON state, connecting the iPod® through the iPod® cable will charge the iPod® through the car audio system.
- When connecting with the iPod® cable, make sure to fully insert the jack to prevent communication interference.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When the EQ features of an external device, such as the iPod®, and the audio system are both active, EQ effects could overlap and cause sound deterioration and distortion.

  Whenever possible, turn off the EQ feature within the external device upon use by connecting with the audio system.
- Noise may occur when an iPod® or AUX device is connected. When such devices are not being used, disconnect the device for storage.
- When the iPod® or AUX device power is connected to the power jack, playing the external device may result in noise. In such cases, disconnect the power connection before use.
- Skipping or improper operation may occur depending on the characteristics of your iPod®/Phone® device.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If your iPhone® is connected to both the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology and USB, the sound may not be properly played. In your iPhone®, select the Dock connector or *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology to change the sound output (source).
- iPod mode cannot be operated when the iPod® cannot be recognized due to versions that do not support communication protocols.
- For fifth generation iPod® Nano devices, the iPod® may not be recognized when the battery level is low. Please charge the iPod® for use.
- Search/play orders shown within the iPod® device may differ with the orders shown within the audio system.
- If the iPod® malfunctions due to an iPod® device defect, reset the iPod® and try again. (To learn more, refer to your iPod® manual)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Some iPod®s may not sync with the System depending on its version. If the Media is removed before the Media is recognized, then the system may not properly restore the previously operated mode. (iPad® charging is not supported.)

Information
- Using the AUX device

- If an external device connector is connected with the AUX terminal, then AUX mode will automatically operate. Once the connector is disconnected, the previous mode will be restored.
- AUX mode can be used only when an external audio player (camcorder, car VCR, etc.) has been connected.
- The AUX volume can be controlled separately from other audio modes.
- Connecting a connector jack to the AUX terminal without an external device will convert the system to AUX mode, but only output noise. When an external device is not being used, also remove the connector jack.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When the external device power is connected to the power jack, playing the external device may output noise. In such cases, disconnect the power connection before use.
- Fully insert the AUX cable to the AUX jack upon use.

Information
- Before using the *Bluetooth®* handsfree

What is Bluetooth® ?

- ***Bluetooth®*** **refers to a short-distance wireless networking technology which uses a 2.4GHz ~ 2.48GHz frequency to connect various devices within a certain distance.**
- **Supported within PCs, external devices, *Bluetooth®* phones, PDAs, various electronic devices, and automotive environments, *Bluetooth®* allows data to be transmitted at high speeds without having to use a connector cable.**
- ***Bluetooth®*** **Handsfree refers to a device which allows the user to conveniently make phone calls with *Bluetooth®* mobile phones through the audio system.**
- ***Bluetooth®*** **Handsfree may not be supported in some mobile phones. To learn more about mobile device compatibility.**

Information
- Precautions for safe driving

- ***Bluetooth®*** **Handsfree is a feature that enables drivers to practice safe driving. Connecting the head unit with a *Bluetooth®* phone allows the user to conveniently make and receive calls and use contacts. Before using *Bluetooth®*, carefully read the contents of this user's manual.**
- **Excessive use or operations while driving may lead to negligent driving practices and result in accidents. Refrain from excessive operations while driving.**
- **Viewing the screen for prolonged periods of time is dangerous and may lead to accidents. When driving, view the screen only for short periods of time.**

Information
- When connecting a *Bluetooth®* phone

- **Before connecting the head unit with the mobile phone, check to see that the mobile phone supports *Bluetooth®* features.**
- **Even if the phone supports *Bluetooth®*, the phone will not be found during device searches if the phone has been set to hidden state or the *Bluetooth®* power is turned off. Disable the hidden state or turn on the *Bluetooth®* power prior to searching/connecting with the Head unit.**
- **Bluetooth phone is automatically connected when the ignition on.**
- **If you do not want automatic connection with your *Bluetooth®* device, turn off the *Bluetooth®* feature within your mobile phone.**
- **The Handsfree call volume and quality may differ depending on the mobile phone.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Park the vehicle when connecting the head unit with the mobile phone.**
- ***Bluetooth*® connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow these steps to try again.**
  1. **Within the mobile phone, turn the *Bluetooth*® function off/on and try again.**
  2. **Turn the mobile phone power Off/On and try again.**
  3. **Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then again.**
  4. **Reboot the Audio System and try again.**
  5. **Delete all paired devices, pair and try again.**
- **Handsfree call quality and volume may differ depending on the model of your mobile phone.**

SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS - 3.8 INCH MONO TFT (EXCEPT EUROPE)

❊ Display and settings may differ depending on the selected audio.

Audio Head Unit (For RDS, Bluetooth equipped model)

Name	Description
① ▲	Ejects the disc.
② RADIO	• Convert to Radio mode. • Each time the key is pressed,the mode is changed in order of FM1, FM2, FMA, AM, AMA.
③ MEDIA	• Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB, iPod®, AUX, My Music, BT Audio modes. ❊ In Setup>Display, the media pop up screen will be displayed when [Mode Pop up] is turned (On). When the pop up screen is displayed, use the TUNE knob or keys 1 ~ 5 to select the desired mode.
④ PHONE	(for *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model) • Converts to Phone mode ❊ When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.
⑤ SEEK TRACK	• Radio Mode : Automatically searches for broadcast frequencies. • CD, USB, iPod®, My Music modes : - Shortly press the key : Moves to next or pre vious song(file) - Press and hold the key : Rewinds or fast-for wards the current song(file)
⑥ POWER/ VOLUME knob	• Power Knob : Turns power On/Off by pressing the knob • Volume Knob : Sets volume by turning the knob left/right
⑦ 1 ~ 6 (Preset)	• Radio Mode : Saves frequencies (channels or receives saved frequencies (channels) • CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode - 1 : Repeat - 2 : Random

Name	Description
⑧ DISP	• Each time the button is shortly pressed, it sets the screen Off ➞ Screen On ➞ Screen Off ❊ Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the screen Off state, press any key to turn the screen On again.
⑨ TA	Set TA(Traffic Announcement) feature On/Off.
⑩ SETUP	• Shortly press the key : Moves to the Display, Sound, Phone, System setting modes
⑪ MENU	• Displays menus for the current mode.
⑫ ∨ FOLDER ∧	• MP3, CD, USB mode : Folder Search ❊ May differ depending on the selected audio
⑬ TUNE knob	• Radio mode : Changes frequency by turning the knob left/right • CD, USB, iPod® mode: Searches songs (files) by turning the knob left/right ❊ When the desired song is displayed, press the knob to play the song.

Audio Head Unit (For RDS model)

Name	Description
⑧ DISP	• Each time the button is shortly pressed, it sets the screen Off ➟ Screen On ➟ Screen Off ❊ Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the screen Off state, press any key to turn the screen On again.
⑨ TA	Set TA(Traffic Announcement) feature On/Off.
⑩ SETUP	• Shortly press the key : Moves to the Display, Sound, Phone, System setting modes
⑪ MENU	• Displays menus for the current mode.
⑫ ∨ FOLDER ∧	• MP3, CD, USB mode : Folder Search ❊ May differ depending on the selected audio
⑬ TUNE knob	• Radio mode : Changes frequency by turning the knob left/right • CD, USB, iPod mode: Searches songs (files) by turning the knob left/right ❊ When the desired song is displayed, press the knob to play the song.

Audio Head Unit
(For Bluetooth equipped model)

Name	Description
① ▲	Ejects the disc.
② RADIO	• Convert to Radio mode. • Each time the key is pressed,the mode is changed in order of FM1, FM2, AM.
③ MEDIA	• Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB, iPod, AUX, My Music, BT Audio modes. ❊ In Setup>Display, the media pop up screen will be displayed when [Mode Pop up] is turned On. When the pop up screen is displayed, use the TUNE knob or keys 1 ~ 5 to select the desired mode.
④ PHONE	(for *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology equipped model) • Converts to Phone mode ❊ When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.
⑤ SEEK TRACK	• Radio Mode : Automatically searches for broadcast frequencies. • CD, USB, iPod, My Music modes : - Shortly press the key : Moves to next or previous song(file) - Press and hold the key : Rewinds or fast-forwards the current song(file)
⑥ POWER/ VOLUME knob	• Power Knob : Turns power On/Off by pressing the knob • Volume Knob : Sets volume by turning the knob left/right
⑦ 1 ~ 6 (Preset)	• Radio Mode : Saves frequencies (channels or receives saved frequencies (channels) • CD, USB, iPod, My Music mode - 1 : Repeat - 2 : Random

Name	Description
⑧ DISP	• Each time the button is shortly pressed, it sets the screen Off ➞ Screen On ➞ Screen Off ❊ Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the screen Off state, press any key to turn the screen On again.

Name	Description
⑨ SCAN	• Radio Mode - Shortly press the key : Previews each broad cast for 5 seconds each - Press and hold the key : Previews the broad casts saved in Preset 1 ~ 6 for 5 seconds each. ❊ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current frequency. • CD, USB, iPod mode - Shortly press the key : Previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each ❊ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current song (file).
⑩ SETUP	• Shortly press the key : Moves to the Display, Sound, Phone, System setting modes
⑪ MENU	• Displays menus for the current mode.
⑫ ∨ FOLDER ∧	• MP3, CD, USB mode : Folder Search ❊ May differ depending on the selected audio
⑬ TUNE knob	• Radio mode : Changes frequency by turning the knob left/right • CD, USB, iPod mode: Searches songs (files) by turning the knob left/right ❊ When the desired song is displayed, press the knob to play the song.

Audio Head Unit

Name	Description
① ▲	Ejects the disc.
② FM	• Changes to FM mode. • Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2.
③ AM	• Changes to AM mode. • Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of AM.

Name	Description
④ MEDIA	• Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB, iPod, AUX, My Music, BT Audio modes. ❊ In Setup>Display, the media pop up screen will be displayed when [Mode Pop up] is turned On. When the pop up screen is displayed, use the TUNE knob or keys 1 ~ 5 to select the desired mode.
⑤ SEEK TRACK	• Radio Mode : Automatically searches for broadcast frequencies. • CD, USB, iPod, My Music modes : - Shortly press the key : Moves to next or previous song(file) - Press and hold the key : Rewinds or fast-forwards the current song(file)
⑥ POWER/ VOLUME knob	• Power Knob : Turns power On/Off by pressing the knob • Volume Knob : Sets volume by turning the knob left/right
⑦ 1 ~ 6 (Preset)	• Radio Mode : Saves frequencies (channels or receives saved frequencies (channels) • CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode - 1 : Repeat - 2 : Random

SETUP (for RDS model)

Display Settings

Press the SETUP key▸Select [Display] through TUNE knob or 1 RPT key▸ Select menu through TUNE knob

Mode Pop up

[Mode Pop up]▸Changes On. selection mode

- During On state, press the RADIO or MEDIA key to display the mode change pop up screen.

Scroll text

[Scroll text]▸Set On/Off

- On : Maintains scroll
- Off : Scrolls only one (1) time.

Song Info

When playing an MP3 file, select the desired display info from 'Folder/File' or 'Album/Artist/Song'.

Sound Settings

Press the SETUP key▸Select [Sound] through TUNE knob or 2 RDM key▸ Select menu through TUNE knob

Audio Settings

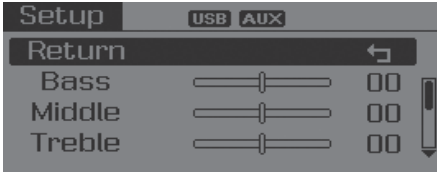
This menu allows you to set the 'Bass, Middle, Treble' and the Sound Fader and Balance.

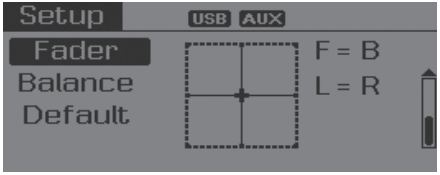
Select [Audio Settings]▸Select menu through ◉ TUNE knob▸

Turn ◉ TUNE knob left/right to set

- Bass, Middle, Treble : Selects the sound tone.
- Fader, Balance : Moves the sound fader and balance.
- Default : Restores default settings.

❊ Return : While adjusting values, re-pressing the ◉ TUNE knob will restore the parent menu.

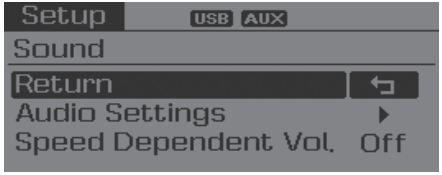




Speed Dependent Volume Control

This feature is used to automatically control the volume level according to the speed of the vehicle.

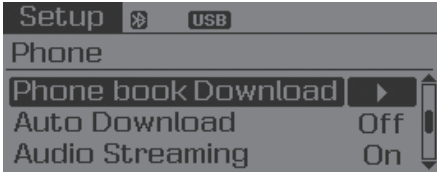
Select [Speed Dependent Vol.]▸Turn SDVC On/Off by pressing the ◉ TUNE knob



Phone Setup

(for RDS, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model)

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] through ◎ TUNE knob or 4 key ▸ Select menu through ◎ TUNE knob



Pair Phone

NOTICE

To pair a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone, authentication and connection processes are first required. As a result, you cannot pair your mobile phone while driving the vehicle. First park your vehicle before use.

Select [Pair Phone] ▸ Set through ◎ TUNE knob

① Search for device names as displayed on your mobile phone and connect.

② Input the passkey displayed on the screen. (Passkey : 0000)

❊ The device name and passkey will be displayed on the screen for up to 3 minutes. If pairing is not completed within the 3 minutes, the mobile phone pairing process will automatically be canceled.

③ Pairing completion is displayed.

❊ In some mobile phones, pairing will automatically be followed by connection.

❊ It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled mobile phones.

Phone List

The names of up to 5 paired phones will be displayed.

A [▸] is displayed in front of the currently connected phone.

Select the desired name to setup the selected phone.

• Connecting a phone

Select [Phone List]▸Select mobile phone through ◉ TUNE knob▸ Select [Connect Phone]

① Select a mobile phone that is not currently connected.

② Connect the selected mobile phone.

③ Connection completion is displayed.

❊ If a phone is already connected, disconnect the currently connected phone and select a new phone to connect.

• Disconnecting a connected phone

Select [Phone List]▸Select mobile phone through ◉ TUNE knob▸ Select [Disconnect Phone]

① Select the currently connected mobile phone.

② Disconnect the selected mobile phone.

③ Disconnection completion is displayed.

• Changing connection sequence (Priority)

This is used to change the order (priority) of automatic connection for the paired mobile phones.

Select [Phone List]▸Select [Priority] through ◉ TUNE knob▸Select No. 1 Priority mobile phone

① Select [Priority].

② From the paired phones, select the phone desired for No.1 priority.

③ The changed priority sequence is displayed.

❊ Once the connection sequence (priority) is changed, the new no. 1 priority mobile phone will be connected.

- when the no. 1 priority cannot be connected: Automatically attempts to connect the most recently connected phone.
- Cases when the most recently connected phone cannot be connected: Attempts to connect in the order in which paired phones are listed.
- The connected phone will automatically be changed to No. 1 priority.

• Delete

Select [Phone List]▸Select mobile phone through ◉ TUNE knob▸ Select [Delete]

① Select the desired mobile phone.

② Delete the selected mobile phone.

③ Deletion completion is displayed.

❊ When attempting to delete a currently connected phone, the phone is first disconnected.

NOTICE

- **When you delete a mobile phone, the mobile phone phone book will also be erased.**
- **For stable *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology communication, delete the mobile phone from the audio and also delete the audio from your mobile phone.**

Phone book Download

This feature is used to download phone book and call histories into the audio system.

Select [Phone book Download]▸ Select through ◉ TUNE knob

NOTICE

- **The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.**
- **If a different operation is performed while phone book is being downloaded, downloading will be discontinued. Phone book already downloaded will be saved.**
- **When downloading new phone book, delete all previously saved phone book before starting download.**

Auto Download

When connecting a mobile phone, it is possible to automatically download new phone book and Call Histories.

Select [Auto Download]▸Set On / Off through ◉ TUNE knob

Audio Streaming

Songs (files) saved in your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone can be played through the audio system.

Select [Audio Streaming]▸Set On / Off through ◉ TUNE knob

NOTICE

The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio streaming feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.

Outgoing Volume

This is used to set the volume of your voice as heard by the other party while on a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled handsfree call.

Select [Outgoing Volume]▸Set volume through ◎ TUNE knob

❊ Even while on a call, the volume can be changed by using the SEEK TRACK key.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology System Off

This feature is used when you do not wish to use the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system.

Select [Bluetooth System Off]▸Set through ◎ TUNE knob

❊ If a phone is already connected, disconnect the currently connected phone and turn the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system off.

Using the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology System

To use *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology when the system is currently off, follow these next steps.

- Turning On *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology through the PHONE Key

Press the PHONE key▸Screen Guidance

❊ Moves to the screen where *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology functions can be used and displays guidance.

- Turning On *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology through the SETUP Key

Press the SETUP key▸Select [Phone] through ◎ TUNE knob or 3 key

① A screen asking whether to turn on *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology will be displayed.

② On the screen, select YES to turn on *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology and display guidance.

❊ If the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is turned on, the system will automatically try to connect the most recently connected *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone.

NOTICE

- ***Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow these next steps to try again.**

1) Turn the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology function within the mobile phone ON/OFF and try to connect again.

2) Turn the mobile phone power ON/OFF and try to connect again.

3) Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then try to connect again.

4) Reboot the audio system and try to connect again

5) Delete all paired devices in your mobile phone and the audio system and pair again for use.

System Settings

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [System] through tune knob or 5 key ▸ Select menu through TUNE knob

Memory Information (if equipped)

Displays currently used memory and total system memory.

Select [Memory Information] ▸ OK

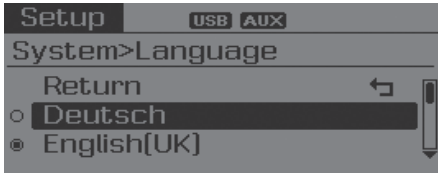
The currently used memory is displayed on the left side while the total system memory is displayed on the right side.

❊ May differ depending on the selected audio.

Language

This menu is used to set the display and voice recognition language.

Select [Language] ▸ Set through TUNE knob



❊ The system will reboot after the language is changed.

❊ Language support by region

- Deutsch, English(UK), Français, Italiano, Español, Nederlands, Svenska, Dansk, Русский, Polski

SETUP

Display Settings

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Display] through TUNE knob or 1 key

Mode Pop up

[Mode Pop up] ▸ Changes On / Off selection mode

- During On state, press the RADIO or MEDIA key to display the mode change pop up screen.

Text Scroll

[Text Scroll] ▸ Set On / Off

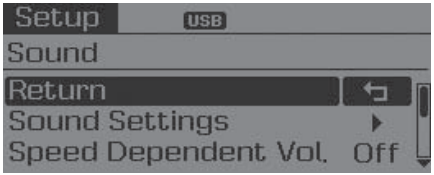
- On : Maintains scroll
- Off : Scrolls only one (1) time.

Media Display

When playing an MP3 file, select the desired display info from 'Folder/File' or 'Album/Artist/Song'.

Sound Settings

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Sound] through ◎ TUNE knob or 2 key



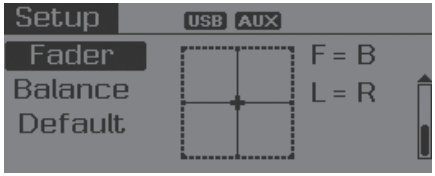
Audio Settings

This menu allows you to set the 'Bass, Middle, Treble' and the Sound Fader and Balance.

Select [Audio Settings] ▸ Select menu through ◎ TUNE knob ▸ Turn ◎ TUNE knob left/right to set

- Bass, Middle, Treble : Selects the sound tone.
- Fader, Balance : Moves the sound fader and balance.
- Default : Restores default settings.

❊ Back : While adjusting values, pressing the ◎ TUNE knob will restore the parent menu.



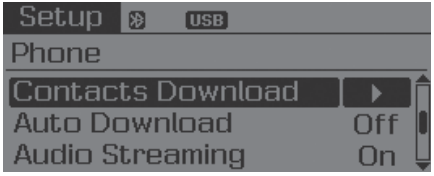
Speed Dependent Volume Control

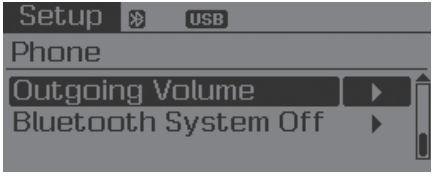
This feature is used to automatically control the volume level according to the speed of the vehicle.

Select Speed Dependent Vol. ▸ Turn SDVC On/Off by pressing the ◎ Tune knob.

Phone Setup (for *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model)

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] through TUNE knob or 4 key ▸ Select menu through TUNE knob





Pair Phone

NOTICE

To pair a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone, authentication and connection processes are first required. As a result, you cannot pair your mobile phone while driving the vehicle. First park your vehicle before use.

Select [Pair Phone] ▸ Set through TUNE knob

① Search for device names as displayed on your mobile phone and connect.

② Input the passkey displayed on the screen. (Passkey : 0000)

❊ The device name and passkey will be displayed on the screen for up to 3 minutes. If pairing is not completed within the 3 minutes, the mobile phone pairing process will automatically be canceled.

③ Pairing completion is displayed.

❊ In some mobile phones, pairing will automatically be followed by connection.

❊ It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled mobile phones.

Phone List

The names of up to 5 paired phones will be displayed.

A [▶] is displayed in front of the currently connected phone.

Select the desired name to setup the selected phone.

• Connecting a phone

Select [Phone List]▶Select mobile phone through ◎ TUNE knob▶Select [Connect Phone]

① Select a mobile phone that is not currently connected.

② Connect the selected mobile phone.

③ Connection completion is displayed.

❊ If a phone is already connected, disconnect the currently connected phone and select a new phone to connect.

• Disconnecting a connected phone

Select [Phone List]▶Select mobile phone through ◎ TUNE knob▶Select [Disconnect Phone]

① Select the currently connected mobile phone.

② Disconnect the selected mobile phone.

③ Disconnection completion is displayed.

• Changing connection sequence (Priority)

This is used to change the order (priority) of automatic connection for the paired mobile phones.

Select [Phone List]▶Select [Priority] through ◎ TUNE knob▶Select No. 1 Priority mobile phone

① Select [Priority].

② From the paired phones, select the phone desired for No.1 priority.

③ The changed priority sequence is displayed.

❊ Once the connection sequence (priority) is changed, the new no. 1 priority mobile phone will be connected.

- when the no. 1 priority cannot be connected: Automatically attempts to connect the most recently connected phone.
- Cases when the most recently connected phone cannot be connected: Attempts to connect in the order in which paired phones are listed.

- The connected phone will automatically be changed to No. 1 priority.

• Delete

Select [Phone List]▸Select mobile phone through ◉ TUNE knob▸Select [Delete]

① Select the desired mobile phone.

② Delete the selected mobile phone.

③ Deletion completion is displayed.

❊ When attempting to delete a currently connected phone, the phone is first disconnected.

NOTICE

- **When you delete a mobile phone, the mobile phone contacts will also be erased.**
- **For stable *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology communication, delete the mobile phone from the audio and also delete the audio from your mobile phone.**

Contacts Download

This feature is used to download contacts and call histories into the audio system.

Select [Contacts Download]▸Select through ◉ TUNE knob

NOTICE

- **The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.**
- **If a different operation is performed while Contacts are being downloaded, downloading will be discontinued. Contacts already downloaded will be saved.**
- **When downloading new Contacts, delete all previously saved Contacts before starting download.**

Auto Download

When connecting a mobile phone, it is possible to automatically download new Contacts and Call Histories.

Select [Auto Download]▸Set (On) / (Off) through ◉ TUNE knob

Audio Streaming

Songs (files) saved in your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone can be played through the audio system.

Select [Audio Streaming]▸Set (On) / (Off) through ◉ TUNE knob

NOTICE

The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio streaming feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.

Outgoing Volume

This is used to set the volume of your voice as heard by the other party while on a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled handsfree call.

Select [Outgoing Volume]▸Set volume through ◉ TUNE knob

❊ Even while on a call, the volume can be changed by using the SEEK TRACK key.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology System Off

This feature is used when you do not wish to use the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system.

Select [Bluetooth System Off] ▸ Set through ◉ TUNE knob

❊ If a phone is already connected, disconnect the currently connected phone and turn the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system off.

Using the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology System

To use *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology when the system is currently off, follow these next steps.

- Turning On *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology through the PHONE Key

Press the PHONE key ▸ Screen Guidance

❊ Moves to the screen where *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology functions can be used and displays guidance.

- Turning On *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology through the SETUP key

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] through ◉ TUNE knob or 3 key

① A screen asking whether to turn on *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology will be displayed.

② On the screen, select YES to turn on *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology and display guidance.

❊ If the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is turned on, the system will automatically try to connect the most recently connected *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone.

NOTICE

- ***Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow these next steps to try again.**

1) Turn the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology function within the mobile phone ON/OFF and try to connect again.

2) Turn the mobile phone power ON/OFF and try to connect again.

3) Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then try to connect again.

4) Reboot the audio system and try to connect again

5) Delete all paired devices in your mobile phone and the audio system and pair again for use.

System Settings

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [System] through tune knob or 4 key

Memory Information

Displays currently used memory and total system memory.

Select [Memory Information] ▸ OK

The currently used memory is displayed on the left side while the total system memory is displayed on the right side.

RADIO (FOR RDS MODEL) : FM, AM

Changing RADIO mode

SEEK

Press the SEEK TRACK key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Changes the frequency.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Automatically searches for the next frequency.

Preset SEEK

Press the 1 ~ 6 key

- Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds): Plays the frequency saved in the corresponding key.
- Pressing and holding the key (over 0.8 seconds): Pressing and holding the desired key from 1 ~ 6 will save the currently playing broadcast to the selected key and sound a BEEP.

Press the SCAN key

- Pressing and holding the key : The broadcast frequency increases and previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each. After scanning all frequencies, returns and plays the current broadcast frequency.

Selecting through manual search

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to adjust the frequency.

- AC100C1GE / AC100C1EE

- FM : Changes by 50KHz
  - AM : Changes by 9khz

Traffic Announcement (TA)

Shortly pressing the SCAN key (under 0.8 seconds): Set On/Off TA Traffic Announcement) mode.

PTY Up/Down

Press the FOLDER key when searching PTY in RDS Broadcasting Program Type selection.

MENU

Within MENU key are the A.Store (Auto Store) and Info functions.

AST (Auto Store)

Press the MENU key▸Set [①AST] through ◎ TUNE knob or 1 RPT key.

Select AST (Auto Store) to save frequencies with superior reception to presets 1 ~ 6. If no frequencies are received, then the most recently received frequency will be broadcast.

❊ Saves only to the Preset memory 1 ~ 6 of FMA or AMA mode.

AF (Alternative Frequency)

Press the MENU key▸Set [②AF] through ◎ TUNE knob or 2 RDM key.

The Alternative Frequency option can be turned On/Off.

Region

Press the MENU key▸Set [③Region] through ◎ TUNE knob or 3 key.

The Region option can be turned On/Off.

News

Press the MENU key▸Set [④News] through ◎ TUNE knob or 4 key.

The News option can be turned On/Off.

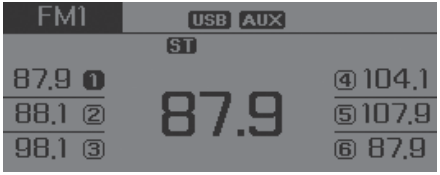
Info Volume

Info Volume refers to the sound volume upon receiving News or Traffic information.

The info volume can be controlled by turning the ◎ VOL knob left/right while a news or traffic broadcast is playing.

❊ AF, Region, and News are RDS Radio menus.

RADIO : FM, AM



SEEK

Press the SEEK TRACK key

- Shortly pressing the key : Changes the frequency.
- Pressing and holding the key : Automatically searches for the next frequency.

Preset SEEK

Press the 1 ~ 6 key

- Shortly pressing the key : Plays the frequency saved in the corresponding key.
- Pressing and holding the key : Pressing and holding the desired key from 1 ~ 6 will save the currently playing broadcast to the selected key and sound a BEEP.

SCAN

Press the SCAN key

- Shortly pressing the key : The broadcast frequency increases and previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each. After scanning all frequencies, returns and plays the current broadcast frequency.
- Pressing and holding the key : Previews the broadcasts saved in Preset 1 ~ 6 for 5 seconds each.

Selecting through manual search

Turn the ◎ TUNE knob left/right to adjust the frequency.

- FM : Changes by 200KHz
- AM : Changes by 10KHz

Menu

Press the MENU key ▸Select [① Auto Store] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 1 key

① A.Store

Press the MENU key▸Set [A.Store] through ◎ TUNE knob or 1 key

Saves broadcasts with superior reception to 1 ~ 6 keys. If no frequencies are received, then the most recently received frequency will be broadcast.

MENU : Audio CD

In CD mode, press MENU key.

Repeat

Set [①RPT] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 1 RPT key to repeat the current song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn off.

Random

Set [②RDM] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 2 RDM key to randomly play songs within the current folder.

❊Press RDM again to turn off.

Information

Set [③Info] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 3 key to display information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

MENU : MP3 CD / USB

In MP3 CD / USB mode, press MENU key.

Repeat

Set [①RPT] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 1 RPT key to repeat the current song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn off.

Folder Random

Set [②F.RDM] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 2 RDM key to randomly play songs within the current folder.

❊ Press F.RDM again to turn off.

Folder Repeat

Set [③F.RPT] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 3 key to repeat songs within the current folder.

❊ Press F.RPT again to turn off.

All Random

Set [④A.RDM] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 4 key to randomly play all songs within the CD.

❊ Press A.RDM again to turn off.

Information

Set [⑤Info] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 5 key to display information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

Copy

Set [⑥Copy] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 6 key.

❊This is used to copy the current song into My Music. You can play the copied Music in My Music mode.

❊ If another key is pressed while copying is in progress, a pop up asking you whether to cancel copying is displayed.

❊ If another media is connected or inserted (USB, CD, iPod®, AUX) while copying is in progress, copying is canceled.

❊ Music will not be played while copying is in progress.

MENU : iPod®

In iPod mode, press MENU key.

Repeat

Set [①RPT] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 1 RPT key to repeat the current song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn repeat off.

Random

Set [②RDM] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 2 RDM key.

Plays all songs within the currently playing category in random order.

❊ Press RDM again to turn off.

Information

Set [③Info] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 3 key.

Displays information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

Search

Set [④Search] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 4 key.

Displays iPod® category list.

❊ Searching iPod® category is MENU key pressed, move to parent category.

MENU : My Music Mode

In My Music mode, press MENU key.

Repeat

Set [①RPT] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 1 RPT key.

Repeats the currently playing song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn repeat off.

Random

Set [②RDM] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 2 RDM key.

Plays all songs within the currently playing folder in random order.

❊ Press RDM again to turn random off.

Information

Set [③Info] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 3 key.

Displays information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

Delete

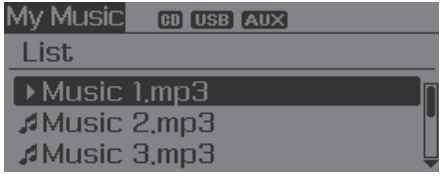
Set [④Delete] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 4 key.

- Deletes currently playing file

In the play screen, pressing delete will delete the currently playing song.

- Deletes file from list

① Select the file you wish to delete by using the ◎ TUNE knob.



② Press the MENU key and select the delete menu to delete the selected file.

Delete All

Set [⑤Del.All] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 5 key.

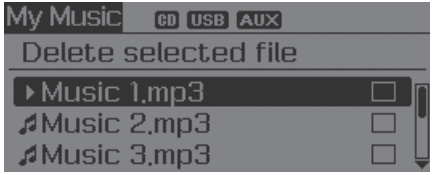
Deletes all songs of My Music.

Delete Selection

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [⑥Del.Sel] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 6 key.

Songs within My Music are selected and deleted.

① Select the songs you wish to delete from the list.



② After selecting, press the MENU key and select the delete menu.

AUX

AUX is used to play external MEDIA currently connected with the AUX terminal.

AUX mode will automatically start when an external device is connected to the AUX terminal.

If an external device is connected, you can also press the MEDIA key to change to AUX mode.

❊ AUX mode cannot be started unless there is an external device connected to the AUX terminal.

Information
- USING THE AUX

Fully insert the AUX cable into the AUX terminal for use.

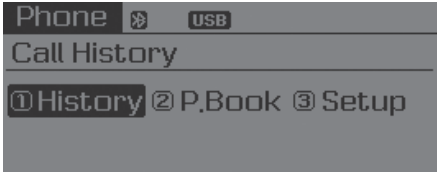
Making a call using the Steering wheel remote controller

❊ The actual feature in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Name	Description
① MODE	• Each time this key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of FM1 ➞ FM2 ➞ FMA ➞ AM ➞ AMA ➞ CD ➞ USB or iPod ➞ AUX ➞ My Music ➞ BT Audio • If the media is not connected or a disc is not inserted, corresponding modes will be disabled.
② VOL+, VOL-	Raises or lowers speaker volume.
③ key	Places and transfers calls.
④ key	Ends calls or cancels functions. • Check call history and making call ① Shortly press (under 0.8 seconds) the key on the steering remote controller. ② The call history list will be displayed on the screen. ③ Press the key again to connect a call to the selected number. • Redialing the most recently called number ① Press and hold (over 0.8 seconds) the key on the steering remote controller. ② The most recently called number is redialed.

Phone MENU (for RDS model)

Press the PHONE key to display three menus (Call History, Phone Book, Phone Setup).



Call history

Press the PHONE key ▸ Set [① History] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 1 RPT key.

The call history is displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.

If call history does not exist, a screen asking whether to download call history is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

Phone Book

Press the PHONE key ▸ Set [② P. Book] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 2 RDM key.

The phone book is displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.

❊ If more than one number is saved to one contact, then a screen showing the mobile phone number, Home and office number is displayed. Select the desired number to make the call.

❊ If phone book do not exist, a screen asking whether to download phone book is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

Phone Setup

Press the PHONE key ▸ Set [③ Setup] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 3 key.

The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone setup screen is displayed. For more information, refer to “Phone Setup”.

Phone MENU

Press the PHONE key to display three menus (Call History, Contacts, Phone Setup).

Call history

Press the PHONE key ▸ Set [① History] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 1 RPT key.

The call history is displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.

If call history does not exist, a screen asking whether to download call history is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

Contacts

Press the PHONE key ▸ Set [② Contacts] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 2 RDM key.

The Contacts are displayed and can be used to select a number and make a call.

❊ If more than one number is saved to one contact, then a screen showing the mobile phone number, Home and office number is displayed. Select the desired number to make the call.

❊ If Contacts do not exist, a screen asking whether to download Contacts is displayed. (The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones)

Phone Setup

Press the PHONE key ▸ Set [③ Setup] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 3 key.

The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone setup screen is displayed. For more information, refer to “Phone Setup”.

Information
- Using the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phone

- Do not use a cellular phone or perform *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology settings (e.g. pairing a phone) while driving.
- Some *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology -enabled phones may not be recognized by the system or fully compatible with the system.
- Before using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology related features of the audio system, refer your phone's User's Manual for phone-side *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology operations.
- The phone must be paired to the audio system to use *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology related features.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- You will not be able to use the hands-free feature when your phone (in the car) is outside of the cellular service area (e.g. in a tunnel, in a underground, in a mountainous area, etc.).
- If the cellular phone signal is poor or the vehicles interior noise is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Do not place the phone near or inside metallic objects, otherwise communications with *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system or cellular service stations can be disturbed.
- While a phone is connected through *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology your phone may discharge quicker than usual for additional *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology-related operations.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference noise or malfunction to audio system. In this case, store the device in a different location may resolve the condition.
- Phone contact names should be saved in English or they may not be displayed correctly.
- If Priority is set upon vehicle ignition(IGN/ACC ON), the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected.
  Even if you are outside, the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone will be automatically connected once you are in the vicinity of the vehicle.

  If you do not want automatic *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology connection, turn the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature off.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The hands-free call volume and quality may differ depending on the mobile phone type.**
- ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology features can be used only when the mobile phone has been paired and connected with the device. For more information on pairing and connecting *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology enabled mobile phones, refer to the "Phone Setup" section.**
- **When a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone is connected, a ( ) icon will appear at the top of the screen. If a ( ) icon is not displayed, this indicates that a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology enabled device has not been connected. You must connect the device before use. For more information on *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phones, refer to the "Phone Setup" section.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Pairing and connecting a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology enabled mobile phone will work only when the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology option within your mobile phone has been turned on. (Methods of turning on the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology enabled feature may differ depending on the mobile phone.)**
- **In some mobile phones, starting the ignition while talking through *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology enabled handsfree call will result in the call becoming disconnected. (Switch the call back to your mobile phone when starting the ignition.)**
- **Some features may not be supported in some *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone and devices.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology enabled operation may be unstable depending on the communication state.**
- **Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.**

SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS - 4.3 INCH COLOR TFT LCD (EXCEPT EUROPE)

❊ Display and settings may differ depending on the selected audio

Audio Head Unit (For RDS model)

Name	Description
① ▲	Ejects the disc.
② RADIO	• Convert to Radio mode. • Each time the key is pressed,the mode is changed in order of FM1, FM2, FMA, AM, AMA
③ MEDIA	• Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB, iPod®, AUX, My Music, BT Audio modes.
④ PHONE	(for *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model) • Converts to Phone mode ❊ When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.
⑤ POWER/ VOLUME knob	• Power : Turns power On/Off by pressing the knob • Volume : Sets volume by turning the knob left/right
⑥ SEEK TRACK	• When pressed shortly - Radio mode : plays previous/next frequency. - Media (CD/USB/iPod®/My Music) modes : changes the track, Song(file) • When pressed and held - Radio mode : continuously changes the frequency. Upon release, plays the current frequency. - Media(CD/USB/iPod®/My Music) modes : rewinds or fast forwards the track or file - During a Handsfree call, controls the call volume.

Name	Description
⑦ DISP	• Each time the button is shortly pressed, it sets the screen Off ➡ Screen On ➡ Screen Off ❊ Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the screen Off state, press any key to turn the screen On again.
⑧ TA	Set TA(Traffic Announcement) feature On/Off.
⑨ SCAN	• Radio Mode - Shortly press the key : Previews each broad cast for 5 seconds each - Press and hold the key : Previews the broad casts saved in Preset for 5 seconds each. ❊ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current frequency. • CD, USB mode - Shortly press the key : Previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each ❊ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current song (file).
⑩ SETUP	Converts to Setup mode.
⑪ TUNE knob	• Radio mode : turn to change broadcast frequencies. • Media (CD/USB/iPod®/My Music) modes : turn to search tracks/ channels/files.
⑫ FOLDER	• MP3, CD, USB mode : Folder Search ❊ May differ depending on the selected audio

Steering-wheel mounted controls

❊ The actual feature in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Name	Description
① MODE	• Each time this key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ FMA ➟ AM ➟ AMA ➟ CD ➟ USB or iPod® ➟ AUX ➟ My Music ➟ BT Audio. • If the media is not connected or a disc is not inserted, corresponding modes will be disabled.
② VOL+, VOL-	Used to control volume.
③ ∧, ∨	Mute the microphone during a call. • When pressed shortly (under 0.8 seconds) - Radio mode : searches broadcast frequencies saved to presets. - Media(CD / USB / iPod® / My Music / BT Audio) modes : changes the track, file or chapter. • When pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds) - Radio mode, automatically searches broadcast frequencies and channels - Media(CD / USB / iPod® / My Music) modes, rewinds or fast forwards the track or song(file) - BT Audio mode may not be supported in some mobile phones.

Name	Description
④	• When pressed shortly - When pressed in the phone screen, displays call history screen - When pressed in the dial screen, makes a call - When pressed in the incoming call screen, answers the call - When pressed during call waiting, switches to waiting call (Call Waiting) • When pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds) - When pressed in the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree wait mode, redials the last call - When pressed during a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree call, switches call back to mobile phone (Private) - When pressed while calling on the mobile phone, switches call back to *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree (Operates only when *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree is connected)
⑤	Ends phone call

RADIO MODE (for RDS model)

Basic Mode Screen

1. Mode Display

Displays currently operating mode

2. Frequency

Displays the current frequency

3. Preset

Displays current preset number 1 ~ 6

4. Preset Display

Displays preset buttons

5. Autostore

Automatically saves frequencies with superior reception to Preset buttons

6. RDS Info

Displays RDS broadcast information

Switching to Radio Mode

Pressing the RADIO key will change the operating mode in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ FMA ➟ AM ➟ AMA

If [Pop up Mode] is turned on within SETUP ▸[Display], then pressing the RADIO key will display the Radio Pop-up Mode screen.

Turn the ◎TUNE knob to move the focus. Press the knob to select.

Searching Radio Frequencies

Using Seek

Press the SEEK TRACK key to play the previous/next frequency.

Using TUNE

Turn the ◎TUNE knob to select the desired frequency.

- FM : Increases/decreased by 50kHz
- AM : Increases/decreased by 9kHz

Using Radio Mode

Selecting /Saving Presets

Press the 1 ~ 6 buttons to play the desired preset.

Press the button to display the broadcast information for the frequency saved to each button.

Information

While listening to a frequency you want to save as a preset, press and hold one of the [1] ~ [6] preset buttons (over 0.8 seconds) to save the current frequency to the selected preset.

Auto Store

Press the button to automatically save receivable frequencies to Preset buttons.

Information

While Auto Store is operating, pressing the [Cancel] button again will cancel Auto Store and restore the previous frequency.

RDS Menu

Press the button to set the AF (Alternative Frequency), Region and News features.

Information

The RDS Menu is not supported within AM or AMA mode.

Scan

Press and hold the TA key (over 0.8 seconds) to preview frequencies with superior reception for 5 seconds each.

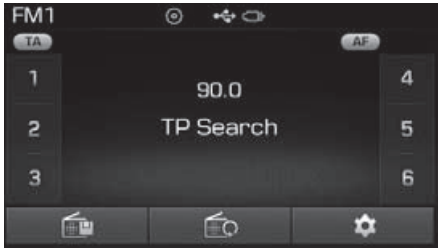
Information

Once scan is complete, the previous frequency will be restored.

While Scan is operating, pressing and holding the TA key (over 0.8 seconds) will cancel the scan operation.

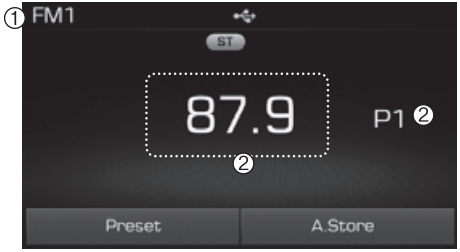
TA (Traffic Announcement)

Press the TA key to turn the TA (Traffic Announcement) feature On/Off.



RADIO MODE

Basic Mode Screen



1. Mode Display
Displays currently operating mode.

2. Frequency
Displays the current frequency.

3. Preset
Displays current preset number P1 ~ P6.

4. Preset Display
Displays preset buttons.

5. A.store
Automatically saves frequencies with superior reception to Preset buttons.

Switching to Radio Mode

Pressing the RADIO key will change the operating mode in order of FM1 → FM2 → AM

If [Mode Pop up] is turned on within SETUP ▶[Display], then pressing the RADIO key will display the Radio Pop-up Mode screen.

Turn the ◎ TUNE knob to move the focus. Press the knob to select.

Searching Radio Frequencies

Using Seek

Press the SEEK TRACK key to play the previous/next frequency.

Using TUNE

Turn the TUNE knob to select the desired frequency.

- FM : Increases/decreased by 200kHz
- AM : Increases/decreased by 10kHz

Using Radio Mode

Selecting Presets/Saving Presets

Press the Preset button to display the broadcast information for the frequency saved to each button.

Press the P1 ~ P6 buttons to play the desired preset.

Information

While listening to a frequency you want to save as a preset, press and hold one of the P1 ~ P6 preset buttons (over 0.8 seconds) to save the current frequency to the selected preset.

Auto Store

Press the Auto store button to automatically save receivable frequencies to Preset buttons.

Information

While Auto Store is operating, pressing the [Cancel] button again will cancel Auto Store and restore the previous frequency.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to preview frequencies

with superior reception for 5 seconds each.

Press and hold the SCAN key (over 0.8 seconds) to preview presets for 5 seconds each.

Once scan is complete, the previous frequency will be restored.

While Scan is operating, pressing the SCAN key will cancel the scan operation.

MEDIA MODE

Pressing the MEDIA key will change the operating mode in order of CD → USB(iPod®) → AUX → My Music → BT Audio.

If [Mode Pop up] is turned on within SETUP ▸[Display], then pressing the MEDIA key will display the Media Pop-up Mode screen.

Turn the ◉TUNE knob to move the focus. Press the knob to select.

Information

The media mode pop up screen can be displayed only when there are two or more media modes turned on.

Title Icon

When a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology, iPod®, USB, or AUX device is connected or a CD is inserted, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed.

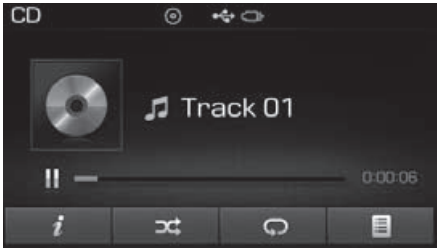
Icon	Title
	Bluetooth® Wireless Technology
	CD
	iPod®
	USB
	AUX

AUDIO CD MODE

Using Audio CD Mode

Playing/Pausing CD Tracks

Once an audio CD is inserted, the mode will automatically start and begin playing.



<For RDS model>

While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

Information

- **Only genuine audio CDs are supported. Other discs may result in recognition failure (e.g. copy CD-R, CDs with labels)**
- **The artist and title information are displayed on the screen if track information is included within the audio CD.**

Changing Tracks

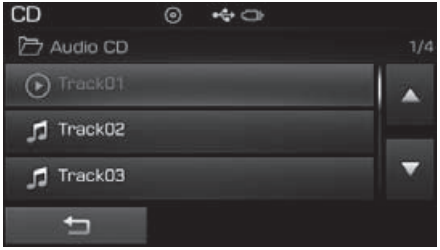
Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next track.

Information

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the track has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current track from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the track has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous track.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the ◎TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired track.



Once you find the desired track, press the ◎TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Tracks

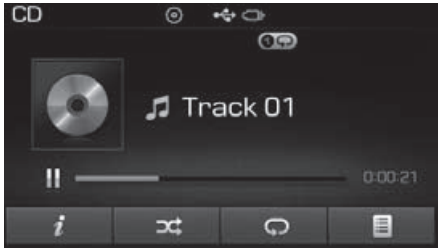
While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key to rewind or fast-forward the current track.

Scan

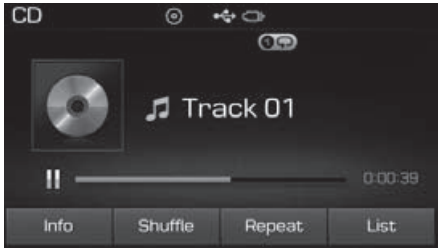
Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

Audio CD Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat and List features.



<For RDS model>



Info

Press the (Info) button to display details about the current disc.

Random(Shuffle)

Press the (Shuffle) button to play tracks in random(Shuffle) order.

Press the (Shuffle) button again to turn the Random(Shuffle) feature off.

- Random(Shuffle): Plays all tracks in random(Shuffle) order.

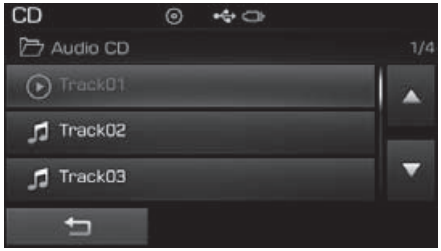
Repeat

Press the (Repeat) button to repeat the current track. Press the button again to turn the repeat feature off.

- Repeat : Repeats the current track.

List

Press the (List) button to display the track list screen.



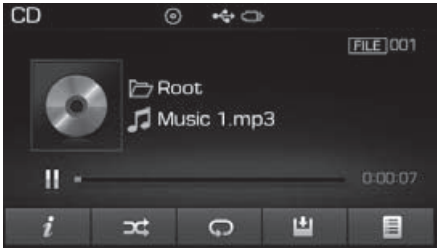
Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for tracks. Once the desired track is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

MP3 CD MODE

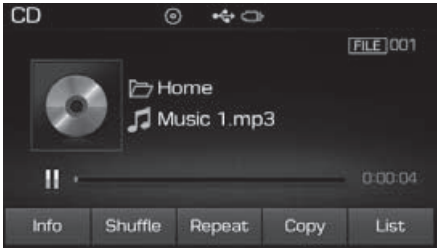
Using MP3 CD Mode

Playing/Pausing MP3 Files

Once an MP3 disc is inserted the mode will automatically start and being playing.



<For RDS model>



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

Information

If there are numerous files and folders within the disc, reading time could take more than 10 seconds and the list may not be displayed or song searches may not operate. Once loading is complete, try again.

Changing Files

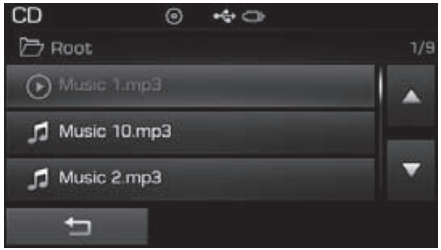
Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next file.

Information

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the file has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current file from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the file has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous file.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired file.



Once you find the desired file, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Files

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current file.

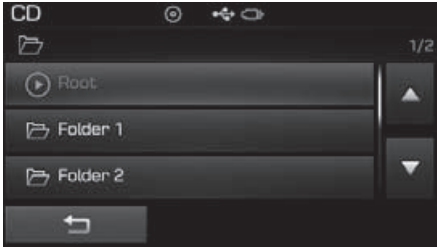
Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

Searching Folders

Press the FOLDER key to select and search folders.

Once the desired folder is displayed, press the TUNE knob to select.

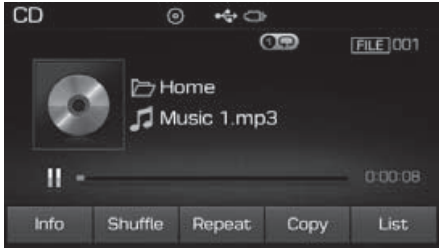


The first file within the selected folder will begin playing.

MP3 CD Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat, Copy and List features.

<For RDS model>



Info

Press the *i* (Info) button to display details about the current file.

i Information

- **When the 'Folder File' option is set as the default display within Display setup, the album/artist/file information are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **When the 'Album Artist Song' option is set as the default display, the folder name/file name are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **The title, artist and album info are displayed only when such information are recorded within the MP3 file ID3 tag.**

Random(Shuffle)

Press the (Shuffle) button to play files in random(Shuffle) order.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Random (Shuffle) Folder ➞ Random (Shuffle) All ➞ Off.

- Random(Shuffle) Folder : Plays all files within the current folder in Random (Shuffle) order.
- Random(Shuffle) All : Plays all files in Random(Shuffle) order.

Repeat

Press the (Repeat) button to repeat the current file or folder.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Repeat ➞Repeat Folder➞Off.

- Repeat: Repeats the current file.
- Repeat Folder: Repeats all files within the current Folder.

Copying Files

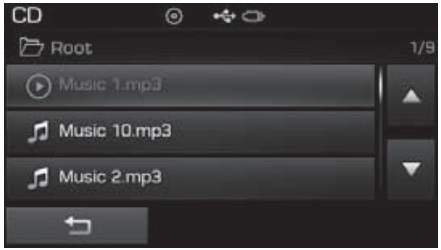
Press the (Copy) button to copy the current file into My Music.

Information

Selecting another feature during copying will display a pop-up asking whether you wish to cancel copying. To cancel, select 'Yes'.

List

Press the (List) button to display the file list screen.



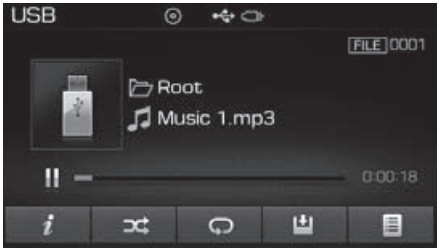
Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for files. Once the desired file is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

USB MODE

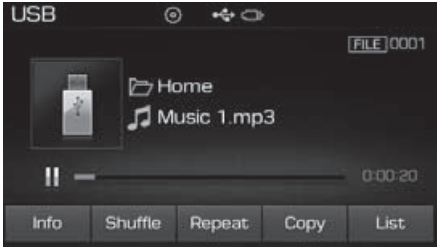
Using USB Mode

Playing/Pausing USB Files

Once a USB is connected, the mode will automatically start and begin playing a USB file.



<For RDS model>



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

Information

- **Loading may require additional time if there are many files and folders within the USB and result in faulty list display or file searching. Normal operations will resume once loading is complete.**
- **The device may not support normal operation when using a USB memory type besides (Metal Cover Type) USB Memory.**

Changing Files

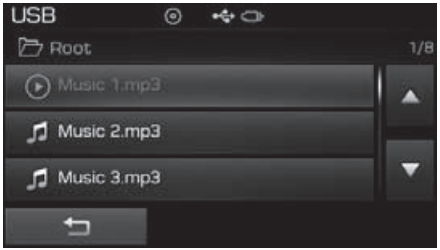
Press the SEEK TRACK keys to move to the previous or next file.

Information

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the file has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current file from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the file has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous file.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the ◎TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired file.



Once you find the desired file, press the ◎TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Files

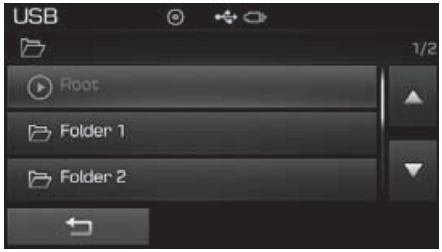
While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current file.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

Searching Folders

Press the FOLDER key to select and search folders.

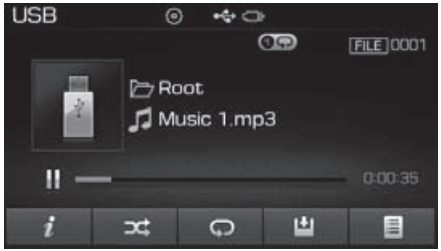


Once the desired folder is displayed, press the ◎TUNE knob to select.

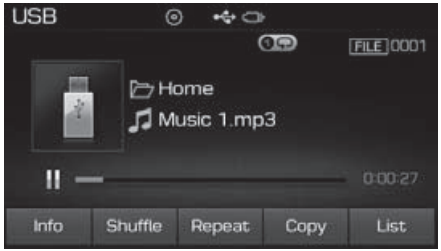
The first file within the selected folder will begin playing.

USB Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat, Copy and List features.



<For RDS model>



Info

Press the (Info) button to display details about the current file.

Information

- **When the 'Folder File' option is set as the default display within Display setup, the album/artist/file information are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **When the 'Album Artist Song' option is set as the default display, the folder name/file name are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **The title, artist and album info are displayed only when such information are recorded within the MP3 file ID3 tag.**

Random (Shuffle)

Press the (Shuffle) button to play files in random(Shuffle) order.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Random(Shuffle) Folder→Random (Shuffle) All→Off.

- Random(Shuffle) Folder : Plays the files in the current folder in random(Shuffle) order.
- Random(Shuffle) All : Plays all files in random(Shuffle) order.

Repeat

Press the (Repeat) button to repeat the current file or folder.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Repeat➡ Repeat Folder ➡ Off.

- Repeat : Repeats the current file.
- Repeat Folder : Repeats all files within the current folder.

Copying Files

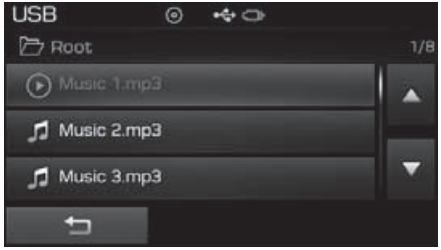
Press the (Copy) button to copy the current file into My Music.

Information

Selecting another feature during copying will display a pop-up asking whether you wish to cancel copying. To cancel, select 'Yes'.

List

Press the (List) button to display the file list screen.



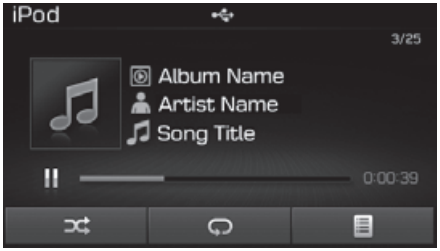
Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for files. Once the desired file is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

iPod® MODE

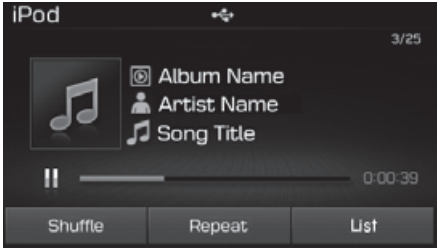
Using iPod® Mode

Playing/Pausing iPod® Songs

Once an iPod® is connected, the mode will automatically start and begin playing an iPod® song.



<For RDS model>



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

Information

iPod®s with unsupported communication protocols may not properly operate in the audio system.

Changing Songs

Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next song.

Information

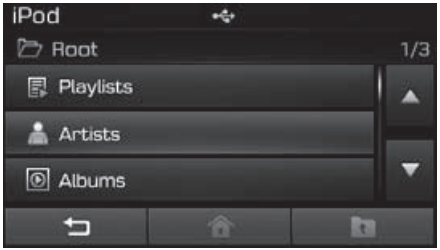
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the song has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current song from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the song has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous song.**
- **Slight time differences may exist depending your iPod® product.**

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Songs

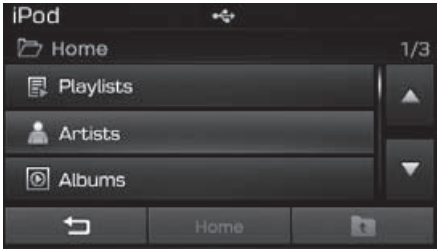
While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current song.

Searching Categories

Turn the ◎TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired category.



<For RDS model>



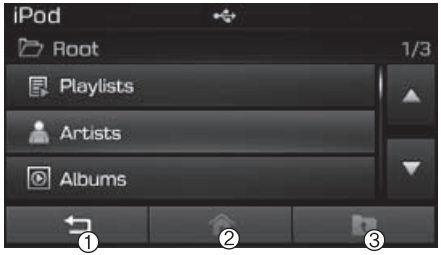
Once you find the desired category, press the ◎TUNE knob to select and play.

i Information

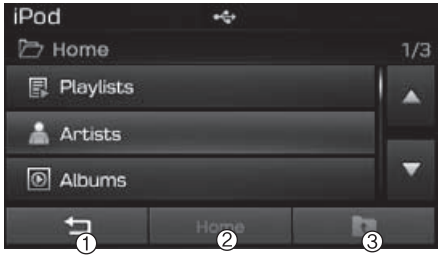
There are eight categories that can be searched, including Playlists, Artists, Albums, Genres, Songs, Composers, Audiobooks and Podcasts.

Category Menu

Within the iPod® Category menu, you will have access to the ⮌, ⌂, and ⮉ features.



<For RDS model>



1. ⮌: Displays the play screen
2. ⌂(Home): Moves to the iPod® root category screen
3. ⮉: Moves to the previous category

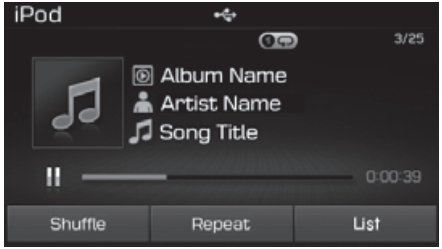
Information

- **If the search mode is accessed while playing a song, the most recently searched category is displayed.**
- **Search steps upon initial connection may differ depending on the type of iPod® device.**

iPod® Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Random(Shuffle), Repeat and List features.

<For RDS model>



Random(Shuffle)

Press the (Shuffle) button to play songs in random(Shuffle) order.

- Random(Shuffle) All : Plays all songs in Random(Shuffle) order.

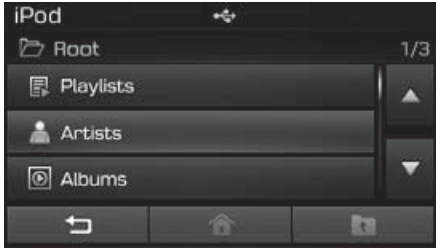
Repeat

Press the (Repeat) button to repeat the current song. Press the button again to turn the repeat feature off.

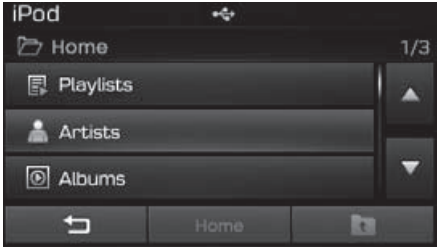
- Repeat : Repeats the current song

List

Press the [ ] (List) button to display the Category Menu.



<For RDS model>



Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired category.

Once you find the desired category, press the TUNE knob to select and play.

AUX MODE

Using AUX Mode

Press the MEDIA key ▸ Select [AUX]

An external device can be connected to play music.

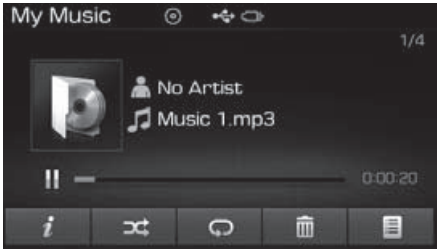
Connecting an External Device

External audio players (Camcorders, car VCR, etc.) can be played through a dedicated cable.

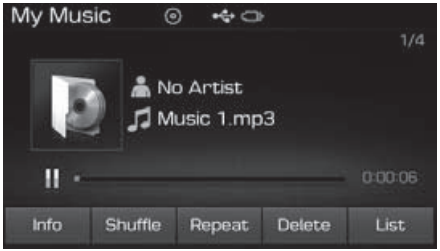
MY MUSIC MODE

Using My Music Mode

Playing/Pausing My Music Files



<For RDS model>



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

Information

If there are no files saved within My Music, the My Music button will be disabled.

Changing Files

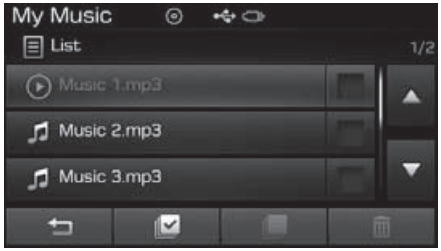
Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next file.

Information

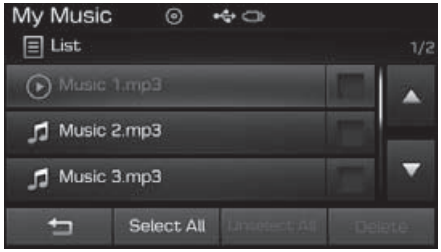
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the file has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current file from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the file has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous file.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired file.



<For RDS model>



Once you find the desired file, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Files

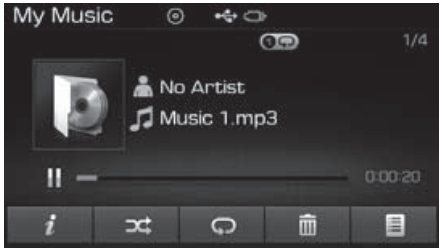
While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key to rewind or fast-forward the current file.

Scan

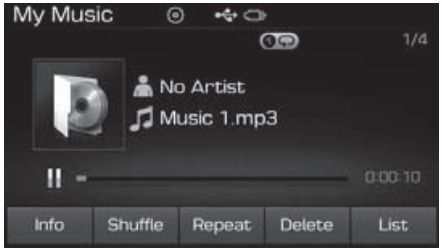
Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

My Music Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat, Delete and List features.



<For RDS model>



Info

Press the (Info) button to display details about the current file.

Information

The title, artist and album info are displayed only when such information is recorded within the MP3 file ID3 tag.

Random

Press the (Shuffle) button to play files in random order. Press the button again to turn the Random feature off.

Repeat

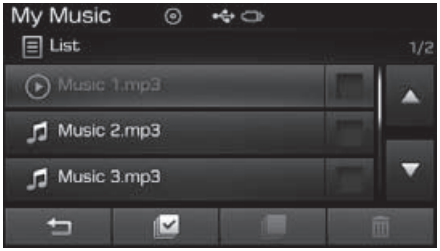
Press the (Repeat) button to repeat the current song. Press the button again to turn the repeat feature off.

Deleting Files

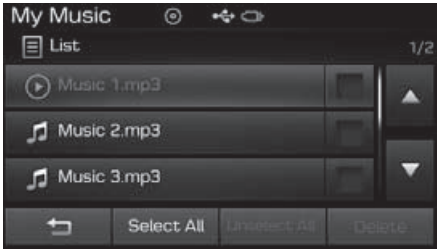
Press the (Delete) button to delete the current file.

List

Press the List button to display the file list screen.



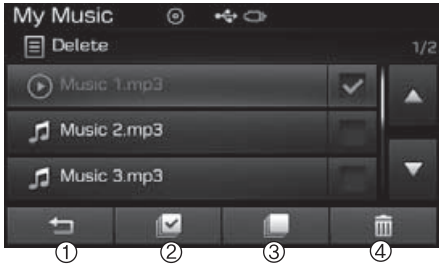
<For RDS model>



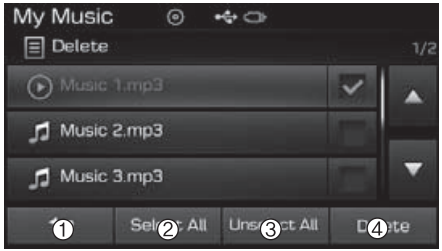
Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for files. Once the desired file is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

List Menu

From the List screen, it is possible to delete files you previously saved into My Music.



<For RDS model>



Press the (Select All) button or individually select the files you want to delete. Once files are selected, the (Unselect All) button and (Delete) buttons will be enabled.

1) : Moves to the previous screen
2) (Selects all) : Selects all files
3) (Unselect All) : Deselects all selected files
4) (Delete) : Deletes selected files

After selecting the files you want to delete, press the (Delete) button to delete the selected files.

i Information

- **If there is memory available, up to 6,000 files can be saved.**
- **Identical files cannot be copied more than 1,000 times.**
- **To check memory information, go to SETUP ▸ [System] ▸ [Memory Information]**

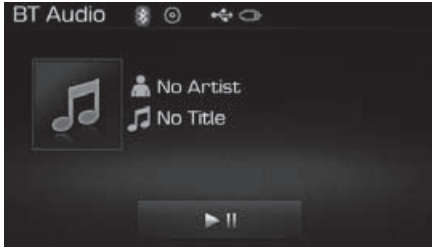
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology AUDIO MODE

(for *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model)

Using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio Mode

Playing/Pausing Bluetooth® Wireless Technology *Audio*

Once a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device is connected, the mode will automatically start.



While playing, press the ▶II button to pause and press ▶II button to play.

Information

The play/pause feature may operate differently depending on the mobile phone.

Changing Files

Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next file.

Setting Connection

If a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device has not been connected, press the SETUP key ▶[Phone] button to display the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology connection screen.

It is possible to use the pair phone, connect/disconnect and delete features from your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone.

Information

- **If the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio is not operating properly, check whether the feature is turned off at SETUP ▶[Phone] ▶[Audio streaming] (Streaming Audio). If the feature is off, turn back on and try again.**
- **If music is not yet playing from your mobile device after converting to *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio mode, pressing the play button once may start playing the mode. Check to see that music is playing from the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device after converting to *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio Mode.**

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology (for RDS, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model)

Using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree

- *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology refers to a short-distance wireless networking technology which uses a 2.45GHz frequency to connect various devices within a certain distance.
- Supported within PCs, external devices, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phones, PDAs, various electronic devices, and automotive environments, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology allows data to be transmitted at high speeds without having to use a connector cable.
- *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree refers to a device which allows the user to conveniently make phone calls with *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phones through the audio system.

NOTICE

- ***Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree is a feature that enables drivers to practice safe driving. Connecting the car audio system with a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone allows the user to conveniently make calls, receive calls, and manage the phone book. Before using the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology , carefully read the contents of this user's manual.**
- **Excessive use or operations while driving may lead to negligent driving practices and be the cause of accidents.**
- **Do not operate the device excessively while driving.**
- **Viewing the screen for prolonged periods of time is dangerous and may lead to accidents. When driving, view the screen only for short periods of time.**

Information

- Using upon connecting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone

- **Before connecting the car audio system with the mobile phone, check to see that the mobile phone supports *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features.**
- **Even if the phone supports *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology, the phone will not be found during device searches if the phone has been set to hidden state or the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology power is turned off. Disable the hidden state or turn on the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology power prior to searching/connecting with the car audio system.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If you do not want to automatically connect your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone, try the following.
  1. Turn off the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology feature in your mobile phone.
     - For more information on *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology features within your mobile, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.
  2. Turn off the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology feature in your car audio system.
     - To turn off the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology feature in your car audio system, go to SETUP ▸ [Phone] and [turn off] the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology feature.
- Park the vehicle when connecting the car audio system with your mobile phone.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow these steps to try again.
  1. Turn the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology function within the mobile phone off/on and try again.
  2. Turn the mobile phone power Off/On and try again.
  3 Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then again.
  4. Reboot the audio system and try again.
  5. Delete all paired devices, pair and try again.
- The Handsfree call volume and quality may differ depending on the mobile phone.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology features supported within the vehicle are as follows. Some features may not be supported depending on your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technologydevice.
  - Answering and placing *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Handsfree calls
  - Menu operation during call (Switch to Private, Switch to call waiting, Outgoing volume)
  - Download Call History
  - Download Mobile Phone book
  - Phone book/Call History Auto Download
  - *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device auto connection - *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio
- It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices to the car system.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Only one *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device can be connected at a time.**
- **Other devices cannot be paired while a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technologydevice is already connected.**
- **When a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device is being connected, the connection process cannot be canceled.**
- **Only *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree and *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio related features will operate within this system.**
- **Normal operation is possible only for devices that support Handsfree or audio features, such as a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phone or a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio device.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Only one function can be used at a time between the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree and *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio. (While playing *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio, streaming will end upon entering the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone screen.)**
- **If a connected *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device becomes disconnected for various reasons, such as being out of range, turning the device OFF, or a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology communication error, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices are automatically searched and connected.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.**

Pairing a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology wireless technology Device

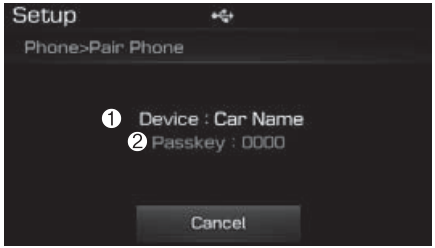
What is *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Pairing?

Pairing refers to the process of synchronizing your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone or device with the car audio system for connection. Pairing is necessary to connect and use the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature.

Pairing PHONE Key / Key on the Steering Remote Controller

When No Devices have been Paired

1. Press the PHONE key or the key on the steering remote controller. The following screen is displayed.
2. Press the OK button to enter the Pair Phone screen.



1) Device : Name of device as shown when searching from your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device
2) Passkey : Passkey used to pair the device

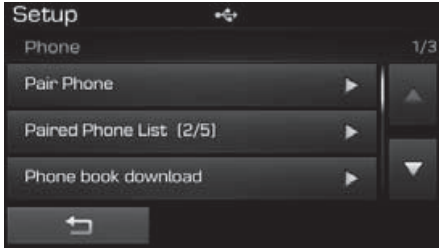
3. From your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device (i.e. Mobile Phone), search and select your car audio system.
4. After a few moments, a screen is displayed where the passkey is entered.
   Here, enter the passkey “0000” to pair your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device with the car audio system.
5. Once pairing is complete, the following screen is displayed.

Information

- **If *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices are paired but none are currently connected, pressing the PHONE key or the key on the steering remote controller displays the following screen. Press the [Pair] button to pair a new device or press the [Connect] to connect a previously pair device.**

Pairing through [PHONE] Setup

Press the SETUP key ▸Select [Phone]▸Select [Pair Phone] ▸ Select TUNE knob



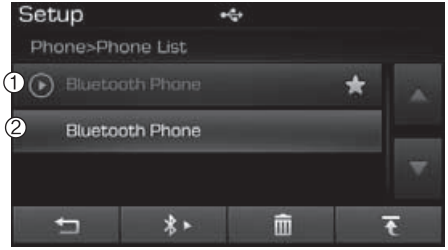
1. The following steps are the same as the steps described in the “When No Devices have been Paired” section.

Information

- **The waiting period during phone pairing will last for one minute. The pairing process will fail if the device is not paired within the given time. If the pairing process fails, you must start the process from the beginning.**
- **Generally, most *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices will automatically connect once pairing is complete. However, some devices may require a separate verification process to connect. Check to see whether *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology has been properly connected within your mobile phone.**
- **List of paired *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices can be viewed at SETUP ▸[Phone]▸[Paired Phone List].**

Connecting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



1) Connected Phone : Device that is currently connected
2) Paired Phone : Device that is paired but not connected

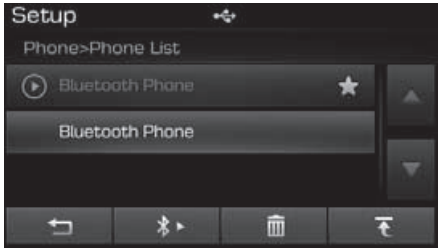
From the paired phone list, select the device you want to connect and press the button.

Changing Priority

What is Priority?

It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices with the car audio system. As a result, the "Change Priority' feature is used to set the connection priority of paired phones. However, the most recently connected phone will always be set as the highest priority.

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the phone you want to change to the highest priority, then press the button from the Menu. The selected device will be changed to the highest priority.

Information

When a device is currently connected, even if you change the priority to a different device, the currently connected phone will always be set as the highest priority.

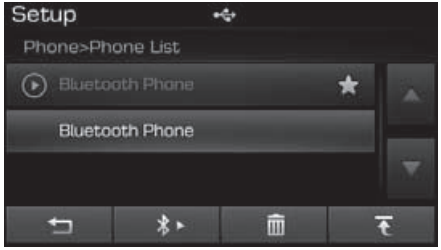
Disconnecting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]

From the paired phone list, select the currently connected device and press the button.

Deleting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the device you want to delete and press the button.

Information

- **When deleting the currently connected device, the device will automatically be disconnected to proceed with the deleting process.**
- **If a paired *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is deleted, the device's call history and phone book data will also be deleted.**
- **To re-use a deleted device, you must pair the device again.**

USING *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology

Phone Menu Screen

Phone Menus

With a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device connected, press the PHONE key to display the Phone menu screen.

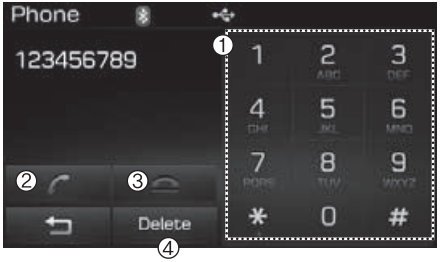
1) Dial Number : Displays the dial screen where numbers can be dialed to make calls
2) Call History : Displays the call history list screen
3) Phone book : Displays the Phone book list screen
4) Setup : Displays Phone related settings

Information

- **If you press the [Call History] button but there is no call history data, a prompt is displayed which asks whether to download call history data.**
- **If you press the [Phone book] button but there is no phone book data, a prompt is displayed which asks whether to download phone book data.**
- **This feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. For more information on download support, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.**

Calling by Dialing a Number

Press the PHONE key ▸ Select [Dial Number]

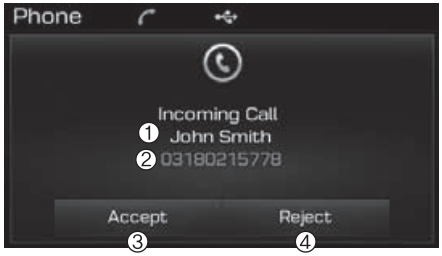


1) Dial Pad : Used to enter phone number
2) Call : If a number has been entered, calls the number If no number has been entered, switches to call history screen
3) End : Deletes the entered phone number
4) Delete : Deletes entered numbers one digit at a time

Answering Calls

Answering a Call

Answering a call with a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device connected will display the following screen.

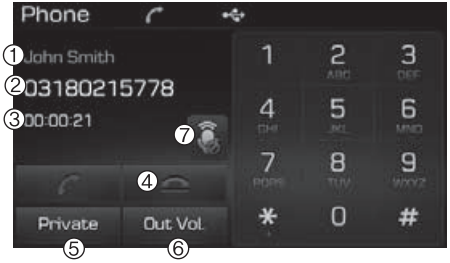


1) Caller : Displays the other part's name when the incoming caller is saved within your phone book
2) Incoming Number : Displays the incoming number
3) Accept : Accept the incoming call
4) Reject : Reject the incoming call

Information

- **When the incoming call pop-up is displayed, most Audio and SETUP mode features will not operate. Only the call volume can be operated.**
- **The telephone number may not be properly displayed in some mobile phones.**
- **When a call is answered with the mobile phone, the call mode will automatically convert to Private mode.**

During a Handsfree Call



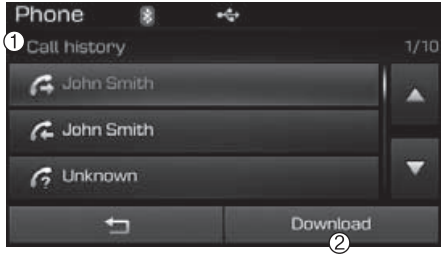
1) Caller : Displays the other party's name if the incoming caller is saved within your phone book
2) Incoming Number : Displays the incoming number
3) Call time : Displays the call time
4) End : Ends call
5) Private : Converts to Private mode
6) Out Vol. : Sets call volume as heard by the other party
7) Mute : Turns Mic Mute On/Off

Information

If the mic is muted, the other party will not be able to hear your voice.

Call History

Press the PHONE key ▸ Select [Call History]



A list of incoming, outgoing and missed calls is displayed.

Press the [Download] button to download the call history.

1) Call History :
   - Displays recent calls (call history)
   - Connects call upon selection
2) Download : Download Recent Call History

Information

- **The call history list will display up to 30 outgoing, incoming, and missed calls.**
- **Upon downloading call histories, previously saved histories are deleted.**
- **Incoming calls with hidden caller IDs will not be saved in the call history list.**
- **Previously saved phone book entries are stored even if a device is disconnected and re-connected.**
- **The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. Check to see that the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device supports the download feature.**

Phone Book

Press the PHONE key ▸ Select [Phone book]

The list of saved phone book entries is displayed. Press the [Download] button to download the call history.

1) Phone book List :
   - Displays downloaded phone book entries
   - Connects call upon selection
2) Download : Download phone book entries

Information

- **Up to 1,000 phone book entries can be copied into car phone book.**
- **Upon downloading phone book data, previously saved phone book data will be deleted.**
- **Downloading is not possible if the phone book download feature is turned off within the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device. Also, some devices may require device authorization upon attempting to download. If downloading cannot be normally conducted, check the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device setting or the screen state.**
- **Caller ID information will not be displayed for unsaved callers.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. Check to see that the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device supports the download feature.**

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology (for *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model)

Pairing a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology wireless technology Device

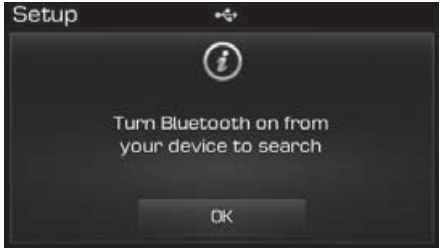
What is *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Pairing?

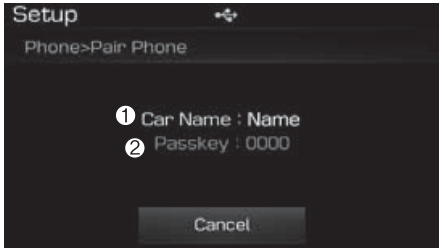
Pairing refers to the process of synchronizing your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone or device with the car audio system for connection. Pairing is necessary to connect and use the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature.

Pairing PHONE Key / Key on the Steering Remote Controller

When No Devices have been Paired

1. Press the PHONE key or the key on the steering remote controller. The following screen is displayed.
2. Press the OK button to enter the Pair Phone screen.

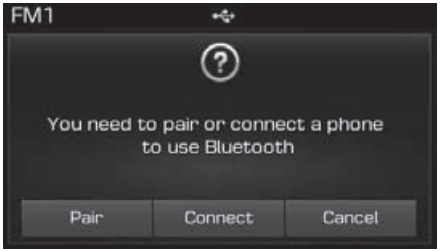




1) Device : Name of device as shown when searching from your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device
2) Passkey : Passkey used to pair the device

3. From your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device (i.e. Mobile Phone), search and select your car audio system.
4. After a few moments, a screen is displayed where the passkey is entered.
   Here, enter the passkey “0000” to pair your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device with the car audio system.
5. Once pairing is complete, the following screen is displayed.

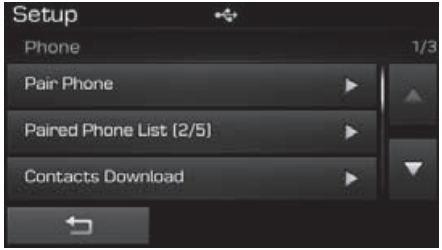
Information



- **If *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices are paired but none are currently connected, pressing the PHONE key or the key on the steering remote controller displays the following screen. Press the [Pair] button to pair a new device or press the [Connect] to connect a previously pair device.**

Pairing through [PHONE] Setup

Press the SETUP key ▸Select [Phone]▸Select [Pair Phone] ▸ Select TUNE knob



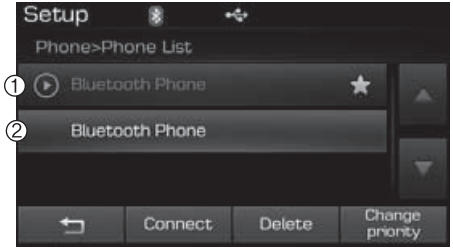
1. The following steps are the same as the steps described in the "When No Devices have been Paired" section.

Information

- **The waiting period during phone pairing will last for one minute. The pairing process will fail if the device is not paired within the given time. If the pairing process fails, you must start the process from the beginning.**
- **Generally, most *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices will automatically connect once pairing is complete. However, some devices may require a separate verification process to connect. Check to see whether *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology has been properly connected within your mobile phone.**
- **List of paired *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices can be viewed at SETUP ▸[Phone]▸[Paired Phone List].**

Connecting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



1) Connected Phone : Device that is currently connected
2) Paired Phone : Device that is paired but not connected

From the paired phone list, select the device you want to connect and press the Connect button.

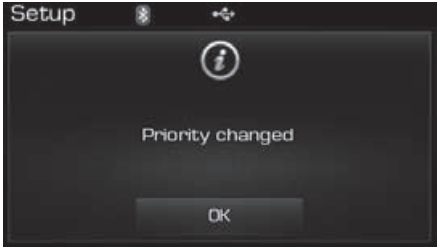
Changing Priority

What is Priority?

It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices with the car audio system. As a result, the "Change Priority' feature is used to set the connection priority of paired phones. However, the most recently connected phone will always be set as the highest priority.

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]

From the paired phone list, select the phone you want to change to the highest priority, then press the Change priority button from the Menu. The selected device will be changed to the highest priority.

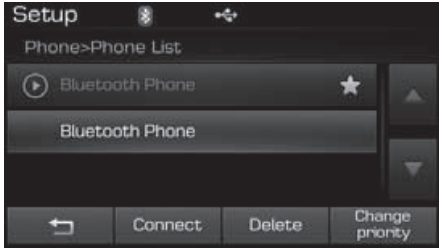


Information

When a device is currently connected, even if you change the priority to a different device, the currently connected phone will always be set as the highest priority.

Disconnecting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the currently connected device and press the Disconnect button.

Deleting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]

From the paired phone list, select the device you want to delete and press the Delete button.

Information

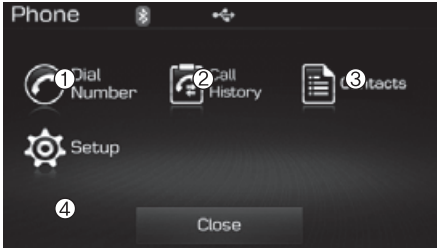
- **When deleting the currently connected device, the device will automatically be disconnected to proceed with the deleting process.**
- **If a paired *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is deleted, the device's call history and contacts data will also be deleted.**
- **To re-use a deleted device, you must pair the device again.**

USING *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology

Phone Menu Screen

Phone Menus

With a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device connected, press the PHONE key to display the Phone menu screen.



1) Dial Number : Displays the dial screen where numbers can be dialed to make calls
2) Call History : Displays the call history list screen
3) Contacts : Displays the Contacts list screen
4) Setup : Displays Phone related settings

Information

- **If you press the [Call History] button but there is no call history data, a prompt is displayed which asks whether to download call history data.**
- **If you press the [contacts] button but there is no contacs data, a prompt is displayed which asks whether to download contacts data.**
- **This feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. For more information on download support, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.**

Calling by Dialing a Number

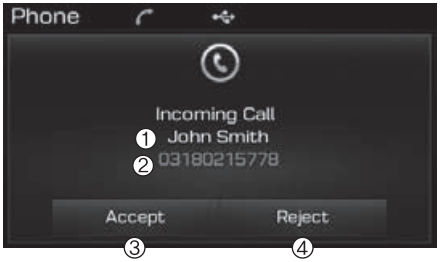
Press the PHONE key ▸ Select [Dial Number]

1) Dial Pad : Used to enter phone number
2) Call : If a number has been entered, calls the number If no number has been entered, switches to call history screen
3) End : Deletes the entered phone number
4) Delete : Deletes entered numbers one digit at a time

Answering Calls

Answering a Call

Answering a call with a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device connected will display the following screen.



1) Caller : Displays the other part's name when the incoming caller is saved within your contacts
2) Incoming Number : Displays the incoming number
3) Accept : Accept the incoming call
4) Reject : Reject the incoming call

Information

- **When the incoming call pop-up is displayed, most Audio and SETUP mode features will not operate. Only the call volume can be operated.**
- **The telephone number may not be properly displayed in some mobile phones.**
- **When a call is answered with the mobile phone, the call mode will automatically convert to Private mode.**

During a Handsfree Call

1) Caller : Displays the other party's name if the incoming caller is saved within your contacts
2) Incoming Number : Displays the incoming number
3) Call time : Displays the call time
4) End : Ends call
5) Private : Converts to Private mode
6) Out Vol. : Sets call volume as heard by the other party
7) Mute : Turns Mic Mute On/Off

Information

If the mic is muted, the other party will not be able to hear your voice.

Call History

Press the PHONE key ▸ Select [Call History]

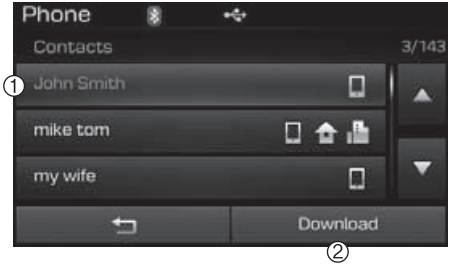
A list of incoming, outgoing and missed calls is displayed.

Press the Download button to download the call history.

1) Call History :
   - Displays recent calls (call history)
   - Connects call upon selection
2) Download : Download Recent Call History

Contacts

Press the PHONE key ▸ Select [Contacts]



The list of saved phone book entries is displayed. Press the Download button to download the call history.

1) Contacts List :
   - Displays downloaded contacts entries
   - Connects call upon selection
2) Download : Download contacts entries

Information

- **Up to 1,000 contacts entries can be copied into car contacts.**
- **Upon downloading contacts data, previously saved contacts data will be deleted.**
- **Downloading is not possible if the contacts download feature is turned off within the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device. Also, some devices may require device authorization upon attempting to download. If downloading cannot be normally conducted, check the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device setting or the screen state.**
- **Caller ID information will not be displayed for unsaved callers.**
- **The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. Check to see that the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device supports the download feature.**

Information
- Using the Voice Recognition

- When using the voice recognition feature, only commands listed within the user's manual are supported.
- Be aware that during the operation of the voice recognition system, pressing any key other than the key or touching the screen will terminate voice recognition mode.
- For superior voice recognition performance, position the microphone used for voice recognition above the head of the driver's seat and maintain a proper position when saying commands.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Within the following situations, voice recognition may not function properly due to external sound.
  - When the windows and sunroof are open
  - When the wind of the cooling / heating device is strong
  - When entering and passing through tunnels
  - When driving on rugged and uneven roads
  - During severe rain (heavy rains, windstorms)
- Phone related voice commands can be used only when a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is connected.
- When making calls by stating a name, the corresponding contact must be downloaded and stored within the audio system.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- After downloading the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone book, it takes some times to convert the phone book data into voice information. During this time, voice recognition may not properly operate.
- Pronounce the voice commands naturally and clearly as if in a normal conversation.

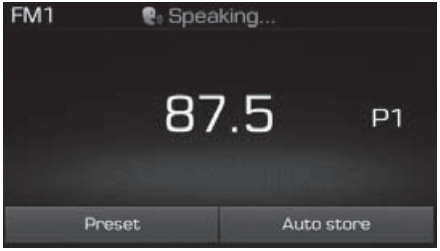
VOICE RECOGNITION (if equipped)

Using Voice Recognition

Starting Voice Recognition

Shortly press the key on the steering remote controller .Say a command

<For RDS model>



If voice recognition is in [Normal Mode], then the system will say "Please say a command. Beep~"

- If voice recognition is in [Expert Mode], then the system will only say a "Beep~"
- To change the Normal Mode/Expert Mode setting, go to SETUP ▸ [System] ▸[Prompt Feedback].

Information

For proper recognition, say the command after the voice instruction and beep tone.

Skipping Prompt Messages

While prompt message is being stated▸Shortly press the key on the steering remote controller (under 0.8 seconds)

The prompt message is immediately ended and the beep tone will sound. After the "beep", say the voice command.

Re-starting Voice Recognition

While system waits for a command▸Shortly press the key on the steering remote controller (under 0.8 seconds)

The command wait state is immediately ended and the beep ton will sound. After the "beep", say the voice command.

ENDING VOICE RECOGNITION

While Voice Recognition is operating
▶Press and hold the key on the steering remote controller (over 0.8 seconds)

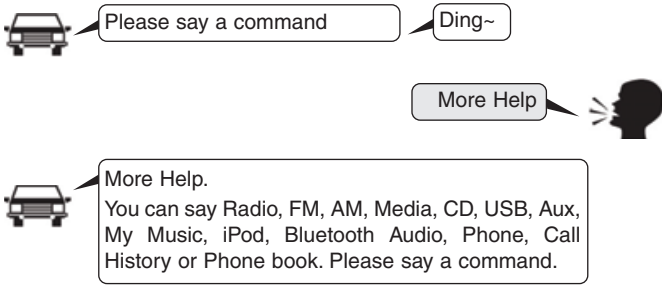
Information

- **While using voice command, pressing a steering wheel remote control or a different key will end voice command.**
- **In a state where the system is waiting for a voice command, say “cancel” or “end” to end voice command.**
- **In a state where the system is waiting for a voice command, press and hold the key on the steering remote controller to end voice command.**

❊ Illustration on using voice commands

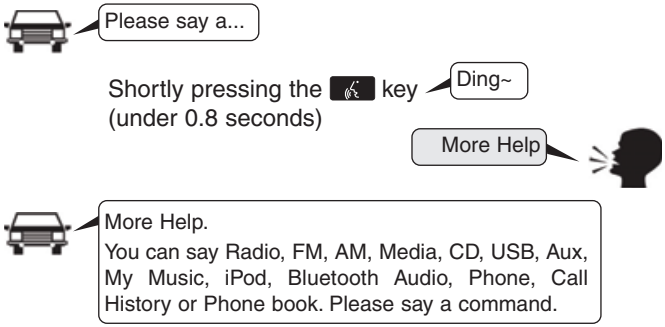
• *Starting voice command.*

Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):



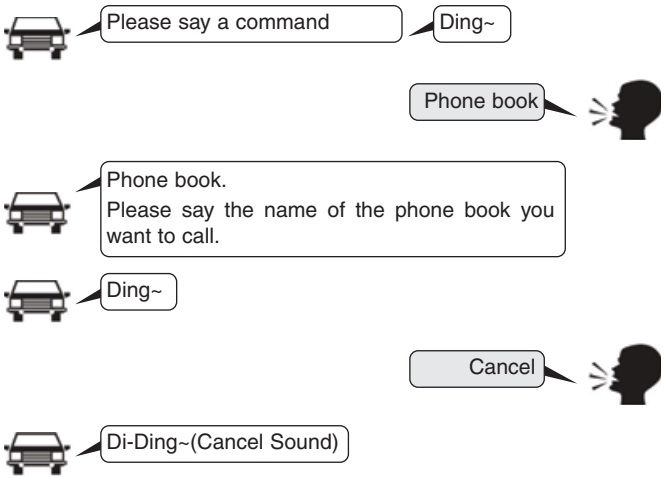
• *Skipping Voice Recognition*

Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):



• *End voice command.*

Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):



Voice Command List

- Common Commands: These are commands that can be used in all situations. (However, some commands may not be supported in special circumstances.)

Command	Function
More Help	Provides guidance on commands that can be used anywhere in the system.
Help	Provides guidance on commands that can be used within the current mode.
Call<Name>	Calls <Name> saved in phone book Ex) Call “John”
Phone	Provides guidance on Phone related commands. After saying this command, say “Call History”, “Phone book”, “Dial Number” to execute corresponding functions.
Call History	Displays the Call History screen.
Phone book	Displays the phone book screen. After saying this command, say the name of a phone book saved in the phone book to automatically connect the call.
Dial Number	Display the Dial number screen. After saying this command, you can say the number what you want to call.
Redial	Connects the most recently called number.
Radio	• When listening to the radio, displays the next radio screen. (FM1➞ FM2➞ FMA ➞ AM ➞ AMA) • When listening to a different mode, displays the most recently played radio screen.

Command	Function
FM	• When currently listening to the FM radio, maintains the current state. • When listening to a different mode, displays the most recently played FM screen.
FM1(FM One)	Displays the FM1 screen.
FM2(FM Two)	Displays the FM2 screen.
FMA	Displays the FMA screen.
AM	Displays the AM screen.
AMA	Displays the AMA screen.
FM Preset 1~6	Plays the most recently played broadcast saved in FM Preset 1~6.
AM Preset 1~6	Plays the broadcast saved in AM Preset 1~6.
FM 87.5~107.9	Plays the FM broadcast of the corresponding frequency.
AM 530~1710	Plays the AM broadcast of the corresponding frequency.
TA on	Enable Traffic Announcement
TA off	Disable Traffic Announcement
News on	Enable RDS News feature
News off	Disable RDS News feature

Command	Function
Media	Moves to the most recently played media screen.
Play Track 1~30	If a music CD has been inserted, plays the corresponding track.
CD	Plays the music saved in the CD.
Search CD	Moves to the CD track or file selection screen. • For audio CDs, move to the screen and say the track number to play the corresponding track. • Moves to MP3 CD file selection screen. After manually operate the device to select and play music.
USB	Plays USB music.
Search USB	Moves to USB file selection screen. After manually operate the device to select and play music.
iPod	Plays iPod music.
Search iPod	Moves to the iPod file selection screen. After, manually operate the device to select and play music.
My Music	Plays the music saved in My Music.
Search My Music	Moves to My Music file selection screen. After manually operate the device to select and play music.

Command	Function
AUX (Auxiliary)	Plays the connected external device.
Bluetooth Audio	Plays the music saved in connected *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device.
Mute	Mutes the radio or music volume.
Pardon?	Repeats the most recent comment.
Cancel (Exit)	Ends voice command.

- FM/AM radio commands: Commands that can be used while listening to FM, AM radio.

Command	Function
Preset 1~6	Plays the broadcast saved in Preset 1~6.
Auto Store	Automatically selects radio broadcast frequencies with superior reception and saves in Presets 1~6.
Preset Save 1~6	Saves the current broadcast frequency to Preset 1~6.
Seek up	Plays the next receivable broadcast.
Seek down	Plays the previous receivable broadcast.
Next Preset	Selects the preset number next to the most recently selected preset. (Example: When currently listening to preset no. 3, then preset no. 4 will be selected.)
Previous Preset	Selects the preset number previous to the most recently selected preset. (Example: When currently listening to preset no. 3, then preset no. 2 will be selected.)
Scan	Scans receivable frequencies from the current broadcast and plays for 10 seconds each.
Preset Scan	Moves to the next preset from the current present and plays for 10 seconds each.
AF on	Enable Alternative Frequency feature
AF off	Disable Alternative Frequency feature
Region	Enable Region feature

- Audio CD commands: Commands that can be used while listening to Audio CD.

Command	Function
Region off	Disable Region feature
Program Type	Moves to the RDS Program type selection screen. After, manually operate the device to select a desired program type.
Random	Randomly plays the tracks within the CD.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play tracks in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current track.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play tracks in sequential order.
Next Track	Plays the next track.
Previous Track	Plays the previous track.
Scan	Scans the tracks from the next track for 10 seconds each.
Track 1~30	Plays the desired track number.
Search Track	Moves to the track selection screen. After, say the track name to play the corresponding track.
Information	Displays the information screen of the current track.

- MP3 CD / USB commands: Commands that can be used while listening to music files saved in CD and USB.

Command	Function
Random	Randomly plays the files within the current folder.
All Random	Randomly plays all saved files.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play files in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current file.
Folder Repeat	Repeats all files in the current folder.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play files in sequential order.
Next File	Plays the next file.
Previous File	Plays the previous file.
Scan	Scans the files from the next files for 10 seconds each.
Search File	Moves to the file selection screen.
Search Folder	Moves to the folder selection screen.
Information	Displays the information screen of the current file.
Copy	Copies the current file into My Music.

- iPod Commands: Commands that can be used while playing iPod.

Command	Function
All Random	Randomly plays all saved songs.
Random	Randomly plays the songs within the current category.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play songs in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current song.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play songs in sequential order.
Next Song	Plays the next song.
Previous Song	Plays the previous song.
Search Song	Moves to the song selection screen.
Information	Displays the information screen of the current song.

- My Music Commands: Commands that can be used while playing My Music.

Command	Function
Random	Randomly plays all saved files.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play files in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current file.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play files in sequential order.
Next File	Plays the next file.
Previous File	Plays the previous file.
Scan	Scans the files from the next files for 10 seconds each.
Search File	Moves to the file selection screen.
Information	Displays the information screen of the current file.
Delete	Deletes the current file. You will bypass an additional confirmation process.
Delete All	Deletes all files saved in My Music. You will bypass an additional confirmation process.

- *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio Commands: Commands that can be used while playing Phone Music.

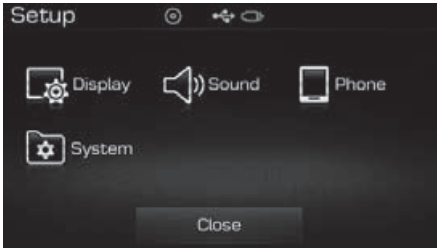
Command	Function
Play	Plays the currently paused song.
Pause	Pauses the current song.

SETUP

(for RDS, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model)

Starting Mode

Press the SETUP key to display the Setup screen.

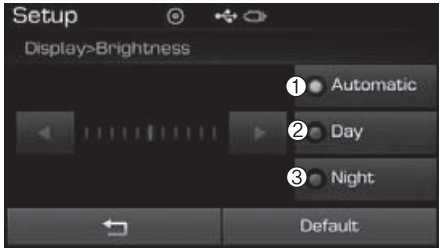


You can select and control options related to [Display], [Sound], [Phone] and [System].

Display Settings

Adjusting the Brightness

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Display] ▸ Select [Brightness]



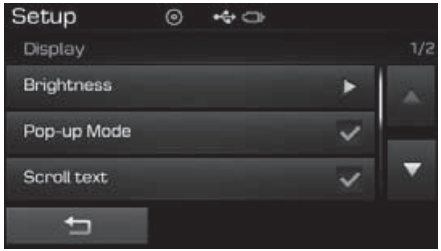
Use the ◀, ▶ buttons to adjust the screen brightness or set the Brightness on Automatic, Day, or Night mode.

Press the Default button to reset.

1) Automatic : Adjusts the brightness automatically
2) Day : Always maintains the brightness on high
3) Night: Always maintains the brightness on low

Pop-up Mode

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Display] ▸ Select [Pop-up Mode]



This feature is used to display the Pop-up Mode screen when entering radio and media modes.

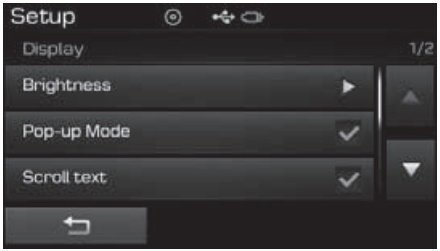
When this feature is turned on, pressing the RADIO or MEDIA key will display the Pop-up Mode screen.

Information

The media Pop-up Mode screen can be displayed only when two or more media modes have been connected.

Scroll Text

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Display] ▸ Select [Scroll text]

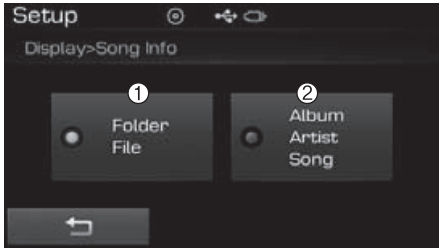


This feature is used to scroll text displayed on the screen when it is too long to be displayed at once.

When turned on, the text is repeatedly scrolled. When turned off, the text is scrolled just once.

MP3 Information Display

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Display] ▸ Select [Song Info]



This feature is used to change the information displayed within USB and MP3 CD modes.

1) Folder File : Displays file name and folder name
2) Album Artist Song : Displays album name/artist name/song

Sound Settings

Audio Settings

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Sound] ▸ Select [Audio Setting]

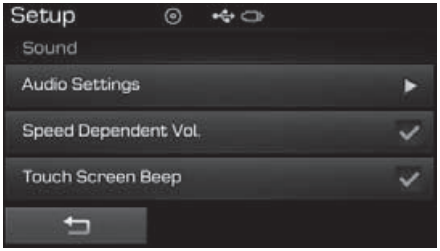
Use the ◀, ▶, ▲, ▼ buttons to adjust the Fader/Balance settings.

Use the ◀, ▶ buttons to adjust the Bass/Middle/Treble settings.

Press the Default button to reset.

SDVC (Speed Dependent Volume Control)

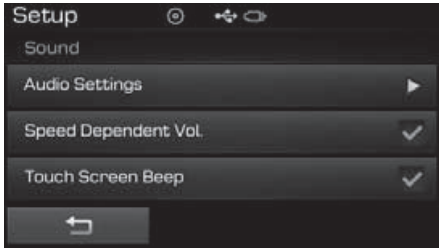
Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Sound] ▸ Select [Speed Dependent Vol.]



The volume level is controlled automatically according to the vehicle speed. SDVC can be set by selecting from On / Off.

Touch Screen Beep

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Sound] ▸ Select [Touch Screen Beep]

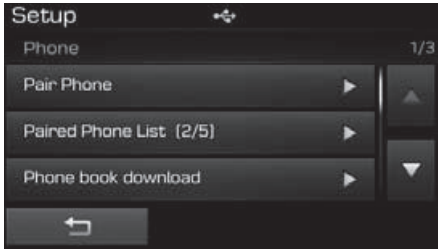


This feature is used to turn the touch screen beep on/off.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Setting

Pairing a New Device

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Pair Phone]

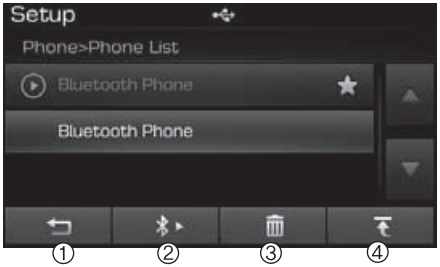


Bluetooth® Wireless Technology devices can be paired with the audio system.

For more information, refer to the "Pairing through Phone Setup" section within *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

Viewing Paired Phone List

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



This feature is used to view mobile phones that have been paired with the audio system. Upon selecting a paired phone, the setup menu is displayed.

For more information, refer to the "Setting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Connection" section within *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

1) : Moves to the previous screen
2) : Connect/disconnects currently selected phone
3) : Deletes the currently selected phone
4) : Sets currently selected phone to highest connection priority

Information

- BEFORE DOWNLOADING PHONE BOOKS

- **Only phone books within connected phones can be downloaded. Also check to see that your mobile phone supports the download feature.**
- **To learn more about whether your mobile phone supports phone book downloads, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.**
- **The Phone book for only the connected phone can be downloaded. Before downloading, check to see whether your phone supports the download feature.**

Downloading Phone books

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Phone book Download]

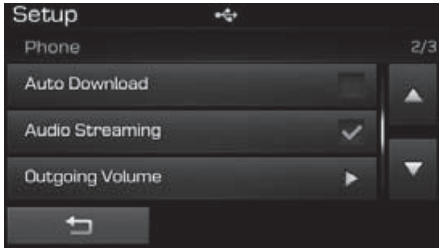
The Phone book is downloaded from the mobile phone and the download progress is displayed.

Information

- **Up to 1,000 phone book entries can be copied into car phone book.**
- **Up to 1,000 phone book entries can be saved for each paired device.**
- **Upon downloading phone book data, previously saved phone book data will be deleted. However, Phone book entries saved to other paired phones are not deleted.**

Auto Download (Phone Book)

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Auto Download]



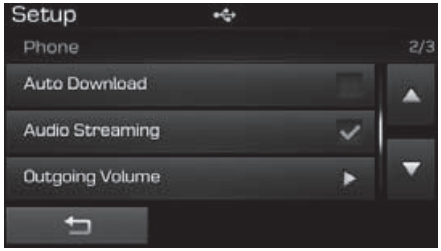
This feature is used to automatically download mobile phone book entries once a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone is connected.

Information

- **The Auto Download feature will download mobile phone book entries every time the phone is connected. The download time may differ depending on the number of saved phone book entries and the communication state.**
- **When downloading a phone book, first check to see that your mobile phone supports the phone book download feature.**

Audio Streaming

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Audio Streaming]



When Audio Streaming is turned on, you can play music files saved in your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device from the car.

Outgoing Volume

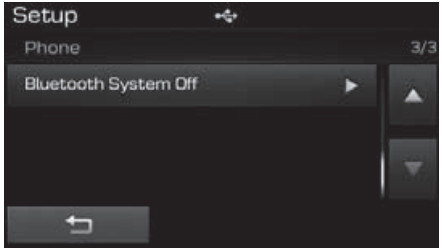
Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Outgoing Volume]

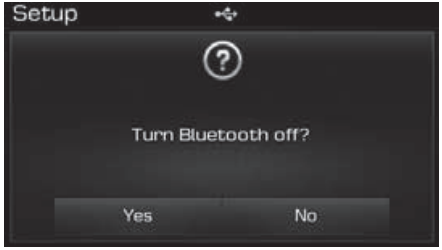
Use the −, + buttons to adjust the outgoing volume level.

Turning Bluetooth System Off

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Bluetooth System Off]

Once *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is turned off, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology related features will not be supported within the audio system.





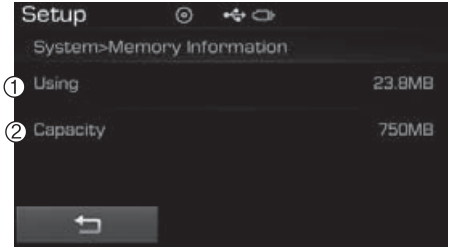
Information

To turn *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology back on, go to SETUP ▸ [Phone] and press "Yes".

System Setting

Memory Information

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [System] ▸ Select [Memory Information]

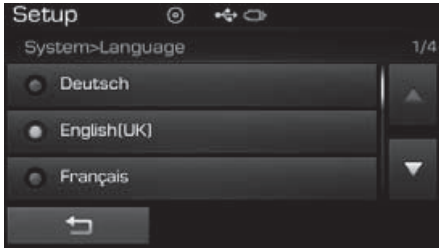


This feature displays information related to system memory.

1) Using : Displays capacity currently in use
2) Capacity : Displays total capacity

Language

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [System] ▸ Select [Language]



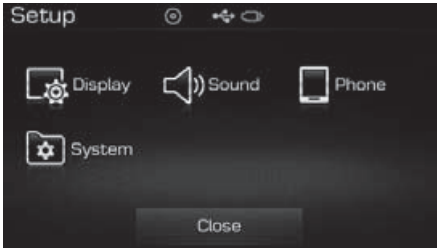
This feature is used to change the system and voice recognition language.

If the language is changed, the system will restart and apply the selected language.

SETUP
(for *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model)

Starting Mode

Press the SETUP key to display the Setup screen.

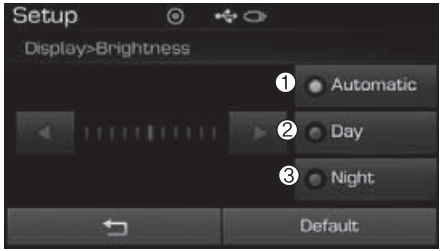


You can select and control options related to [Display], [Sound], [Phone] and [System].

Display Settings

Adjusting the Brightness

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Display] ▸ Select [Brightness]



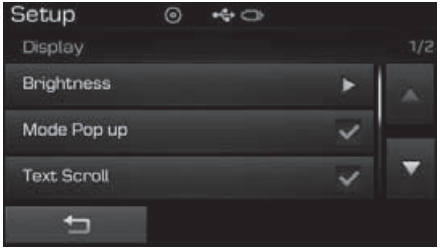
Use the ◀, ▶ buttons to adjust the screen brightness or set the Brightness on Automatic, Daylight, or Night mode.

Press the Default button to reset.

1) Automatic : Adjusts the brightness automatically
2 Day : Always maintains the brightness on high
3) Night : Always maintains the brightness on low

Mode Pop up

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Display] ▸ Select [Mode Pop up]



This feature is used to display the Mode Pop up screen when entering radio and media modes.

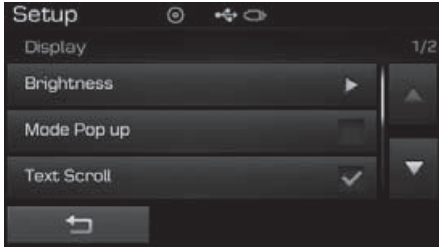
When this feature is turned on, pressing the RADIO or MEDIA key will display the Mode Pop up screen.

Information

The media Mode Pop up screen can be displayed only when two or more media modes have been connected.

Text Scroll

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Display] ▸ Select [Text Scroll]

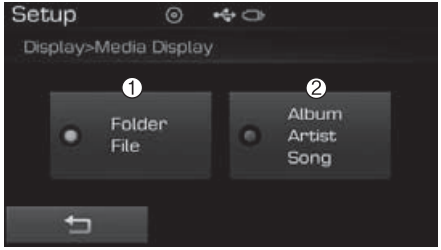


This feature is used to scroll text displayed on the screen when it is too long to be displayed at once.

When turned on, the text is repeatedly scrolled. When turned off, the text is scrolled just once.

MP3 Information Display

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Display] ▸ Select [Media Display]



This feature is used to change the information displayed within USB and MP3 CD modes.

1) Folder File : Displays file name and folder name
2) Album Artist Song : Displays album name/artist name/song

Sound Settings

Sound Settings

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Sound] ▸ Select [Sound Setting]

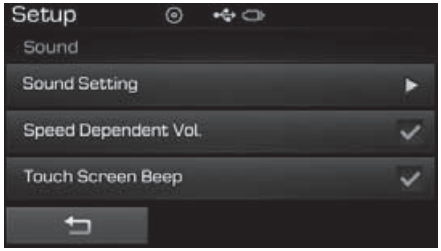
Use the ◀, ▶, ▲, ▼ buttons to adjust the Fader/Balance settings.

Use the ◀, ▶ buttons to adjust the Bass/Middle/Treble settings.

Press the Default button to reset.

SDVC (Speed Dependent Volume Control)

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Sound] ▸ Select [Speed Dependent Vol.]



The volume level is controlled automatically according to the vehicle speed. SDVC can be set by selecting from On/Off.

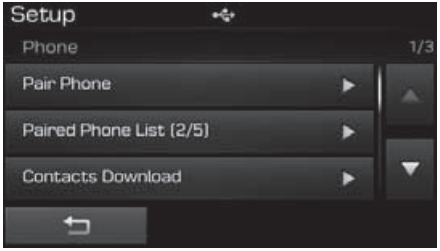
Touch Screen Beep

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Sound] ▸ Select [Touch Screen Beep]

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Setting

Pairing a New Device

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Pair Phone]

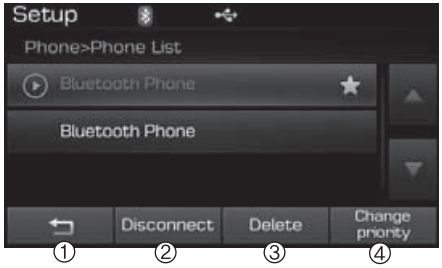


Bluetooth® Wireless Technology devices can be paired with the audio system.

For more information, refer to the "Pairing through Phone Setup" section within *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

Viewing Paired Phone List

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



This feature is used to view mobile phones that have been paired with the audio system. Upon selecting a paired phone, the setup menu is displayed.

For more information, refer to the "Setting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Connection" section within *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

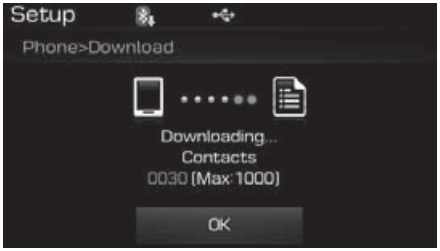
1) ⮌ : Moves to the previous screen
2) Connect/Disconnect Phone : Connect/disconnects currently selected phone
3) Delete : Deletes the currently selected phone
4) Change Priority : Sets currently selected phone to highest connection priority

Information
- BEFORE DOWNLOADING Contacts

- **Only contacts within connected phones can be downloaded. Also check to see that your mobile phone supports the download feature.**
- **To learn more about whether your mobile phone supports contacts downloads, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.**
- **The contacts for only the connected phone can be downloaded. Before downloading, check to see whether your phone supports the download feature.**

Downloading Contacts

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Contacts Download]



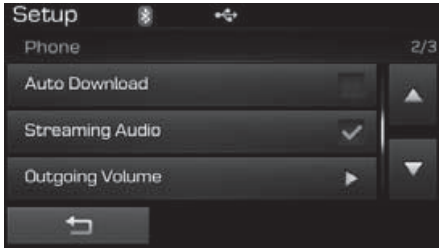
The contacts is downloaded from the mobile phone and the download progress is displayed.

Information

- **Up to 1,000 contacts entries can be copied into car contacts.**
- **Up to 1,000 contacts entries can be saved for each paired device.**
- **Upon downloading contacts data, previously saved contacts data will be deleted. However, contacts entries saved to other paired phones are not deleted.**

Auto Download (Contacts)

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Auto Download]



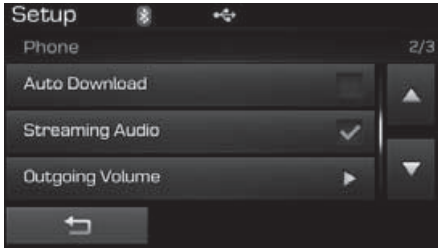
This feature is used to automatically download mobile contacts entries once a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone is connected.

Information

- **The Auto Download feature will download mobile contacts entries every time the phone is connected. The download time may differ depending on the number of saved contacts entries and the communication state.**
- **When downloading a contacts, first check to see that your mobile phone supports the contacts download feature.**

Streaming Audio

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Streaming Audio]



When Streaming Audio is turned on, you can play music files saved in your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device from the car.

Outgoing Volume

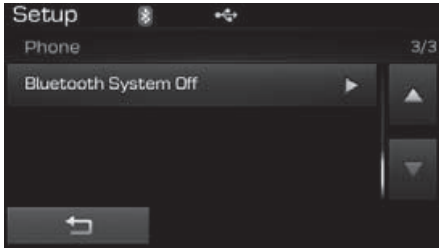
Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Outgoing Volume]

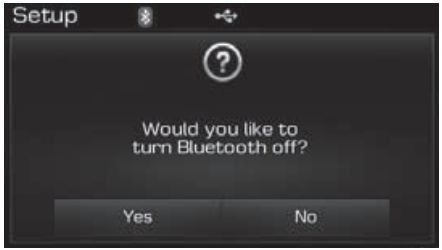
Use the −, + buttons to adjust the outgoing volume level.

Turning Bluetooth System Off

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Bluetooth System Off]

Once *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is turned off, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology related features will not be supported within the audio system.





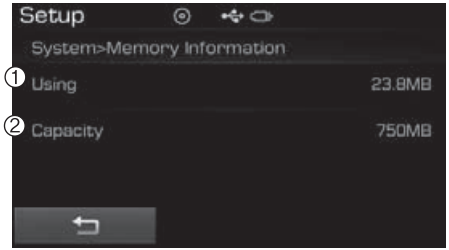
Information

To turn *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology back on, go to SETUP ▸ [Phone] and press "Yes".

System Setting

Memory Information

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [System] ▸ Select [Memory Information]



This feature displays information related to system memory.

1) Using : Displays capacity currently in use
2) Capacity : Displays total capacity

REAR VIEW CAMERA (if equipped)

- The system has been equipped with a rear view camera for user safety by allowing a wider rear range of vision.
- The rear view camera will automatically operate when the ignition key is turned ON and the transmission lever is set to R.
- The rear view camera will automatically stop operating when set to a different lever.

NOTICE

The rear view camera has been equipped with an optical lens to provide a wider range of vision and may appear different from the actual distance. For safety, directly check the rear and left/right sides.

APPENDIX

Name		Description
Monday		Monday
Tuesday		Tuesday
Wednesday		Wednesday
Thursday		Thursday
Friday		Friday
Saturday		Saturday
Sunday		Sunday
Use tune knob		Use tune knob
Volume		Volume
Max		Volume maxinmum
Min		Volume mininmum
AST (Auto store)		Automatically selects and saves channels
No Media		Empty media file in CD or USB
No File		Empty media file in CD or USB
Empty File		Empty media file in MY MUSIC
Info (Information)		Information of playing files
Artist		Artist name, MP3/CD file currently being played
Title		Song name, MP3/CD file currently being played
Album		Album name, MP3/CD file currently being played
Genres		Genres is keyword for searching mode of playlists for iPod
Composers		Composers is filtering keyword for searching mode of playlists for iPod

Name		Description
Playlists		"Playlists" is filtering keyword for searching mode of playlists for iPod
Songs		"Songs" is filtering keyword for searching mode of playlists for iPod
Audiobooks		"Audiobooks" is filtering keyword for searching mode of playlists for iPod
Podcasts		"Podcasts" is filtering keyword for searching mode of playlists for iPod
RPT (Repeat)		Audio play mode of Reapeat
FLD.RPT (Folder Repeat)		Audio play mode of Folder Reapeat
RDM (Random)		Audio play mode of Random
FLD.RDM (Folder Random)		Audio play mode of Folder Random
ALL RDM (All Random)		Audio play mode of All Random
COPY		Copy MP3 file to flash memory for MY MUSIC
Cancel copy		Cancel copy mode
File copied		Completed File copy
Free		Free size of memory
Copy failed		Copy failed
Search		Search files
Loading CD		Loading CD
Reading CD		Reading CD
Reading Error		Reading Error
Mechanism Error		Mechanism Error

Name		Description
Ejecting CD		Ejecting CD
Audio CD		Audio CD
Track		Audio CD song order
Reading Media		Reading Media
Not supported		Not supported file format
Empty iPod		Empty iPod, iPod don't have playable data
Communication Error		Communication error between audio and iPod or usb
Delete		Delete the paired phone or files in MY MUSIC
Del.All		Delete all files
Del.Sel		Select files to delete
Return		Return menu
List		List files or paired phones
Select Files		Select Files
Memory is full, Delete files		Memory is full, Delete files
Over 6000 files. can not be copied		Over 6000 files. can not be copied
Over 1000 same files can not be copied		Over 1000 same files can not be copied
System will automatically switch off after 1 hour with ignition off		System will automatically switchoff after 1 hour with ignition off

Name		Description
Battery discharge Start the engine		Battery discharge Start the engine
Setup		Setup
Display		Setup display mode
Mode Pop up		This function is used to select popup menu on or off
Scroll text		This function is used to display characters longer than the LCD text displays
Song Info		Setup display information being played
Folder/File		Display Folder/file name, file currently being played
Album/Artist/Song		Display Album/Artist/Song name, file currently being played
Sound		Setup sound mode
Audio Settings		Setup Audio settings that consist BASS, Middle, Treble, Fader and Balance
Power Bass		This function is used to improve bass sound quality
Speed Dependent Vol.		Automatically adjust the volume according to the car speed
Volume Dialogue		Adjust volume level of Dialogue
Bass		Bass is sound of low frequency. It can be adjusted sound by user
Middle		Middle is sound of middle frequency. It can be adjusted sound by user

Name		Description
Treble		Treble is sound of high frequency. It can be adjusted sound by user
Fader		Fader is sound positon between FRONT and REAR. It can be adjusted sound by user
Balance		Balance is sound positon between Right and Left. It can be adjusted sound by user
Default		This function is used to initialize setting value
Clock		Setup time
Clock Settings		Enters time advanced settings
Day Settings		Enters day advanced settings
Time Format		Refer to the time display The time can be displayedin 12 hours or 24 hours
Clock Disp. (Pwr Off)		This function is used to select clock display mode in power off
Automatic RDS Time		This function is used to set the RDS time automatically.
System		Setup system or system information
Memory Information		Display used memory size
VRS Mode		Setup Voice command mode
Normal		Normal mode. This function is used to set default value of voice recognition factor
Expert		Expert mode. This function is used to set exercised value of voice recognition factor

Name		Description
Language		This function is used to select user language
Deutsch		Deutsch
English(UK)		English(UK)
Français		French
Italiano		Italian
Español		Spanish
Nederlands		Dutch
Svenska		Swedish
Dansk		Danish
Русский		Russian
Polski		Polish
Türkçe		Turkish
The system will be rebooted		The system will be rebooted
Please change language when ignition ON		Please change language when ignition ON
Bluetooth not ready Please wait		You can use BT System for a moment Because BT system is being initialized
Add a new Bluetooth device from your phone		Add a new *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device from your phone
Processing Bluetooth Please try later		You can use BT System for a moment Because BT system is being initialized or processing other command

Name		Description
Incoming Call		Receivng phone
Call Ended		Call Ended
Call Rejected		When there is unwanted call, you push the button on the steering remote controller
Unknown		"Unknown" mean Headunit or phone don't have any information about phone number
Call is not possible		Call is not possible
MIC Mute		Microphone mute
Activate Bluetooth System?		Activate *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology System
Bluetooth System activated		*Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system activated
No phone paired. Pair a phone?		Empty phone paired. Pair a phone?
No connected phone. Connect a phone?		No connected phone. Connect a phone?
Phone book is empty. Download?		Phone book is empty
Available only when		This is a warning, Do not enter the MENU about BT Setup. When vehicle is moving
Listening...		Listen to instruction of audio
Phone book Download vehicle is stationary		Downloading phone book from phone paired to audio

Name		Description
Auto Download		After pairing phone, audio system automatically download phone book
Audio Streaming		After pairing phone, audio system can support *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology streaming mode
Outgoing Volume		Set outoging volume "0 ~ 5"
Bluetooth System Off		Turn off *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology System
Bluetooth System ON		Turn on *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology System
Device :		*Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device name
Passkey		Passkey for pairing a phone
Pairing complete		Pair a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone to the audio
Pairing failed		Audio & Phone connection have failed
Already 5 devices paired. Delete a paired phone?		All 5 phones have already been paired. Delete a previously paired phone to pair new phone
Connection complete		Audio & Phone connection have succeed
Connection failed. Retry?		Audio & Phone connection have failed

Name		Description
Priority changed		Changed priority about the registered phones
Overwrite previous		Overwrite previous phone book information
Phone does not support Phone book download		Phone does not support Phone book download
No connected Bluetooth device		There are phone in the connection list
Phone does not support Bluetooth audio		But it was actually not connected BT pairing
Downloading stopped		Downloading stopped

SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS - 3.8 INCH MONO TFT (FOR EUROPE)

Audio Head Unit

Name	Description
① ▲	Ejects the disc.
② FM	• Changes to FM mode. • Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2.
③ AM	• Changes to AM mode. • Each time the key is pressed, the mode changed in order of AM.

Name	Description
④ MEDIA	• Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB, iPod®, AUX, My Music. ❊ In Setup>Display, the media pop up screen will be displayed when [Mode Pop up] is turned On. When the pop up screen is displayed, use the TUNE knob or keys 1 ~ 4 to select the desired mode.
⑤ SEEK TRACK	• Radio Mode : Automatically searches for broadcast frequencies. • CD, USB, iPod®, My Music modes : - Shortly press the key : Moves to next or previous song(file) - Press and hold the key : Rewinds or fast-forwards the current song(file)
⑥ POWER/ VOLUME knob	• Power Knob : Turns power On/Off by pressing the knob • Volume Knob : Sets volume by turning the knob left/right
⑦ 1 ~ 6 (Preset)	• Radio Mode : Saves frequencies (channels) or receives saved frequencies (channels) • CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode - 1 : Repeat - 2 : Random

Name	Description
⑧ ☼/☽	• Each time the button is shortly pressed, it sets the screen Off ➞ Screen On ➞ Screen Off ❊ Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the screen Off state, press any key to turn the screen On again.

Name	Description
⑨ SCAN	• Radio Mode - Shortly press the key : Previews each broad cast for 5 seconds each - Press and hold the key : Previews the broad casts saved in Preset 1 ~ 4 for 5 seconds each. ❊ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current frequency. • CD, USB mode - Shortly press the key : Previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each ❊ Press the SCAN key again to continue listening to the current song (file).
⑩ ⚙	• Shortly press the key : Moves to the Display Sound, System setting modes
⑪ MENU	• Displays menus for the current mode.
⑫ ∨ FOLDER ∧	• CD MP3, USB mode : Folder Search
⑬	• Radio mode : Changes frequency by turning the knob left/right • CD, USB, iPod® mode: Searches songs (files) by turning the knob left/right ❊ When the desired song is displayed, press the knob to play the song.

SETUP

Display Settings

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [Display] through ◎ TUNE knob or 1 key

Mode Pop up

[Mode Pop up] ▸ Changes On / Off selection mode

- During On state, press the RADIO or MEDIA key to display the mode change pop up screen.

Scroll Text

[Scroll Text] ▸ Set On / Off

- On : Maintains scroll
- Off : Scrolls only one (1) time.

Song Info

When playing an MP3 file, select the desired display info from ‘Folder/File’ or ‘Album/Artist/Song’.

Sound Settings

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [Sound] through ◎ TUNE knob or 2 key

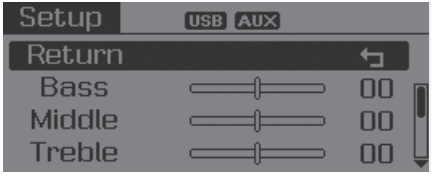
Audio Settings

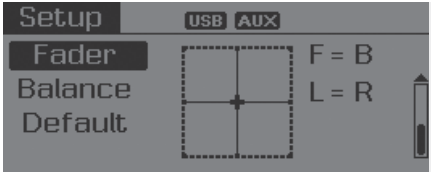
This menu allows you to set the 'Bass, Middle, Treble' and the Sound Fader and Balance.

Select [Audio Settings] ▸ Select menu through ◉ TUNE knob ▸ Turn ◉ TUNE knob left/right to set

- Bass, Middle, Treble : Selects the sound tone.
- Fader, Balance : Moves the sound fader and balance.
- Default : Restores default settings.

❊ Return : While adjusting values, pressing the ◉ TUNE knob will restore the parent menu.





Speed Dependent Volume Control

This feature is used to automatically control the volume level according to the speed of the vehicle.

Select [Speed Dependent Vol.] ▸ Turn SDVC On/Off by pressing the ◉ Tune knob.

System Settings

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [System] through tune knob or 3 key

Memory Information

Displays currently used memory and total my music memory.

Select [Memory Information] ▸ OK

The currently used memory is displayed on the left side while total my music memory. is displayed on the right side.

Language

This menu is used to set the display and voice recognition language.

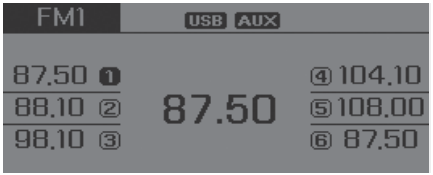
Select [Language] ▸ Set through TUNE knob

❊ The system will reboot after the language is changed.

❊ Language support by region

- Deutsch, English(UK), Français, Italiano, Español, Nederlands, Svenska, Dansk, Русский, Polski, Türkçe

RADIO : FM, AM



SEEK

Press the SEEK TRACK key

- Shortly pressing the key : Changes the frequency.
- Pressing and holding the key : Automatically searches for the next frequency.

Preset SEEK

Press the 1 ~ 6 key

- Shortly pressing the key : Plays the frequency saved in the corresponding key.
- Pressing and holding the key : Pressing and holding the desired key from 1 ~ 6 will save the currently playing broadcast to the selected key and sound a BEEP.

SCAN

Press the SCAN key

- Shortly pressing the key : The broadcast frequency increases and previews each broadcast for 5 seconds each. After scanning all frequencies, returns and plays the current broadcast frequency.
- Pressing and holding the key : Previews the broadcasts saved in Preset 1 ~ 6 for 5 seconds each.

Selecting through manual search

Turn the ◎ TUNE knob left/right to adjust the frequency.

- FM : Changes by 50KHz
- AM : Changes by 9KHz

Menu

Press the MENU key ▸Select [① Auto Store] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 1 key

① AST

Press the MENU key▸Set [AST] through ◎ TUNE knob or 1 key

Saves broadcasts with superior reception to 1 ~ 6 keys. If no frequencies are received, then the most recently received frequency will be broadcast.

BASIC METHOD OF USE : AUDIO CD / MP3 CD / USB / IPOD® / MY MUSIC

Name	Description
① Repeat	While song (file) is playing ▶ 1 RPT key Audio CD, MP3 CD, USB, iPod®, My Music mode: • Repeats the current song MP3 CD, USB mode: • Repeats songs within the current folder. (Pressing the key twice). ❊ Press the 1 RPT key again to turn off repeat.
② Random	While song (file) is playing ▶ 2 RDM key Audio CD, iPod®, My Music mode: • Plays all songs randomly MP3 CD, USB mode: • Folder Random : Plays all files within the current folder in random order. • All Random : Plays all files in random order(Pressing the key twice). ❊ Press the 2 RDM key again to turn off repeat.
③ Changing Song/File	While song (file) is playing ▶ SEEK TRACK key • Shortly pressing the key : plays the current song from the beginning / plays the next song. • Pressing and holding the key : Rewinds the song / fast forwards the song. ❊ If the SEEK TRACK key is pressed again within 1 second, the previous song is played.

Name	Description
④ Scan	While song (file) is playing ▶ SCAN key Scans all songs for 10 seconds starting from the next song. ❊ Press the SCAN key again to turn off. ❊ The SCAN function is not supported in iPod® mode.
⑤ Folder Search : MP3 CD, USB Mode	While file is playing ▶ ∨FOLDER∧ key • Searches the previous / next folder ❊ If a folder is selected by pressing the TUNE knob, the first file within the selected folder will be played.

MENU : Audio CD

In CD mode, press MENU key.

Repeat

Set [①RPT] through the TUNE knob or 1 RPT key to repeat the current song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn off.

Random

Set [②RDM] through the TUNE knob or 2 RDM key to randomly play songs within the current folder.

❊Press RDM again to turn off.

Information

Set [③Info] through the TUNE knob or 3 key to display information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

MENU : MP3 CD / USB

In MP3 CD / USB mode, press MENU key.

Repeat

Set [①RPT] through the TUNE knob or 1 RPT key to repeat the current song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn off.

Folder Random

Set [②F.RDM] through the TUNE knob or 2 RDM key to randomly play songs within the current folder.

❊ Press F.RDM again to turn off.

Folder Repeat

Set [③F.RPT] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 3 key to repeat songs within the current folder.

❊ Press F.RPT again to turn off.

All Random

Set [④A.RDM] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 4 key to randomly play all songs within the CD / USB.

❊ Press A.RDM again to turn off.

Information

Set [⑤Info] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 5 key to display information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

Copy

Set [⑥Copy] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 6 key.

❊This is used to copy the current song into My Music. You can play the copied Music in My Music mode.

❊ If another key is pressed while copying is in progress, a pop up asking you whether to cancel copying is displayed.

❊ If another media is connected or inserted (USB, CD, iPod®, AUX) while copying is in progress, copying is canceled.

❊ Music will not be played while copying is in progress.

MENU : iPod®

In iPod mode, press MENU key.

Repeat

Set [①RPT] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 1 RPT key to repeat the current song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn repeat off.

Random

Set [②RDM] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 2 RDM key.

Plays all songs within the currently playing category in random order.

❊ Press RDM again to turn off.

Information

Set [③Info] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 3 key.

Displays information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

Search

Set [④Search] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 4 key.

Displays iPod® category list.

❊ Searching iPod® category is MENU key pressed, move to parent category.

MENU : My Music Mode

In My Music mode, press MENU key.

Repeat

Set [①RPT] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 1 RPT key.

Repeats the currently playing song.

❊ Press RPT again to turn repeat off.

Random

Set [②RDM] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 2 RDM key.

Plays all songs within the currently playing folder in random order.

❊ Press RDM again to turn random off.

Information

Set [③Info] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 3 key.

Displays information of the current song.

❊ Press the MENU key to turn off info display.

Delete

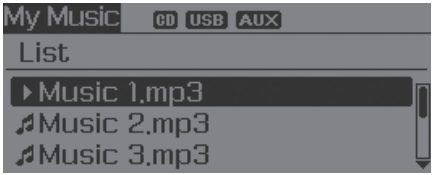
Set [④Delete] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 4 key.

- Deletes currently playing file

In the play screen, pressing delete will delete the currently playing song.

- Deletes file from list

①Select the file you wish to delete by using the ◎ TUNE knob.



②Press the MENU key and select the delete menu to delete the selected file.

Delete All

Set [⑤Del.All] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 5 key.

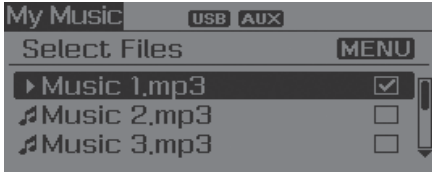
Deletes all songs of My Music.

Delete Selection

Press the MENU key ▸ Set [⑥Del.Sel] through the ◎ TUNE knob or 6 key.

Songs within My Music are selected and deleted.

①Select the songs you wish to delete from the list.



②After selecting, press the MENU key and select the delete menu.

AUX

AUX is used to play external MEDIA currently connected with the AUX terminal.

AUX mode will automatically start when an external device is connected to the AUX terminal.

If an external device is connected, you can also press the MEDIA key to change to AUX mode.

❊ AUX mode cannot be started unless there is an external device connected to the AUX terminal.

Information
- USING THE AUX

Fully insert the AUX cable into the AUX terminal for use.

Making a call using the Steering wheel remote controller

❊ The actual feature in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

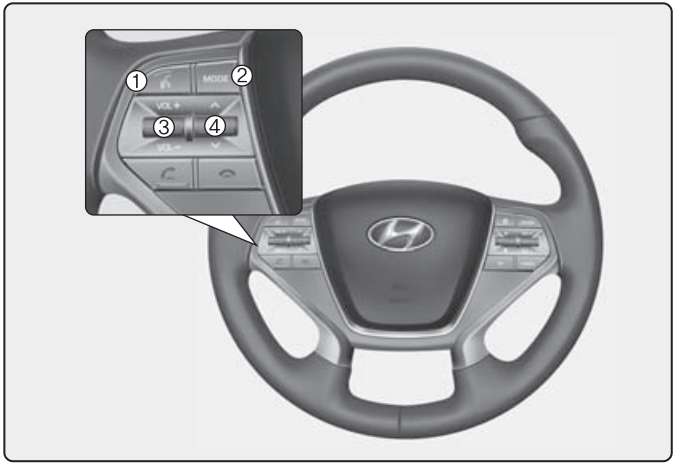
Name	Description
① MODE	• Each time this key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ AM ➟ CD ➟ USB or iPod® ➟ AUX ➟ My Music • If the media is not connected or a disc is not inserted, corresponding modes will be disabled.
② VOL+, VOL-	Raises or lowers speaker volume.

Audio Head Unit

Name	Description
① ▲	Ejects the disc.
② RADIO	• Convert to Radio mode. • Each time the key is pressed,the mode is changed in order of FM1, FM2, AM
③ MEDIA	• Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio modes.
④ PHONE	(for *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology equipped model) • Converts to Phone mode ❊ When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.
⑤ POWER/ VOLUME knob	• Power : Turns power On/Off by pressing the knob • Volume : Sets volume by turning the knob left/right
⑥ SEEK TRACK	• When pressed shortly - Radio mode : plays previous/next frequency. - Media (CD/USB/iPod®/BT Audio/My Music) modes : changes the track, Song(file) • When pressed and held - Radio mode : continuously changes the frequency. Upon release, plays the current frequency. - Media(CD/USB/iPod®/BT Audio/My Music) modes : rewinds or fast forwards the track or file - During a Handsfree call, controls the call volume.

Name	Description
⑦ ☼/☽	• Each time the button is shortly pressed, it sets the screen Off ➟ Screen On ➟ Screen Off ❊ Audio operation is maintained and only the screen will be turned Off. In the screen Off state, press any key to turn the screen On again.
⑧ MUTE	When the button is pressed, stops sound and "Audio Mute" is displayedon LCD.
⑨ SCAN	• Radio Mode : previews all receivable broad casts for 5 seconds each • Media (CD/USB/My Music) modes : previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each.
⑩ ⚙	Converts to Setup mode.
⑪	• Radio mode : turn to change broadcast frequen-cies. • Media (CD/USB/iPod®/My Music) modes : turn to search tracks/ channels/files.
⑫ ∨FOLDER∧	• CD/MP3/USB mode : Search Folder

Steering-wheel mounted controls



❊ The actual feature in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Name	Description
①	• When pressed shortly - Starts voice recognition - When selecting during a voice prompt, stops the prompt and converts to voice command waiting state • When pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds) - Ends voice recognition
② MODE	• Each time this key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of FM1 ➡ FM2 ➡ AM ➡ CD ➡ USB or iPod® ➡ AUX ➡ My Music ➡ BT Audio • If the media is not connected or a disc is not inserted, corresponding modes will be disabled.
③ VOL+, VOL-	Used to control volume.
④ ∧, ∨	Mute the microphone during a call. • When pressed shortly - Radio mode : searches broadcast frequencies saved to presets. - Media(CD / USB / iPod® / My Music / BT Audio) modes : changes the track, file or chapter. • When pressed and held - Radio mode, automatically searches broadcast frequencies and channels - Media(CD / USB / iPod® / My Music) modes, rewinds or fast forwards the track or song(file) - BT Audio mode may not be supported in some mobile phones.

Name	Description
⑤	• When pressed shortly - When pressed in the phone screen, displays call history screen - When pressed in the dial screen, makes a call - When pressed in the incoming call screen, answers the call - When pressed during call waiting, switches to waiting call (Call Waiting) • When pressed and held - When pressed in the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree wait mode, redials the last call - When pressed during a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree call, switches call back to mobile phone (Private) - When pressed while calling on the mobile phone, switches call back to *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree (Operates only when *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree is connected)
⑥	Ends phone call

RADIO MODE

Basic Mode Screen

1. Mode Display
Displays currently operating mode.

2. Frequency
Displays the current frequency.

3. Preset
Displays current preset number 1 ~ 6.

4. Preset Display
Displays preset buttons.

5. A.store
Automatically saves frequencies with superior reception to Preset buttons.

Switching to Radio Mode

Pressing the RADIO key will change the operating mode in order of FM1 ➞ FM2 ➞ AM

If [Pop up Mode] is turned on within ⚙ ▸[Display], then pressing the RADIO key will display the Radio Pop-up Mode screen.

Turn the ◉ TUNE knob to move the focus. Press the knob to select.

Searching Radio Frequencies

Using Seek

Press the SEEK TRACK key to play the previous/next frequency.

Using TUNE

Turn the TUNE knob to select the desired frequency.

- FM : Increases/decreased by 50kHz
- AM : Increases/decreased by 9kHz

Using Radio Mode

Selecting Presets/Saving Presets

Press the button to display the broadcast information for the frequency saved to each button.

Press the 1 ~ 6 buttons to play the desired preset.

Information

While listening to a frequency you want to save as a preset, press and hold one of the 1 ~ 6 preset buttons (over 0.8 seconds) to save the current frequency to the selected preset.

Auto Store

Press the button to automatically save receivable frequencies to Preset buttons.

Information

While Auto Store is operating, pressing the [Cancel] button again will cancel Auto Store and restore the previous frequency.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to preview frequencies

with superior reception for 5 seconds each.

Press and hold the SCAN key (over 0.8 seconds) to preview presets for 5 seconds each.

Once scan is complete, the previous frequency will be restored.

While Scan is operating, pressing the SCAN key will cancel the scan operation.

MEDIA MODE

Pressing the MEDIA key will change the operating mode in order of CD → USB(iPod®) → AUX → My Music → BT Audio.

If [Mode Pop up] is turned on within ⚙ ▸[Display], then pressing the MEDIA key will display the Media Pop-up Mode screen.

Turn the ◉TUNE knob to move the focus. Press the knob to select.

i Information

The media mode pop up screen can be displayed only when there are two or more media modes turned on.

Title Icon

When a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology, iPod®, USB, or AUX device is connected or a CD is inserted, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed.

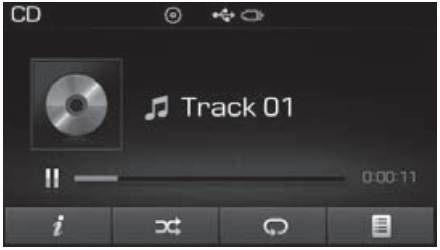
Icon	Title
	Bluetooth® Wireless Technology
	CD
	iPod®
	USB
	AUX

AUDIO CD MODE

Using Audio CD Mode

Playing/Pausing CD Tracks

Once an audio CD is inserted, the mode will automatically start and begin playing.



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

Information

- **Only genuine audio CDs are supported. Other discs may result in recognition failure (e.g. copy CD-R, CDs with labels)**
- **The artist and title information are displayed on the screen if track information is included within the audio CD.**

Changing Tracks

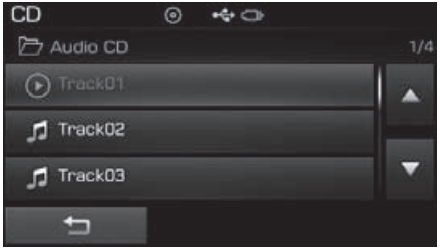
Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next track.

Information

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the track has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current track from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the track has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous track.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired track.



Once you find the desired track, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Tracks

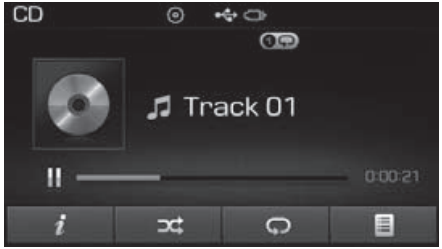
While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key to rewind or fast-forward the current track.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

Audio CD Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat and List features.



Info

Press the *i* button to display details about the current disc.

Random(Shuffle)

Press the button to play tracks in random(Shuffle) order.

Press the button again to turn the Random(Shuffle) feature off.

- Random(Shuffle): Plays all tracks in random(Shuffle) order.

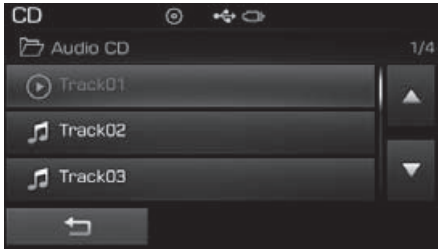
Repeat

Press the button to repeat the current track. Press the button again to turn the repeat feature off.

- Repeat : Repeats the current track.

List

Press the button to display the track list screen.



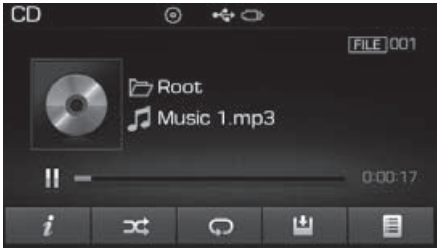
Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for tracks. Once the desired track is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

MP3 CD MODE

Using MP3 CD Mode

Playing/Pausing MP3 Files

Once an MP3 disc is inserted the mode will automatically start and being playing.



While playing, press the ❚❚ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

Information

If there are numerous files and folders within the disc, reading time could take more than 10 seconds and the list may not be displayed or song searches may not operate. Once loading is complete, try again.

Changing Files

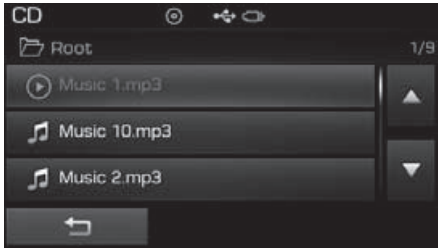
Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next file.

Information

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the file has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current file from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the file has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous file.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired file.



Once you find the desired file, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Files

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current file.

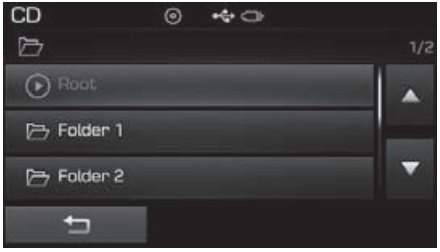
Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

Searching Folders

Press the ∨FOLDER∧ key to select and search folders.

Once the desired folder is displayed, press the ◉TUNE knob to select.



The first file within the selected folder will begin playing.

MP3 CD Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat, Copy and List features.

Info

Press the *i* button to display details about the current file.

i Information

- **When the 'Folder File' option is set as the default display within Display setup, the album/artist/file information are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **When the 'Album Artist Song' option is set as the default display, the folder name/file name are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **The title, artist and album info are displayed only when such information are recorded within the MP3 file ID3 tag.**

Random(Shuffle)

Press the button to play files in random(Shuffle) order.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Random (Shuffle) Folder → Random (Shuffle) All → Off.

- Random(Shuffle) Folder : Plays all files within the current folder in Random (Shuffle) order.
- Random(Shuffle) All : Plays all files in Random(Shuffle) order.

Repeat

Press the button to repeat the current file or folder.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Repeat →Repeat Folder→Off.

- Repeat: Repeats the current file.
- Repeat Folder: Repeats all files within the current Folder.

Copying Files

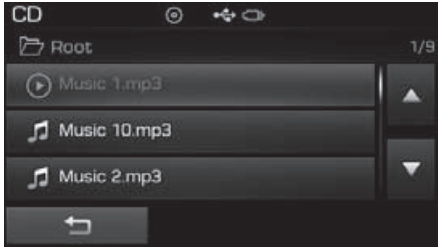
Press the button to copy the current file into My Music.

Information

Selecting another feature during copying will display a pop-up asking whether you wish to cancel copying. To cancel, select 'Yes'.

List

Press the button to display the file list screen.



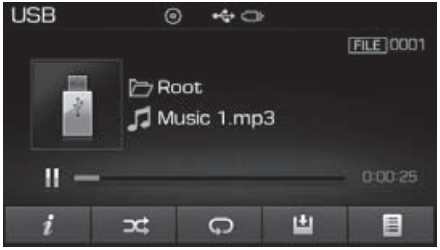
Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for files. Once the desired file is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

USB MODE

Using USB Mode

Playing/Pausing USB Files

Once a USB is connected, the mode will automatically start and begin playing a USB file.



While playing, press the ❚❚ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

Information

- **Loading may require additional time if there are many files and folders within the USB and result in faulty list display or file searching. Normal operations will resume once loading is complete.**
- **The device may not support normal operation when using a USB memory type besides (Metal Cover Type) USB Memory.**

Changing Files

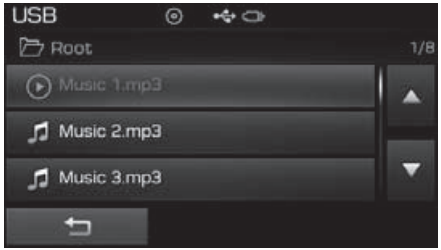
Press the SEEK TRACK keys to move to the previous or next file.

Information

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the file has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current file from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the file has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous file.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired file.



Once you find the desired file, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Files

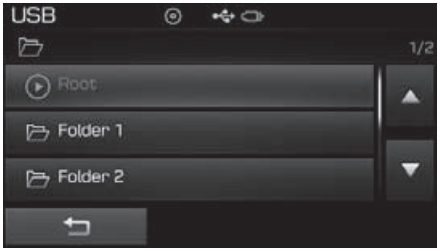
While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current file.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

Searching Folders

Press the FOLDER key to select and search folders.

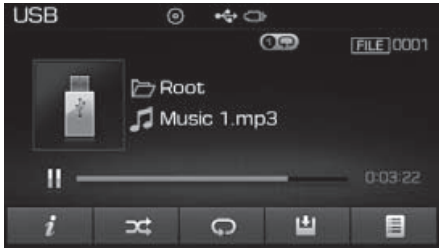


Once the desired folder is displayed, press the TUNE knob to select.

The first file within the selected folder will begin playing.

USB Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat, Copy and List features.



Info

Press the *i* button to display details about the current file.

Information

- **When the 'Folder File' option is set as the default display within Display setup, the album/artist/file information are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **When the 'Album Artist Song' option is set as the default display, the folder name/file name are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **The title, artist and album info are displayed only when such information are recorded within the MP3 file ID3 tag.**

Random (Shuffle)

Press the button to play files in Random(Shuffle) order.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Random (Shuffle) Folder ➞ Random (Shuffle) All ➞ Off.

- Random(Shuffle) Folder : Plays the files in the current folder in random(Shuffle) order.
- Random(Shuffle) All : Plays all files in random(Shuffle) order.

Repeat

Press the button to repeat the current file or folder.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Repeat➞ Repeat Folder ➞ Off.

- Repeat : Repeats the current file.
- Repeat Folder : Repeats all files within the current folder.

Copying Files

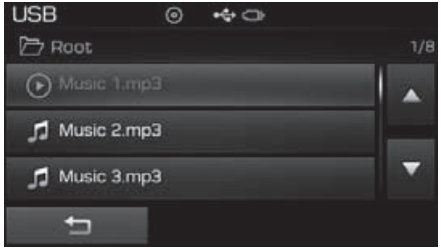
Press the button to copy the current file into My Music.

Information

Selecting another feature during copying will display a pop-up asking whether you wish to cancel copying. To cancel, select 'Yes'.

List

Press the button to display the file list screen.



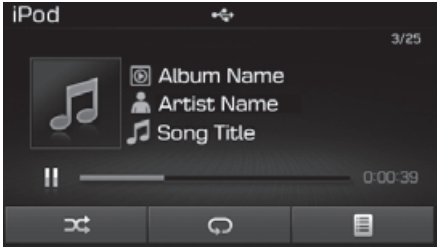
Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for files. Once the desired file is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

iPod® MODE

Using iPod® Mode

Playing/Pausing iPod® Songs

Once an iPod® is connected, the mode will automatically start and begin playing an iPod® song.



While playing, press the ❚❚ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

Information

iPod®s with unsupported communication protocols may not properly operate in the audio system.

Changing Songs

Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next song.

Information

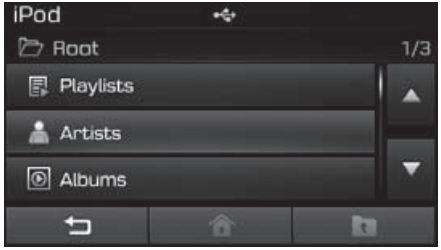
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the song has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current song from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the song has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous song.**
- **Slight time differences may exist depending your iPod® product.**

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Songs

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current song.

Searching Categories

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired category.



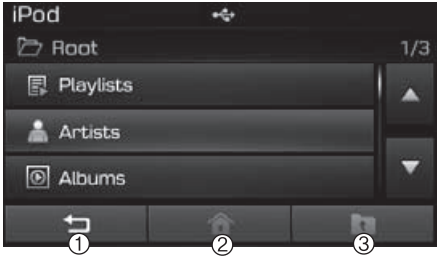
Once you find the desired category, press the TUNE knob to select and play.

Information

There are eight categories that can be searched, including Playlists, Artists, Albums, Genres, Songs, Composers, Audiobooks and Podcasts.

Category Menu

Within the iPod® Category menu, you will have access to the , Home, and features.



1. : Displays the play screen
2. : Moves to the iPod® root category screen
3. : Moves to the previous category

Information

- **If the search mode is accessed while playing a song, the most recently searched category is displayed.**
- **Search steps upon initial connection may differ depending on the type of iPod® device.**

iPod® Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Random(Shuffle), Repeat and List features.

Random(Shuffle)

Press the button to play songs in random(Shuffle) order.

- Random(Shuffle) All : Plays all songs in Random(Shuffle) order.

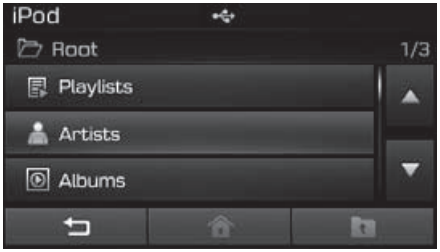
Repeat

Press the button to repeat the current song. Press the button again to turn the repeat feature off.

- Repeat : Repeats the current song

List

Press the button to display the Category Menu.



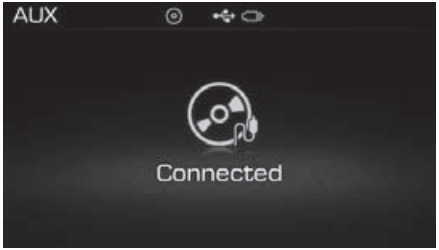
Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired category.

Once you find the desired category, press the TUNE knob to select and play.

AUX MODE

Using AUX Mode

Press the MEDIA key ▸ Select [AUX]



An external device can be connected to play music.

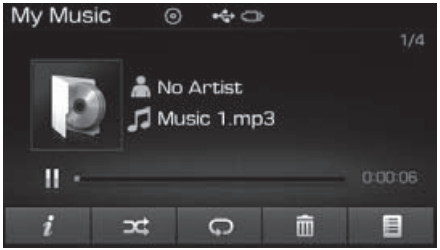
Connecting an External Device

External audio players (Camcorders, car VCR, etc.) can be played through a dedicated cable.

MY MUSIC MODE

Using My Music Mode

Playing/Pausing My Music Files



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

Information

If there are no files saved within My Music, the My Music button will be disabled.

Changing Files

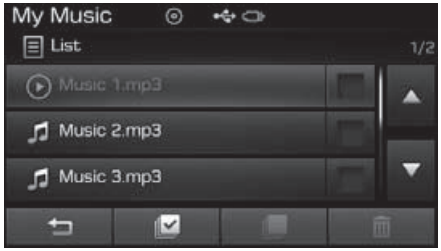
Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next file.

Information

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the file has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current file from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the file has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous file.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired file.



Once you find the desired file, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Files

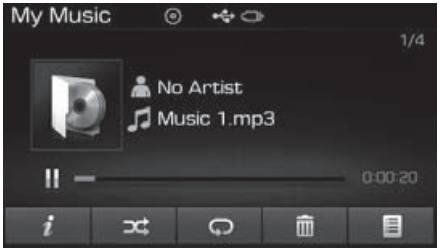
While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key to rewind or fast-forward the current file.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

My Music Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat, Delete and List features.



Info

Press the button to display details about the current file.

Information

The title, artist and album info are displayed only when such information is recorded within the MP3 file ID3 tag.

Random

Press the button to play files in random order. Press the button again to turn the Random feature off.

Repeat

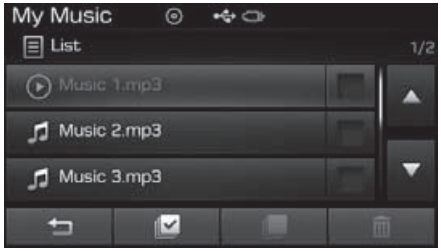
Press the button to repeat the current song. Press the button again to turn the repeat feature off.

Deleting Files

Press the button to delete the current file.

List

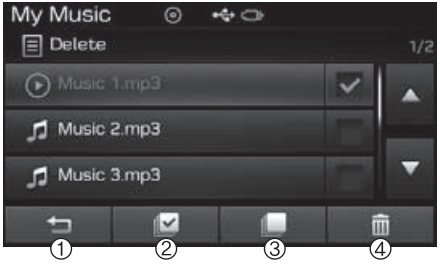
Press the button to display the file list screen.



Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for files. Once the desired file is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

List Menu

From the List screen, it is possible to delete files you previously saved into My Music.



Press the button or individually select the files you want to delete. Once files are selected, the button and buttons will be enabled.

1) : Moves to the previous screen
2) : Selects all files
3) : Deselects all selected files
4) : Deletes selected files

After selecting the files you want to delete, press the button to delete the selected files.

Information

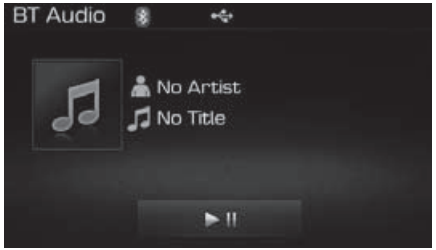
- **If there is memory available, up to 6,000 files can be saved.**
- **Identical files cannot be copied more than 1,000 times.**
- **To check memory information, go to ▸ [System] ▸ [Memory Information]**

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Audio Mode (for *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model)

Using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio Mode

Playing/Pausing Bluetooth® Wireless Technology *Audio*

Once a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device is connected, the mode will automatically start.



While playing, press the ▶II button to pause and press ▶II button to play.

Information

The play/pause feature may operate differently depending on the mobile phone.

Changing Files

Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next file.

Setting Connection

If a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device has not been connected, press the ⚙ key ▸[Phone] button to display the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology connection screen.

It is possible to use the pair phone, connect/disconnect and delete features from your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone.

Information

- **If the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio is not operating properly, check whether the feature is turned off at ⚙ ▸[Phone] ▸[Audio streaming] (Streaming Audio). If the feature is off, turn back on and try again.**
- **If music is not yet playing from your mobile device after converting to *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio mode, pressing the play button once may start playing the mode. Check to see that music is playing from the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device after converting to *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio Mode.**

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology (for *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model)

Using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree

- *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology refers to a short-distance wireless networking technology which uses a 2.45GHz frequency to connect various devices within a certain distance.
- Supported within PCs, external devices, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phones, PDAs, various electronic devices, and automotive environments, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology allows data to be transmitted at high speeds without having to use a connector cable.
- *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree refers to a device which allows the user to conveniently make phone calls with *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology mobile phones through the audio system.

NOTICE

- ***Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree is a feature that enables drivers to practice safe driving. Connecting the car audio system with a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone allows the user to conveniently make calls, receive calls, and manage the phone book. Before using the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology , carefully read the contents of this user's manual.**
- **Excessive use or operations while driving may lead to negligent driving practices and be the cause of accidents.**
- **Do not operate the device excessively while driving.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Viewing the screen for prolonged periods of time is dangerous and may lead to accidents. When driving, view the screen only for short periods of time.**

Information
- Using upon connecting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone

- Before connecting the car audio system with the mobile phone, check to see that the mobile phone supports *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features.
- Even if the phone supports *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology, the phone will not be found during device searches if the phone has been set to hidden state or the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology power is turned off. Disable the hidden state or turn on the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology power prior to searching/connecting with the car audio system.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If you do not want to automatically connect your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone, try the following.
  1. Turn off the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature in your mobile phone.
     - For more information on *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features within your mobile, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.
  2. Turn off the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature in your car audio system.
     - To turn off the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature in your car audio system, go to ⚙ ▸ [Phone] and [turn off] the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature.
- Park the vehicle when connecting the car audio system with your mobile phone.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow these steps to try again.
  1. Turn the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology function within the mobile phone off/on and try again.
  2. Turn the mobile phone power Off/On and try again.
  3 Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then again.
  4. Reboot the audio system and try again.
  5. Delete all paired devices, pair and try again.
- The Handsfree call volume and quality may differ depending on the mobile phone.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology features supported within the vehicle are as follows. Some features may not be supported depending on your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technologydevice.
  - Answering and placing *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Handsfree calls
  - Menu operation during call (Switch to Private, Switch to call waiting, Outgoing volume)
  - Download Call History
  - Download Mobile Phone book
  - Phone book/Call History Auto Download
  - *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device auto connection - *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio
- It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices to the car system.
- Only one *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device can be connected at a time.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Other devices cannot be paired while a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technologydevice is already connected.
- When a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is being connected, the connection process cannot be canceled.
- Only *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Handsfree and *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio related features will operate within this system.
- Normal operation is possible only for devices that support Handsfree or audio features, such as a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone or a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio device.
- Only one function can be used at a time between the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Handsfree and *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio. (While playing *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio, streaming will end upon entering the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone screen.)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If a connected *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device becomes disconnected for various reasons, such as being out of range, turning the device OFF, or a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology communication error, *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices are automatically searched and connected.
- Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.

Pairing a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology wireless technology Device

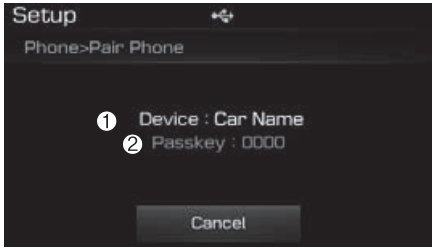
What is *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Pairing?

Pairing refers to the process of synchronizing your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone or device with the car audio system for connection. Pairing is necessary to connect and use the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature.

Pairing Key / Key on the Steering Remote Controller

When No Devices have been Paired

1. Press the key or the key on the steering remote controller. The following screen is displayed.
2. Press the OK button to enter the Pair Phone screen.



1) Device : Name of device as shown when searching from your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device
2) Passkey : Passkey used to pair the device

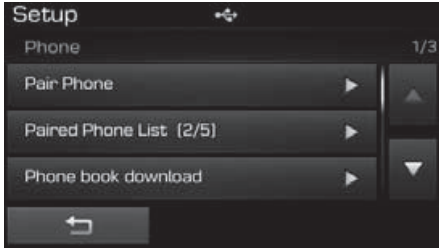
3. From your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device (i.e. Mobile Phone), search and select your car audio system.
4. After a few moments, a screen is displayed where the passkey is entered.
   Here, enter the passkey “0000” to pair your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device with the car audio system.
5. Once pairing is complete, the following screen is displayed.

Information

- **If *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices are paired but none are currently connected, pressing the [ ] key or the [ ] key on the steering remote controller displays the following screen. Press the [Pair] button to pair a new device or press the [Connect] to connect a previously pair device.**

Pairing through [PHONE] Setup

Press the [ ] key ▸Select [Phone]▸Select [Pair Phone] ▸ Select ◎TUNE knob



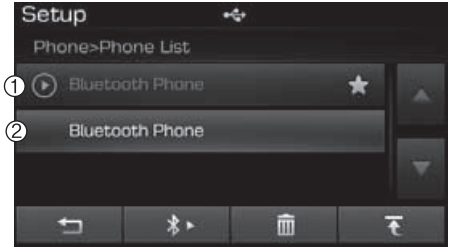
1. The following steps are the same as the steps described in the "When No Devices have been Paired" section.

Information

- **The waiting period during phone pairing will last for one minute. The pairing process will fail if the device is not paired within the given time. If the pairing process fails, you must start the process from the beginning.**
- **Generally, most *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices will automatically connect once pairing is complete. However, some devices may require a separate verification process to connect. Check to see whether *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology has been properly connected within your mobile phone.**
- **List of paired *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices can be viewed at [ ]▸[Phone]▸[Paired Phone List].**

Connecting a Device

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



1) Connected Phone : Device that is currently connected
2) Paired Phone : Device that is paired but not connected

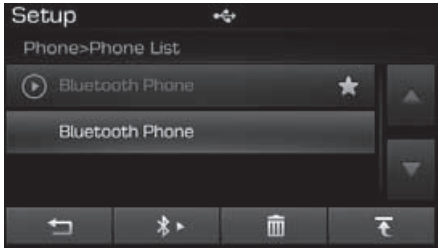
From the paired phone list, select the device you want to connect and press the button.

Changing Priority

What is Priority?

It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices with the car audio system. As a result, the "Change Priority' feature is used to set the connection priority of paired phones. However, the most recently connected phone will always be set as the highest priority.

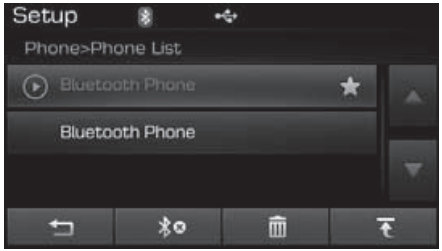
Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the phone you want to change to the highest priority, then press the button from the Menu. The selected device will be changed to the highest priority.

Disconnecting a Device

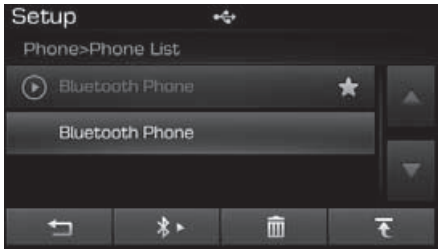
Press the key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the currently connected device and press the button.

Deleting a Device

Press the key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the device you want to delete and press the button.

Information

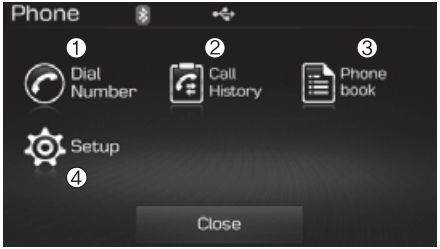
- **When deleting the currently connected device, the device will automatically be disconnected to proceed with the deleting process.**
- **If a paired *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is deleted, the device's call history and phone book data will also be deleted.**
- **To re-use a deleted device, you must pair the device again.**

USING *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology

Phone Menu Screen

Phone Menus

With a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device connected, press the key to display the Phone menu screen.



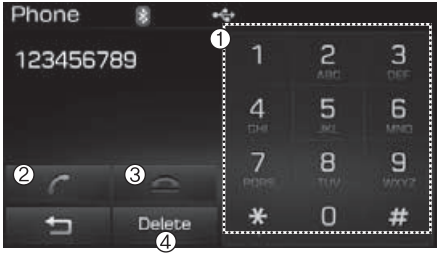
1) Dial Number : Displays the dial screen where numbers can be dialed to make calls
2) Call History : Displays the call history list screen
3) Phone book : Displays the Phone book list screen
4) Setup : Displays Phone related settings

Information

- **If you press the [Call History] button but there is no call history data, a prompt is displayed which asks whether to download call history data.**
- **If you press the [Phone book] button but there is no phone book data, a prompt is displayed which asks whether to download phone book data. .**
- **This feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. For more information on download support, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.**

Calling by Dialing a Number

Press the key▸Select [Dial Number]

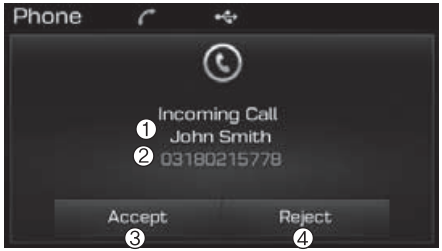


1) Dial Pad : Used to enter phone number
2) Call : If a number has been entered, calls the number If no number has been entered, switches to call history screen
3) End : Deletes the entered phone number
4) Delete : Deletes entered numbers one digit at a time

Answering Calls

Answering a Call

Answering a call with a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device connected will display the following screen.



1) Caller : Displays the other part's name when the incoming caller is saved within your phone book
2) Incoming Number : Displays the incoming number
3) Accept : Accept the incoming call
4) Reject : Reject the incoming call

Information

- **When the incoming call pop-up is displayed, most Audio and SETUP mode features will not operate. Only the call volume can be operated.**
- **The telephone number may not be properly displayed in some mobile phones.**

During a Handsfree Call

1) Caller : Displays the other party's name if the incoming caller is saved within your phone book
2) Incoming Number : Displays the incoming number
3) Call time : Displays the call time
4) End : Ends call
5) Private : Converts to Private mode
6) Out Vol. : Sets call volume as heard by the other party
7) Mute : Turns Mic Mute On/Off

Information

If the mic is muted, the other party will not be able to hear your voice.

Call History

Press the key ▸ Select [Call History]

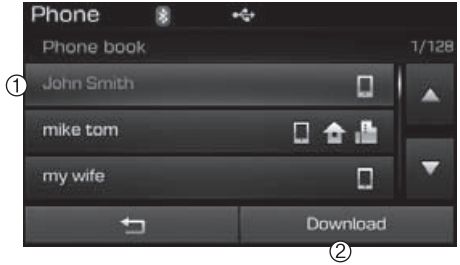
A list of incoming, outgoing and missed calls is displayed.

Press the [Download] button to download the call history.

1) Call History :
   - Displays recent calls (call history)
   - Connects call upon selection
2) Download : Download Recent Call History

Phone book

Press the key ▸ Select [Phone book]



The list of saved phone book entries is displayed. Press the [Download] button to download the call history.

1) Phone book List :
   - Displays downloaded phone book entries
   - Connects call upon selection
2) Download : Download phone book entries

Information

- Up to 1,000 phone book entries can be copied into car phone book.
- Upon downloading phone book data, previously saved phone book data will be deleted.
- Downloading is not possible if the phone book download feature is turned off within the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device. Also, some devices may require device authorization upon attempting to download. If downloading cannot be normally conducted, check the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device setting or the screen state.
- Caller ID information will not be displayed for unsaved callers.
- The download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. Check to see that the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device supports the download feature.

Information
- Using the Voice Recognition

- When using the voice recognition feature, only commands listed within the user's manual are supported.
- Be aware that during the operation of the voice recognition system, pressing any key other than the key or touching the screen will terminate voice recognition mode.
- For superior voice recognition performance, position the microphone used for voice recognition above the head of the driver's seat and maintain a proper position when saying commands.
- Within the following situations, voice recognition may not function properly due to external sound.
  - When the windows and sunroof are open
  - When the wind of the cooling / heating device is strong
  - When entering and passing through tunnels

(Continued)

(Continued)

  - When driving on rugged and uneven roads
  - During severe rain (heavy rains, windstorms)
- Phone related voice commands can be used only when a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is connected.
- When making calls by stating a name, the corresponding contact must be downloaded and stored within the audio system.
- After downloading the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone book, it takes some times to convert the phone book data into voice information. During this time, voice recognition may not properly operate.
- Pronounce the voice commands naturally and clearly as if in a normal conversation.

VOICE RECOGNITION (if equipped)

Using Voice Recognition

Starting Voice Recognition

Shortly press the key on the steering remote controller .Say a command

If voice recognition is in [Normal Mode], then the system will say “Please say a command. Beep~”

- If voice recognition is in [Expert Mode], then the system will only say a “Beep~”
- To change the Normal Mode/Expert Mode setting, go to ▸ [System] ▸[Prompt Feedback].

Information

For proper recognition, say the command after the voice instruction and beep tone.

Skipping Prompt Messages

While prompt message is being stated▸Shortly press the key on the steering remote controller (under 0.8 seconds)

The prompt message is immediately ended and the beep tone will sound. After the “beep”, say the voice command.

Re-starting Voice Recognition

While system waits for a command▸Shortly press the key on the steering remote controller (under 0.8 seconds)

The command wait state is immediately ended and the beep ton will sound. After the “beep”, say the voice command.

ENDING VOICE RECOGNITION

While Voice Recognition is operating
▶Press and hold the key on the steering remote controller (over 0.8 seconds)

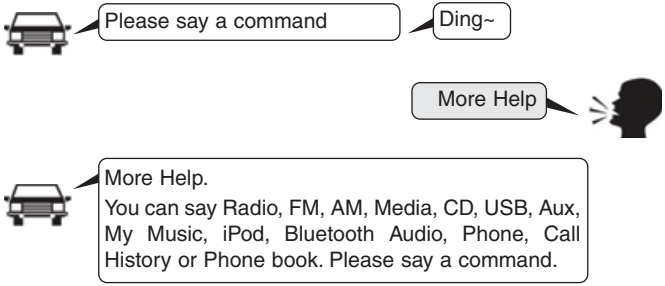
Information

- **While using voice command, pressing a steering wheel remote control or a different key will end voice command.**
- **In a state where the system is waiting for a voice command, say "cancel" or "end" to end voice command.**
- **In a state where the system is waiting for a voice command, press and hold the key on the steering remote controller to end voice command.**

❊ Illustration on using voice commands

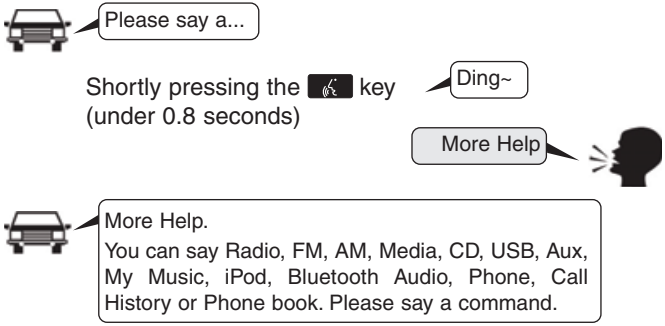
• *Starting voice command.*

Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):



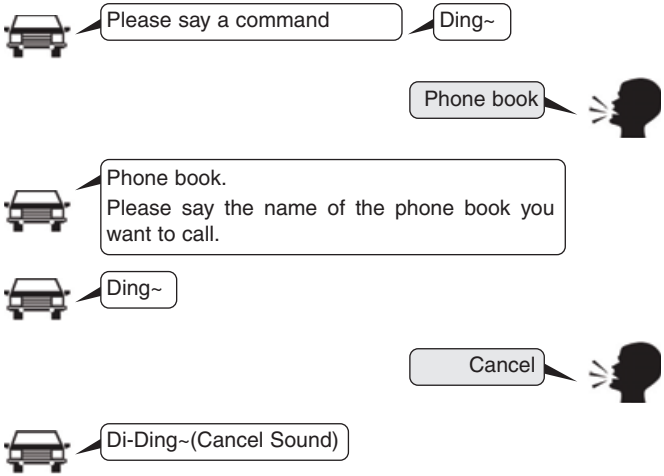
• *Skipping Voice Recognition*

Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):



• *End voice command.*

Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):



Voice Command List

- Common Commands: These are commands that can be used in all situations. (However, some commands may not be supported in special circumstances.)

Command	Function
More Help	Provides guidance on commands that can be used anywhere in the system.
Help	Provides guidance on commands that can be used within the current mode.
Call<Name>	Calls <Name> saved in phone book Ex) Call “John”
Phone	Provides guidance on Phone related commands. After saying this command, say “Call History”, “Phone book”, “Dial Number” to execute corresponding functions.
Call History	Displays the Call History screen.
Phone book	Displays the phone book screen. After saying this command, say the name of a phone book saved in the phone book to automatically connect the call.
Dial Number	Display the Dial number screen. After saying this command, you can say the number what you want to call.
Redial	Connects the most recently called number.
Radio	• When listening to the radio, displays the next radio screen. (FM1➡ FM2➡ AM) • When listening to a different mode, displays the most recently played radio screen.

Command	Function
FM	• When currently listening to the FM radio, maintains the current state. • When listening to a different mode, displays the most recently played FM screen.
FM1(FM One)	Displays the FM1 screen.
FM2(FM Two)	Displays the FM2 screen.
AM	Displays the AM screen.
FM Preset 1~6	Plays the most recently played broadcast saved in FM Preset 1~6.
AM Preset 1~6	Plays the broadcast saved in AM Preset 1~6.
FM 87.50~108.00	Plays the FM broadcast of the corresponding frequency.
AM 522~1620	Plays the AM broadcast of the corresponding frequency.

Command	Function
Media	Moves to the most recently played media screen.
Play Track 1~30	If a music CD has been inserted, plays the corresponding track.
CD	Plays the music saved in the CD.
Search CD	Moves to the CD track or file selection screen. • For audio CDs, move to the screen and say the track number to play the corresponding track. • Moves to MP3 CD file selection screen. After manually operate the device to select and play music.
USB	Plays USB music.
Search USB	Moves to USB file selection screen. After manually operate the device to select and play music.
iPod	Plays iPod music.
Search iPod	Moves to the iPod file selection screen. After, manually operate the device to select and play music.
My Music	Plays the music saved in My Music.
Search My Music	Moves to My Music file selection screen. After manually operate the device to select and play music.

Command	Function
AUX (Auxiliary)	Plays the connected external device.
Bluetooth Audio	Plays the music saved in connected *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device.
Mute	Mutes the radio or music volume.
Pardon?	Repeats the most recent comment.
Cancel (Exit)	Ends voice command.

- FM/AM radio commands: Commands that can be used while listening to FM, AM radio.

Command	Function
Preset 1~6	Plays the broadcast saved in Preset 1~6.
Auto Store	Automatically selects radio broadcast frequencies with superior reception and saves in Presets 1~6.
Preset Save 1~6	Saves the current broadcast frequency to Preset 1~6.
Seek up	Plays the next receivable broadcast.
Seek down	Plays the previous receivable broadcast.
Next Preset	Selects the preset number next to the most recently selected preset. (Example: When currently listening to preset no. 3, then preset no. 4 will be selected.)
Previous Preset	Selects the preset number previous to the most recently selected preset. (Example: When currently listening to preset no. 3, then preset no. 2 will be selected.)
Scan	Scans receivable frequencies from the current broadcast and plays for 10 seconds each.
Preset Scan	Moves to the next preset from the current present and plays for 10 seconds each.

- Audio CD commands: Commands that can be used while listening to Audio CD.

Command	Function
Region off	Disable Region feature
Program Type	Moves to the RDS Program type selection screen. After, manually operate the device to select a desired program type.
Random	Randomly plays the tracks within the CD.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play tracks in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current track.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play tracks in sequential order.
Next Track	Plays the next track.
Previous Track	Plays the previous track.
Scan	Scans the tracks from the next track for 10 seconds each.
Track 1~30	Plays the desired track number.
Search Track	Moves to the track selection screen. After, say the track name to play the corresponding track.
Information	Displays the information screen of the current track.

- MP3 CD / USB commands: Commands that can be used while listening to music files saved in CD and USB.

Command	Function
Random	Randomly plays the files within the current folder.
All Random	Randomly plays all saved files.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play files in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current file.
Folder Repeat	Repeats all files in the current folder.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play files in sequential order.
Next File	Plays the next file.
Previous File	Plays the previous file.
Scan	Scans the files from the next files for 10 seconds each.
Search File	Moves to the file selection screen.
Search Folder	Moves to the folder selection screen.
Information	Displays the information screen of the current file.
Copy	Copies the current file into My Music.

- iPod Commands: Commands that can be used while playing iPod.

Command	Function
All Random	Randomly plays all saved songs.
Random	Randomly plays the songs within the current category.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play songs in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current song.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play songs in sequential order.
Next Song	Plays the next song.
Previous Song	Plays the previous song.
Search Song	Moves to the song selection screen.
Information	Displays the information screen of the current song.

- My Music Commands: Commands that can be used while playing My Music.

Command	Function
Random	Randomly plays all saved files.
Random Off	Cancels random play to play files in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current file.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play files in sequential order.
Next File	Plays the next file.
Previous File	Plays the previous file.
Scan	Scans the files from the next files for 10 seconds each.
Search File	Moves to the file selection screen.
Information	Displays the information screen of the current file.
Delete	Deletes the current file. You will bypass an additional confirmation process.
Delete All	Deletes all files saved in My Music. You will bypass an additional confirmation process.

- *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio Commands: Commands that can be used while playing Phone Music.

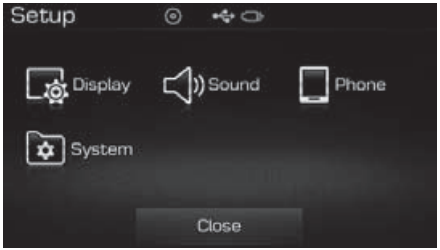
Command	Function
Play	Plays the currently paused song.
Pause	Pauses the current song.

SETUP

(for *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model)

Starting Mode

Press the ⚙ key to display the Setup screen.

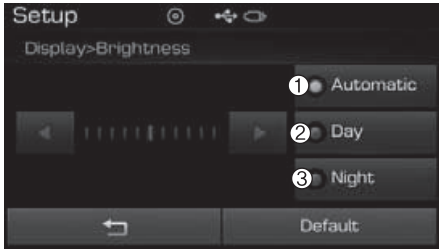


You can select and control options related to [Display], [Sound], [Phone] and [System].

Display Settings

Adjusting the Brightness

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [Display] ▸ Select [Brightness]



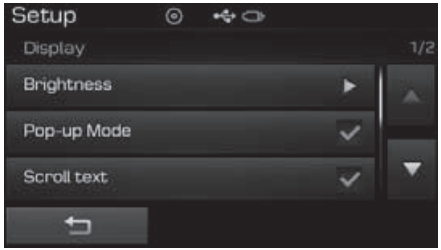
Use the ◀, ▶ buttons to adjust the screen brightness or set the Brightness on Automatic, Daylight, or Night mode.

Press the Default button to reset.

1) Automatic : Adjusts the brightness automatically
2) Day : Always maintains the brightness on high
3) Night: Always maintains the brightness on low

Pop-up Mode

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [Display] ▸ Select [Pop-up Mode]



This feature is used to display the Pop-up Mode screen when entering radio and media modes.

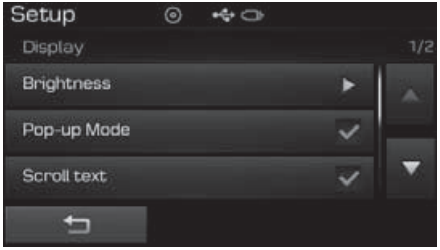
When this feature is turned on, pressing the RADIO or MEDIA key will display the Pop-up Mode screen.

Information

The media Pop-up Mode screen can be displayed only when two or more media modes have been connected.

Scroll text

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [Display] ▸ Select [Scroll text]

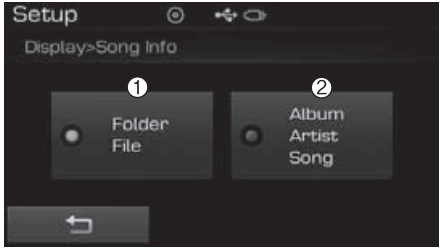


This feature is used to scroll text displayed on the screen when it is too long to be displayed at once.

When turned on, the text is repeatedly scrolled. When turned off, the text is scrolled just once.

MP3 Information Display

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [Display] ▸ Select [Song Info]



This feature is used to change the information displayed within USB and MP3 CD modes.

1) Folder File : Displays file name and folder name
2) Album Artist Song : Displays album name/artist name/song

Sound Settings

Audio Settings

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [Sound] ▸ Select [Audio Setting]

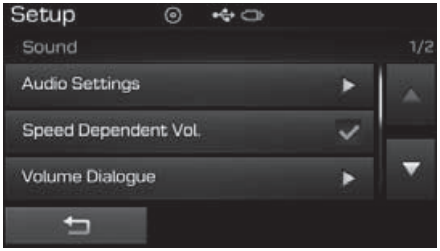
Use the ◀, ▶, ▲, ▼ buttons to adjust the Fader/Balance settings.

Use the ◀, ▶ buttons to adjust the Bass/Middle/Treble settings.

Press the Default button to reset.

SDVC (Speed Dependent Volume Control)

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [Sound] ▸ Select [Speed Dependent Vol.]



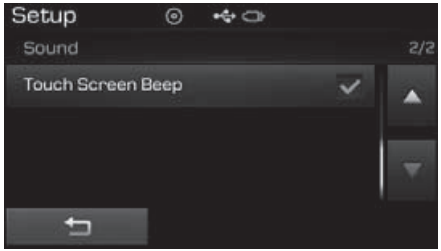
The volume level is controlled automatically according to the vehicle speed. SDVC can be set by selecting from on/off.

Volume Dialogue

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [Sound] ▸ Select [Volume Dialogue]

Touch Screen Beep

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [Sound] ▸ Select [Touch Screen Beep]

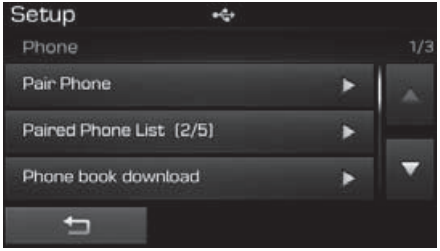


This feature is used to turn the touch screen beep on/off.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Setting

Pairing a New Device

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Pair Phone]

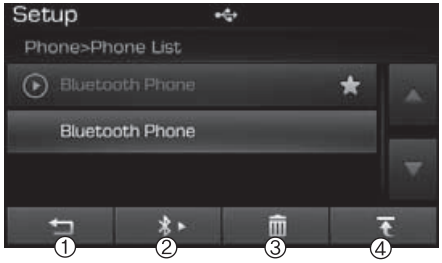


Bluetooth® Wireless Technology devices can be paired with the audio system.

For more information, refer to the "Pairing through Phone Setup" section within *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

Viewing Paired Phone List

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



This feature is used to view mobile phones that have been paired with the audio system. Upon selecting a paired phone, the setup menu is displayed.

For more information, refer to the "Setting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Connection" section within *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

1) ⮌ : Moves to the previous screen
2) Connect/Disconnect Phone : Connect/disconnects currently selected phone
3) Delete : Deletes the currently selected phone
4) Change Priority : Sets currently selected phone to highest connection priority

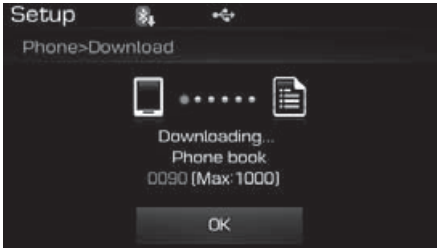
Information

- BEFORE DOWNLOADING Phone books

- **Only Phone books within connected phones can be downloaded. Also check to see that your mobile phone supports the download feature.**
- **To learn more about whether your mobile phone supports Phone books downloads, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.**
- **The Phone books for only the connected phone can be downloaded. Before downloading, check to see whether your phone supports the download feature.**

Downloading Phone books

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Phonebooks Download]



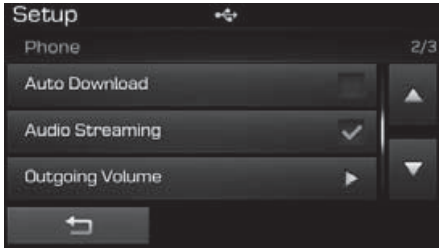
The Phone books is downloaded from the mobile phone and the download progress is displayed.

Information

- **Up to 1,000 Phone books entries can be copied into car Phone books.**
- **Up to 1,000 Phone books entries can be saved for each paired device.**
- **Upon downloading Phone books data, previously saved Phone books data will be deleted. However, Phone books entries saved to other paired phones are not deleted.**

Auto Download (Phone books)

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Auto Download]



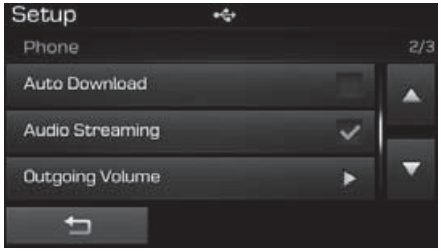
This feature is used to automatically download mobile contacts entries once a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone is connected.

Information

- **The Auto Download feature will download mobile phone books entries every time the phone is connected. The download time may differ depending on the number of saved contacts entries and the communication state.**
- **When downloading a Phone books, first check to see that your mobile phone supports the Phone books download feature.**

Audio Streaming

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Audio Streaming]



When Streaming Audio is turned on, you can play music files saved in your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device from the car.

Outgoing Volume

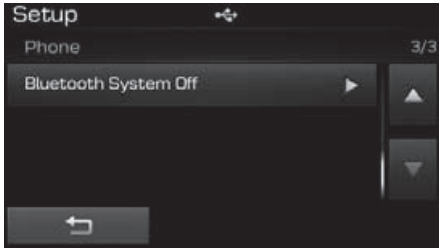
Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Outgoing Volume]

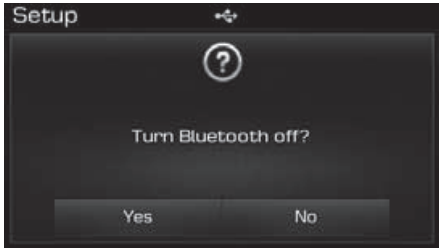
Use the −, + buttons to adjust the outgoing volume level.

Turning Bluetooth System Off

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Bluetooth System Off]

Once *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is turned off, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology related features will not be supported within the audio system.





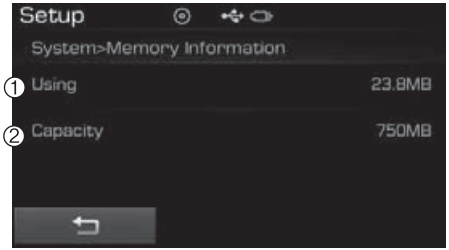
i Information

To turn *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology back on, go to ⚙ ▸ [Phone] and press "Yes".

System Setting

Memory Information

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [System] ▸ Select [Memory Information]

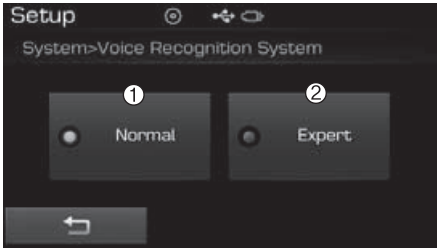


This feature displays information related to system memory.

1) Using : Displays capacity currently in use
2) Capacity : Displays total capacity

Voice Recognition Mode Setting (if equipped)

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [System] ▸ Select [Voice Recognition System]



This feature is used to select the desired prompt feedback option from Normal and Expert.

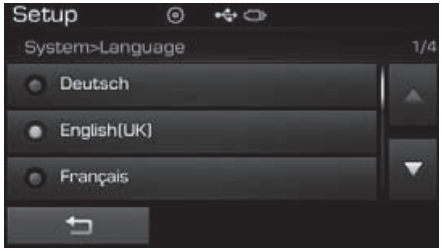
1) Normal : When using voice recognition, provides detailed guidance prompts
2) Expert : When using voice recognition, omits some guidance prompts

Information

Voice Recognition is depend on the Audio System.

Language

Press the ⚙ key ▸ Select [System] ▸ Select [Language]



This feature is used to change the system and voice recognition language.

If the language is changed, the system will restart and apply the selected language.

REAR VIEW CAMERA (if equipped)

- The system has been equipped with a rear view camera for user safety by allowing a wider rear range of vision.
- The rear view camera will automatically operate when the ignition key is turned ON and the transmission lever is set to R.
- The rear view camera will automatically stop operating when set to a different lever.

NOTICE

The rear view camera has been equipped with an optical lens to provide a wider range of vision and may appear different from the actual distance. For safety, directly check the rear and left/right sides.

APPENDIX

Name		Description
Monday		Monday
Tuesday		Tuesday
Wednesday		Wednesday
Thursday		Thursday
Friday		Friday
Saturday		Saturday
Sunday		Sunday
Use tune knob		Use tune knob
Volume		Volume
Max		Volume maxinmum
Min		Volume mininmum
AST (Auto store)		Automatically selects and saves channels
No Media		Empty media file in CD or USB
No File		Empty media file in CD or USB
Empty File		Empty media file in MY MUSIC
Info (Information)		Information of playing files
Artist		Artist name, MP3/CD file currently being played
Title		Song name, MP3/CD file currently being played
Album		Album name, MP3/CD file currently being played
Genres		Genres is keyword for searching mode of playlists for iPod
Composers		Composers is filtering keyword for searching mode of playlists for iPod

Name		Description
Playlists		"Playlists" is filtering keyword for searching mode of playlists for iPod
Songs		"Songs" is filtering keyword for searching mode of playlists for iPod
Audiobooks		"Audiobooks" is filtering keyword for searching mode of playlists for iPod
Podcasts		"Podcasts" is filtering keyword for searching mode of playlists for iPod
RPT (Repeat)		Audio play mode of Reapeat
FLD.RPT (Folder Repeat)		Audio play mode of Folder Reapeat
RDM (Random)		Audio play mode of Random
FLD.RDM (Folder Random)		Audio play mode of Folder Random
ALL RDM (All Random)		Audio play mode of All Random
COPY		Copy MP3 file to flash memory for MY MUSIC
Cancel copy		Cancel copy mode
File copied		Completed File copy
Free		Free size of memory
Copy failed		Copy failed
Search		Search files
Loading CD		Loading CD
Reading CD		Reading CD
Reading Error		Reading Error
Mechanism Error		Mechanism Error

Name		Description
Ejecting CD		Ejecting CD
Audio CD		Audio CD
Track		Audio CD song order
Reading Media		Reading Media
Not supported		Not supported file format
Empty iPod		Empty iPod, iPod don't have playable data
Communication Error		Communication error between audio and iPod or usb
Delete		Delete the paired phone or files in MY MUSIC
Del.All		Delete all files
Del.Sel		Select files to delete
Return		Return menu
List		List files or paired phones
Select Files		Select Files
Memory is full, Delete files		Memory is full, Delete files
Over 6000 files. can not be copied		Over 6000 files. can not be copied
Over 1000 same files can not be copied		Over 1000 same files can not be copied
System will automatically switch off after 1 hour with ignition off		System will automatically switchoff after 1 hour with ignition off

Name		Description
Battery discharge Start the engine		Battery discharge Start the engine
Setup		Setup
Display		Setup display mode
Mode Pop up		This function is used to select popup menu on or off
Scroll text		This function is used to display characters longer than the LCD text displays
Song Info		Setup display information being played
Folder/File		Display Folder/file name, file currently being played
Album/Artist/Song		Display Album/Artist/Song name, file currently being played
Sound		Setup sound mode
Audio Settings		Setup Audio settings that consist BASS, Middle, Treble, Fader and Balance
Power Bass		This function is used to improve bass sound quality
Speed Dependent Vol.		Automatically adjust the volume according to the car speed
Volume Dialogue		Adjust volume level of Dialogue
Bass		Bass is sound of low frequency. It can be adjusted sound by user
Middle		Middle is sound of middle frequency. It can be adjusted sound by user

Name		Description
Treble		Treble is sound of high frequency. It can be adjusted sound by user
Fader		Fader is sound positon between FRONT and REAR. It can be adjusted sound by user
Balance		Balance is sound positon between Right and Left. It can be adjusted sound by user
Default		This function is used to initialize setting value
Clock		Setup time
Clock Settings		Enters time advanced settings
Day Settings		Enters day advanced settings
Time Format		Refer to the time display The time can be displayedin 12 hours or 24 hours
Clock Disp. (Pwr Off)		This function is used to select clock display mode in power off
Automatic RDS Time		This function is used to set the RDS time automatically.
System		Setup system or system information
Memory Information		Display used memory size
VRS Mode		Setup Voice command mode
Normal		Normal mode. This function is used to set default value of voice recognition factor
Expert		Expert mode. This function is used to set exercised value of voice recognition factor

Name		Description
Language		This function is used to select user language
Deutsch		Deutsch
English(UK)		English(UK)
Français		French
Italiano		Italian
Español		Spanish
Nederlands		Dutch
Svenska		Swedish
Dansk		Danish
Русский		Russian
Polski		Polish
Türkçe		Turkish
The system will be rebooted		The system will be rebooted
Please change language when ignition ON		Please change language when ignition ON
Bluetooth not ready Please wait		You can use BT System for a moment Because BT system is being initialized
Add a new Bluetooth device from your phone		Add a new *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device from your phone
Processing Bluetooth Please try later		You can use BT System for a moment Because BT system is being initialized or processing other command

Name		Description
Incoming Call		Receivng phone
Call Ended		Call Ended
Call Rejected		When there is unwanted call, you push the button on the steering remote controller
Unknown		"Unknown" mean Headunit or phone don't have any information about phone number
Call is not possible		Call is not possible
MIC Mute		Microphone mute
Activate Bluetooth System?		Activate *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology System
Bluetooth System activated		*Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system activated
No phone paired. Pair a phone?		Empty phone paired. Pair a phone?
No connected phone. Connect a phone?		No connected phone. Connect a phone?
Phone book is empty. Download?		Phone book is empty
Available only when		This is a warning, Do not enter the MENU about BT Setup. When vehicle is moving
Listening...		Listen to instruction of audio
Phone book Download vehicle is stationary		Downloading phone book from phone paired to audio

Name		Description
Auto Download		After pairing phone, audio system automatically download phone book
Audio Streaming		After pairing phone, audio system can support *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology streaming mode
Outgoing Volume		Set outoging volume "0 ~ 5"
Bluetooth System Off		Turn off *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology System
Bluetooth System ON		Turn on *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology System
Device :		*Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device name
Passkey		Passkey for pairing a phone
Pairing complete		Pair a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone to the audio
Pairing failed		Audio & Phone connection have failed
Already 5 devices paired. Delete a paired phone?		All 5 phones have already been paired. Delete a previously paired phone to pair new phone
Connection complete		Audio & Phone connection have succeed
Connection failed. Retry?		Audio & Phone connection have failed

Name		Description
Priority changed		Changed priority about the registered phones
Overwrite previous		Overwrite previous phone book information
Phone does not support Phone book download		Phone does not support Phone book download
No connected Bluetooth device		There are phone in the connection list
Phone does not support Bluetooth audio		But it was actually not connected BT pairing
Downloading stopped		Downloading stopped

Driving your vehicle

Before driving.....5-3
Before entering the vehicle.....5-3
Before starting.....5-3
Ignition switch.....5-4
Key ignition switch.....5-5
Engine Start/Stop button.....5-8
Manual transaxle.....5-17
Manual transaxle operation.....5-17
Good driving practices.....5-19
Automatic transaxle.....5-21
Automatic transaxle operation.....5-22
Parking.....5-26
Good driving practices.....5-26
Braking system.....5-28
Power brakes.....5-28
Disc brakes wear indicator.....5-29
Parking brake.....5-29
Electric Parking Brake (EPB).....5-32
AUTO HOLD.....5-38
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS).....5-42
Electronic Stability Control (ESC).....5-44
Vehicle Stability Management.....5-48
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC).....5-49
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS).....5-50
Good braking practices.....5-51
Drive mode integrated control system.....5-52
Cruise control.....5-54
Cruise Control operation.....5-54
Blind spot detection system (BSD).....5-60
BSD (Blind Spot Detection) /
LCA (Lane Change Assist).....5-61
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert).....5-64
Special driving conditions.....5-68
Hazardous driving conditions.....5-68
Rocking the vehicle.....5-68
Smooth cornering.....5-69
Driving at night.....5-69
Driving in the rain.....5-70
Driving in flooded areas.....5-70
Winter driving.....5-71
Snow or icy conditions.....5-71
Winter Precautions.....5-73
Trailer towing (for Europe).....5-76
If you decide to pull a trailer?.....5-77
Trailer towing equipment.....5-79
Driving with a trailer.....5-80
Maintenance when towing a trailer.....5-83
Vehicle weight.....5-85
Overloading.....5-85

⚠ WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle , be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the trunk open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face", and the fan control set to high.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering the vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

- Make sure the hood, the trunk, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seatbelt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seatbelts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to "Seat Belts" in chapter 2.**
- **Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.**
- **Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.**
- **Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.**

⚠ WARNING

NEVER drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

(Continued)

(Continued)

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

IGNITION SWITCH

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **NEVER allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.**
- **NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Key ignition switch

OLF054001L

Whenever the front door is opened, the ignition switch will illuminate, provided the ignition switch is not in the ON position. The light will go off immediately when the ignition switch is turned on or go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. (if equipped)

OLF054238L

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER turn the ignition switch to the LOCK or ACC position while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear (for manual transaxle vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) position, apply the parking brake, and turn ignition switch to the LOCK position.**

  Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

Key ignition switch positions

Switch Position	Action	Notes
LOCK	To turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key in slightly at the ACC position and turn the key towards the LOCK position. The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position.	The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)
ACC	Electrical accessories are usable.	The steering wheel unlocks. If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.
ON	This is the normal key position when the engine has started. All features and accessories are usable. The warning lights can be checked when you turn the ignition switch from ACC to ON.	Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go of the key.	The engine will crank until you release the key.

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

- **Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.**
- **Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.**
- **Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake padel is released when the rpm is high.**

Starting the gasoline engine

Vehicle with manual transaxle:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
3. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Vehicle with automatic transaxle:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.

  Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)
- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- **Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.**
- **Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.**
- **If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

Engine Start/Stop button

OLF054007

Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed.

⚠ WARNING

To turn the engine off in an emergency:

Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop button for more than two seconds OR Rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER press the Engine Start/Stop button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.**

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- Vehicle with manual transaxle

Button Position	Action	Notice
OFF 	• To turn off the engine, stop the vehicle and then press the Engine Start/Stop button. • The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft.	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC 	• Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal. • Electrical accessories are usable. • The steering wheel unlocks.	• If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. • If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.

- Vehicle with manual transaxle

Button Position	Action	Notice
ON	• Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal. • The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, depress the clutch and brake pedals and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in neutral.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the clutch pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: **OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC**

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- Vehicle with automatic transaxle

Button Position	Action	Notice
OFF 	To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button with shift lever in P (Park). When you press the Engine Start/Stop button without the shift lever in P (Park), the Engine Start/Stop button does not turn to the OFF position, but turns to the ACC position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft.	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC 	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	• If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. • If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.

- Vehicle with automatic transaxle

Button Position	Action	Notice
ON	Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or in the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: **OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC**

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

- **Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.**
- **Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed.**

  The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- **Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.**

i Information

- **The engine will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.**
- **Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.**
- **When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the " 🚗 " indicator will blink and the warning "Key not in vehicle" will come on, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when using the ACC position or if the vehicle engine is ON.**

Vehicle with manual transaxle:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Vehicle with automatic transaxle:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5 Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.

  Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)
- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- **If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.**

  If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the Engine Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

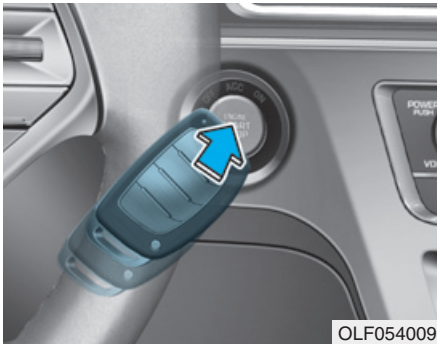
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position.

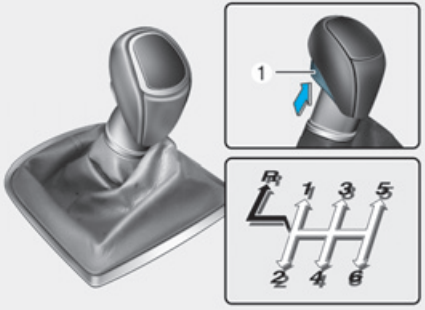
For your safety always depress the brake and/or clutch pedal before starting the engine.



Information

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

MANUAL TRANSAXLE (IF EQUIPPED)



⇨ The shift lever can be moved without pressing the button (1).

➡ The button (1) must be pressed while moving the shift lever.

OLF054011

Manual transaxle operation

The manual transaxle has 6 forward gears. The transaxle is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

⚠ WARNING

Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a uphill and in R (Reverse) on a downhill, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

To shift to R (Reverse), make sure the vehicle has completely stopped, and then move the shift lever to neutral before moving into R (Reverse).

When you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st gear or R (Reverse):

1. Put the shift lever in neutral and release the clutch pedal.
2. Depress the clutch pedal, and then shift into first or R (Reverse) gear.

i Information

During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant has warmed up.

Using the clutch

The clutch pedal should be depressed all the way to the floor before:

- Starting the engine

  The engine will not start without depressing the clutch pedal.
- Shifting

When releasing the clutch pedal, release it slowly. The clutch pedal should always be released while driving.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary wear or damage to the clutch:

- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.**
- **Do not hold the vehicle with the clutch on an incline, while waiting for the traffic light, etc.**
- **Always depress the clutch pedal down fully to prevent noise or damage.**
- **Do not start with the 2nd (second) gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.**

Downshifting

Downshift when you must slow down in heavy traffic or drive up a steep hill to prevent engine load.

Also, downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and can accelerate when you need to increase your speed again.

When the vehicle is going downhill, downshifting helps maintain safe speed by providing brake power from the engine and enables less wear on the brakes.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine, clutch and transaxle:

- **When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, be careful not to inadvertently push the shift lever sideways engaging the 2nd gear. A drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point the tachometer will enter the red-zone.**
- **Do not downshift more than two gear at a time or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transaxle.**

Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely dangerous.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause the brakes and related parts to overheat and malfunction.

  When you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. Engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you shift into R (Reverse) to prevent damage to the transaxle.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a higher gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**

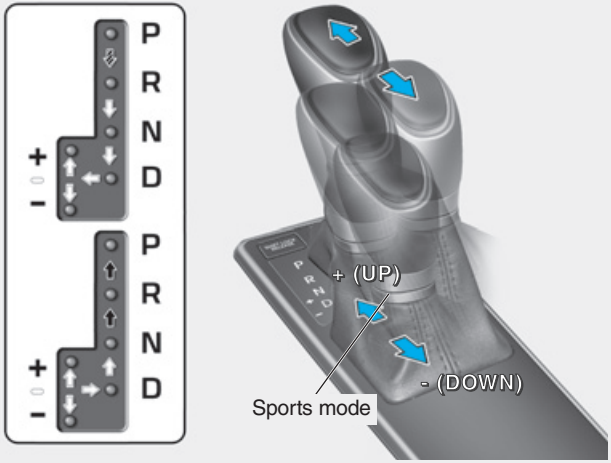
(Continued)

(Continued)

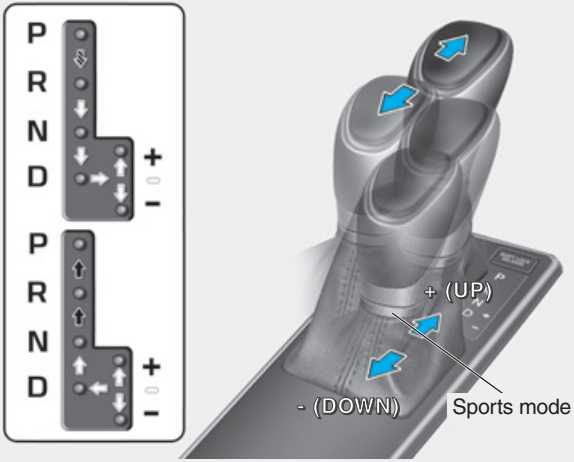
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Left-hand drive



■ Right-hand drive



Depress the brake pedal, press the shift button, and then move shift lever.

Press the shift button, then move shift lever.

Move shift lever.

OLF054012/OLF054012R

Automatic transaxle operation

The automatic transaxle has six forward speeds and one reverse speed.

The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.**

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), see "Shift-Lock Release" in this chapter.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

⚠ WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.**

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transaxle if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transaxle are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

⚠ WARNING

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

D (Drive)

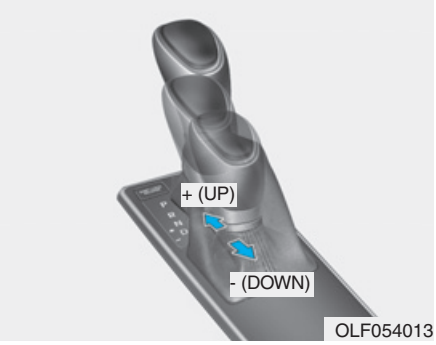
This is the normal driving position. The transaxle will automatically shift through a 6-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transaxle will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).

The DRIVE MODE switch, located on the shift lever console, allows the driver to switch from NORMAL mode to SPORT or ECO mode. (if equipped)

For more information, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" later in this chapter.

Sports mode



Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In Sports Mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

+ (Up) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

- (Down) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

Information

- **Only the six forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.**
- **Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**
- **When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transaxle will upshift automatically.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transaxle may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine rpms below the red zone.**
- **When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the + (Up) position. This causes the transaxle to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the - (Down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.**

Shift-lock system

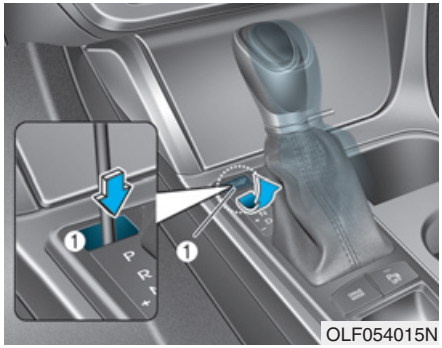
For your safety, the automatic transaxle has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

Shift-lock override

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:



OLF054015N

1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the cap (1) covering the shift-lock access hole.
4. Insert a tool (e.g. flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.
5. Move the shift lever while holding down the screwdriver.
6. Remove the tool from the shiftlock override access hole then install the cap.
7. Depress the brake pedal, and then restart the engine.

If you need to use the shift-lock release, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

Ignition key interlock system (if equipped)

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

  Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transaxle could be damaged.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- When driving in sports mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine rpms are outside of the allowable range.

- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transaxle in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

i Information - Kickdown Mechanism

Use the kickdown mechanism for maximum acceleration. Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. The automatic transaxle will shift to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

BRAKING SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**
- **When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.**

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

NOTICE

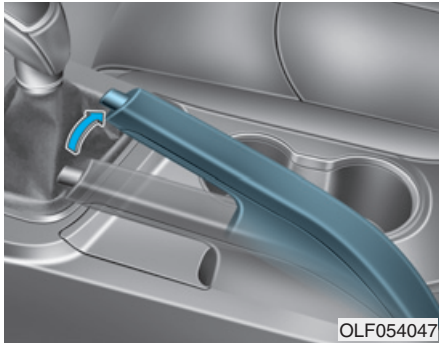
To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

Information

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

Parking brake

Applying the parking brake

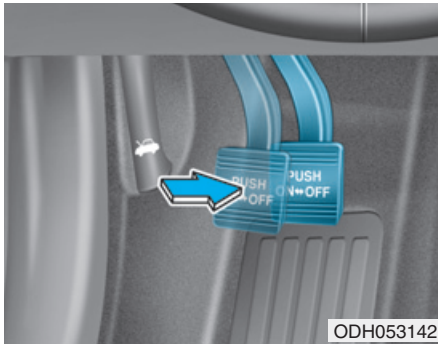


Hand type

Always set the parking brake before leaving the vehicle, to apply:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.



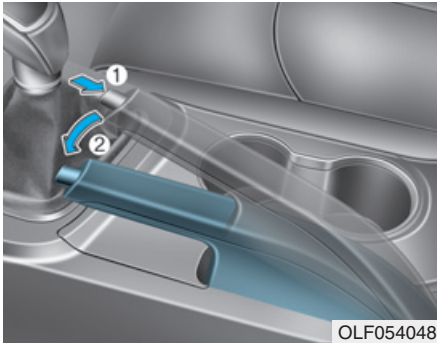
Foot type

To engage the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and then depress the parking brake pedal down as far as possible.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

Releasing the parking brake



OLF054048

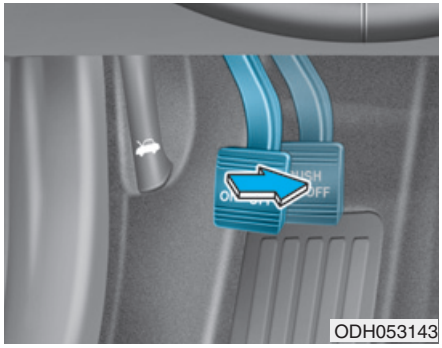
Hand type

To release:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Slightly pull up the parking brake lever.

While pressing the release button (1), lower the parking brake (2).


ODH053143

Foot type

To release:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Depress the parking brake pedal down and it will release automatically.

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the 1st gear (for manual transaxle vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.**

  Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.
- **NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.**

NOTICE

- **Do not apply the accelerator pedal while the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged, warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.**
- **Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is off before driving.**

Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by placing the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

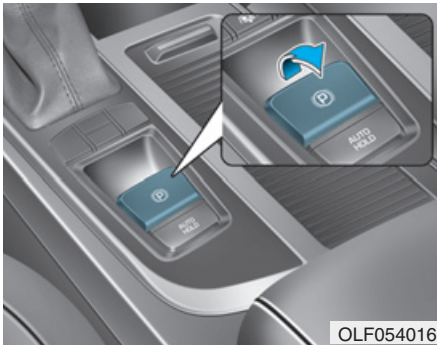
Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released while engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

Electric Parking Brake (EPB) (if equipped)

Applying the parking brake



OLF054016

To apply the EPB (Electric Parking Brake):

1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

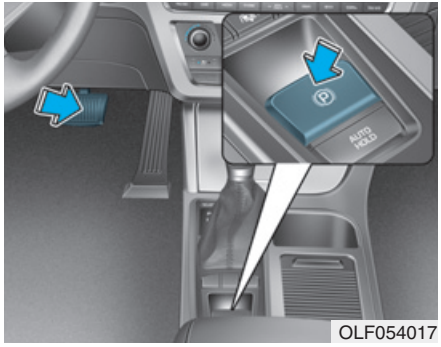
Make sure the Parking Brake Warning Light comes on.

Also, the EPB is applied automatically if the [AUTO HOLD] switch is on when the engine is turned off. However, if you press the EPB switch within one second after the engine is turned off, the EPB will not be applied.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the EPB while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

Releasing the parking brake



OLF054017

To release the EPB (Electric Parking Brake), press the EPB switch in the following condition:

- Place the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.
- Depress the brake pedal.

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning Light goes off.

To release EPB (Electric Parking Brake) automatically:

- Shift lever in P (Park)

  With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Rear) or D (Drive).
- Shift lever in N (Neutral)

  With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Rear) or D (Drive).
- Manual transaxle vehicle
  1. Start the engine.
  2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
  3. Close the driver's door, engine hood and tailgate/trunk.
  4. Depress the clutch pedal with the gear engaged.
  5. Depress the accelerator pedal while releasing the clutch pedal.
- Automatic transaxle vehicle
  1. Start the engine.
  2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
  3. Close the driver's door, engine hood and tailgate/trunk.
  4. Depress the accelerator pedal while the shift lever is in R (Rear), D (Drive) or Sports mode.

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning light goes off.

Information

- **For your safety, you can engage the EPB even though the Engine Stop/Start button is in the OFF position, but you cannot release it.**
- **For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.**

Information - Manual transaxle

A vehicle towing a trailer on a hill or on an incline may slightly roll backwards when starting the vehicle. To prevent the situation follow the below instructions.

1. **Depress the clutch pedal and select a gear.**
2. **Keep pulling up the EPB switch.**
3. **Depress the accelerator pedal and slowly release the clutch pedal.**
4. **If the vehicle starts off with enough driving power release the EPB switch.**

Do not follow the above procedure when driving on a flat level ground. The vehicle may suddenly move forward.

NOTICE

- **If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.**

When the EPB (Electric Parking Brake) does not release:

We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

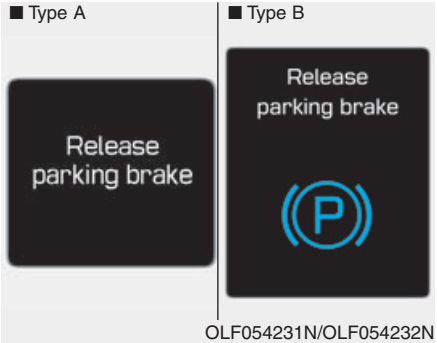
EPB (Electric Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:

- The EPB is overheated
- Requested by other systems
- The engine is turned off with the EPB applied

Information

If the driver turns the engine off while Auto Hold is operating, EPB will be automatically applied. However, if you press the EPB switch within one second after the engine is turned off, the EPB will not be applied.

Warning messages



OLF054231N/OLF054232N

Release parking brake

- If you try to drive with the EPB applied, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the engine hood or trunk is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

If the situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.

  Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, press the EPB switch, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Take the Smart Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

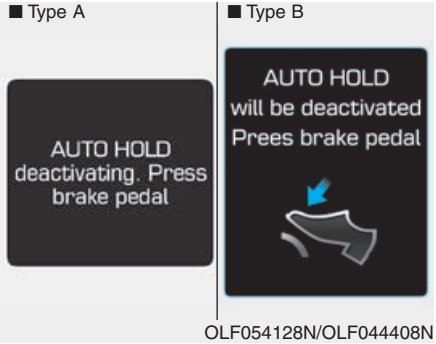
  Vehicles not fully engaged in P (Park) with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.
- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch. If the EPB is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Only release the EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

NOTICE

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal while the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the EPB engaged, a warning will sound and a message will appear. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the EPB is released and the Parking Brake Warning Light is off before driving.

Information

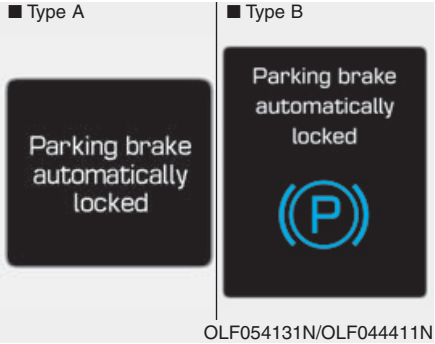
- A clicking sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking lot attendant or valet, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.



OLF054128N/OLF044408N

AUTO HOLD deactivating. Press brake pedal

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.



OLF054131N/OLF044411N

Parking brake automatically locked

If the EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

EPB malfunction indicator (if equipped)

OLF054022

This warning light illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop button is changed to the ON position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operation normally.

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the Engine Start/Stop button is changed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The EPB malfunction indicator may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

NOTICE

- **If the EPB warning light is still on, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If the parking brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB may not be applied.**
- **If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, then pull it up. Once more press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not go off, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation.

i Information

During emergency braking by the EPB, the parking brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

NOTICE

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

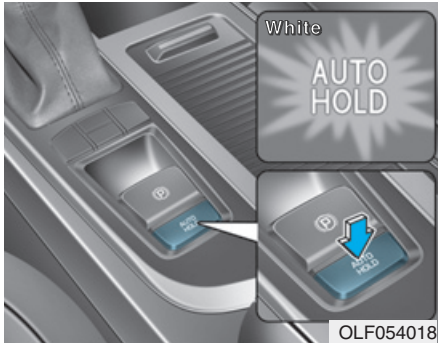
When the EPB (Electric Parking Brake) does not release

If the EPB does not release normally, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

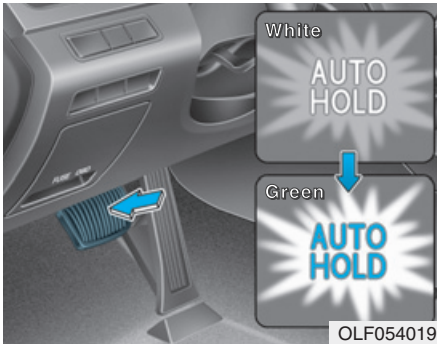
AUTO HOLD (if equipped)

This feature keeps the brake applied when the shift lever is in D (Drive), R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or Sports Mode with the feature enabled and when the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle.

To apply :



1. With the driver's door, engine hood and trunk closed, fasten the driver's seat belt or depress the brake pedal and then press the [AUTO HOLD] switch. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.



OLF054019

2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to green.
3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

To release :

If you press the accelerator pedal with the shift lever in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or sports mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The indicator changes from green to white.

⚠ WARNING

When driving off from Auto Hold by depressing the accelerator pedal, always check the surrounding area near your vehicle.

Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

To cancel :

OLF054020

1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Press the [AUTO HOLD] switch.

The AUTO HOLD indicator will turn off.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent, unexpected and sudden vehicle movement, ALWAYS press your foot on the brake pedal to cancel the Auto Hold before you:

- Drive downhill.

- Drive the vehicle in R (Reverse).

- Park the vehicle.

i Information

- The Auto Hold does not operate when:
  - The driver's seat belt is unbuckled and driver's door is opened
  - The engine hood is opened
  - The trunk is opened
  - The shift lever is in P (Park)
  - The EPB is applied
- For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB in such cases:
  - The driver's seat belt is unbuckled and driver's door is opened
  - The engine hood is opened while the shift lever is in D (Drive)
  - The trunk is opened while the shift lever is in R (Reverse)
  - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes
  - The vehicle is standing on a steep slope
  - The vehicle moved several times

(Continued)

(Continued)

In these cases, the brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sounds and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, press foot brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

- If the AUTO HOLD indicator changes to yellow, the Auto Hold is not working properly. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- While operating Auto Hold, you may hear mechanical noise. However, it is normal operating noise.

⚠ WARNING

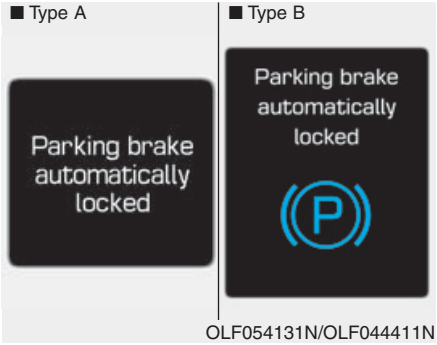
- **Press the accelerator pedal slowly when you start the vehicle.**
- **For your safety, cancel the Auto Hold when you drive downhill, back up the vehicle or park the vehicle.**

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door, engine hood or trunk open detection system, the Auto Hold may not work properly.

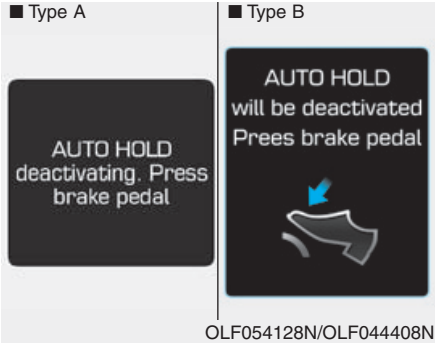
We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Warning messages



Parking brake automatically locked

When the EPB is applied from Auto Hold, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

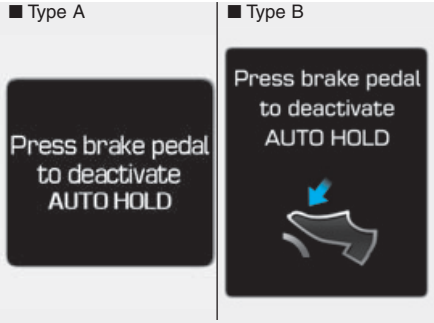


AUTO HOLD deactivating. Press brake pedal

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

NOTICE

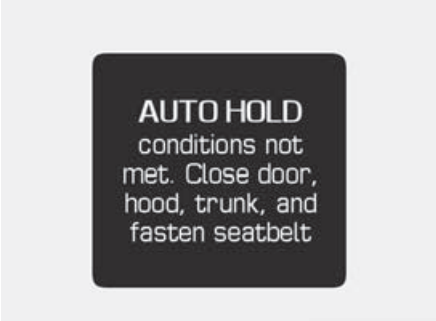
Depress the brake pedal when the above message appears for the Auto Hold and EPB may not activate.



OLF054127N/OLF044407N

Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD

If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release the Auto Hold by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



OLF054129N

AUTO HOLD conditions not met. Close door, hood, trunk, and fasten seatbelt

When you press the [AUTO HOLD] switch, if the driver's door, engine hood and trunk are not closed or the driver's seat belt is not fastened, a warning will sound and a message will appear on the LCD display. In that time, press the [AUTO HOLD] button after closing the driver's door, engine hood and trunk and fastening the seat belt.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

An Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for cars equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

- **Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:**
- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**
- **Tire chains are installed on your vehicle.**

The safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light (ABS) will stay on for several seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

If the ABS warning light (ABS) is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light (ABS) may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and turn the engine off.

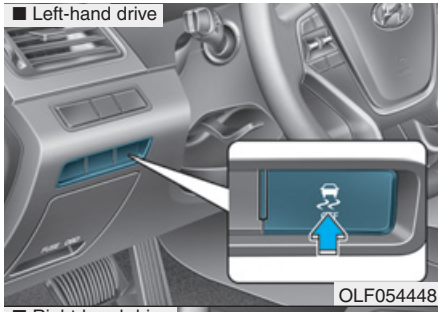
Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

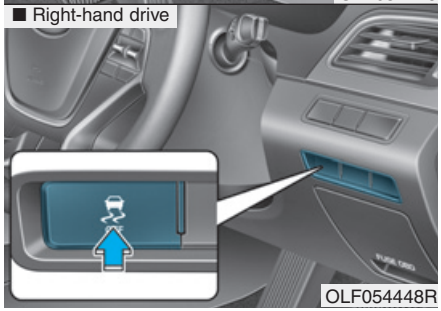
Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS warning light (ABS) may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)





The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds and goes off, then the ESC is turned on.

When operating

When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

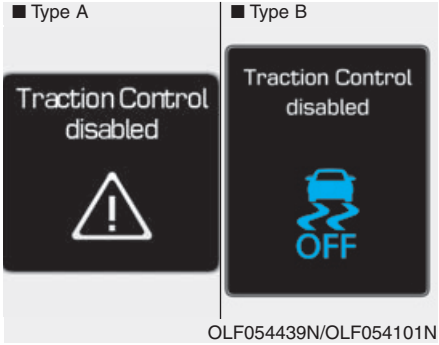
- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When the ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- If the Cruise Control was in use when the ESC activates, the Cruise Control automatically disengages. The Cruise Control can be reengaged when the road conditions allow. **See "Cruise Control System" later in this chapter.** (if equipped)

- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition

To cancel ESC operation :

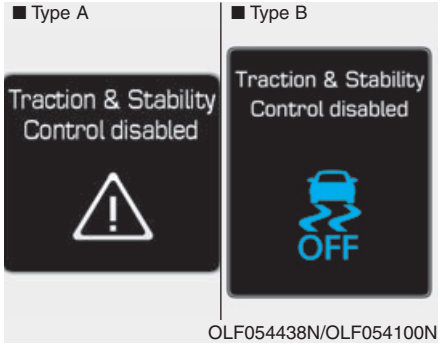
- State 1



OLF054439N/OLF054101N

Press the ESC OFF button shortly (ESC OFF indicator light and message illuminates). At this state, the engine control function does not operate. In other words, the traction control function does not operate but only the brake control function operates.

- State 2



OLF054438N/OLF054100N

Press the ESC OFF button for more than 3 seconds. ESC OFF indicator light and message illuminates and ESC OFF warning chime will sound. At this state, the engine control function and brake control function does not operate. In other words, the vehicle stability control function does not operate any more.

If the ignition switch is placed to the LOCK/OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator lights

■ ESC indicator light (blinks)

■ ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)

When the ignition switch is pressed to the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever the ESC is operating.

If ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

⚠ WARNING

When the ESC is blinking, this indicates the ESC is active:

Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER turn the ESC off while the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires for this vehicle.

ESC OFF usage

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud by temporarily stopping operation of the ESC to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transaxle:

- **Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights are displayed.**
- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).**

Information

Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (if equipped)

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) helps ensure the vehicle stays stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Vehicle Stability Management (VSM):

- **ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. The VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.**
- **Never drive too fast for the road conditions. The VSM system will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.**

VSM operation

VSM ON condition

The VSM operates when:

- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 15 km/h (9mph) on curve roads.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 20 km/h (12mph) when the vehicle is braking on rough roads.

When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate the ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

Information

The VSM does not operate when:

- **Driving on bank road such as gradient or incline**
- **Driving rearward.**
- **ESC OFF indicator light is on.**
- **EPS (Electric Power Steering) warning light (⊘!) is on.**

VSM OFF condition

To cancel VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF indicator light (OFF) will illuminate.

To turn on VSM, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light will go out.

⚠ WARNING

If ESC indicator light ( ) or EPS warning light (⊘!) stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires for this vehicle.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) (if equipped)

The Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds and releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed or after 2 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off on a incline. The HAC activates only for approximately 2 seconds.

Information

- **The HAC does not operate when the shift lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral)**
- **The HAC activates even though the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off but does not activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.**

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) (if equipped)

The Emergency Stop Signal system alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop light when the vehicle is braked rapidly and severely.

The system is activated when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops (vehicle speed is over 55km/h and the vehicle deceleration is greater than 7 m/s^2)
- The ABS is activating

When vehicle speed is under 40 km/h and the ABS deactivates or the sudden stop situation is over, the stop light will stop blinking. Instead, the hazard warning flasher will turn on automatically.

The hazard warning flasher will turn off when vehicle speed is over 10km/h after the vehicle has stopped. Also, it will turn off when the vehicle is driven at low speed for some time. You can turn it off manually by pushing the hazard warning flasher switch.

Information

The Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) system will not work if the hazard warning flasher is already on.

Good braking practices

⚠ WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF position.

Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

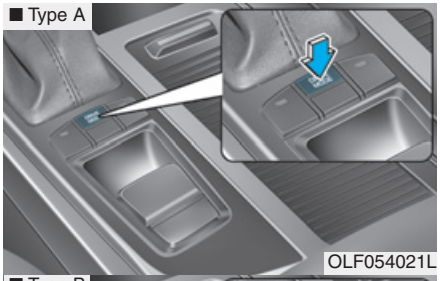
To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

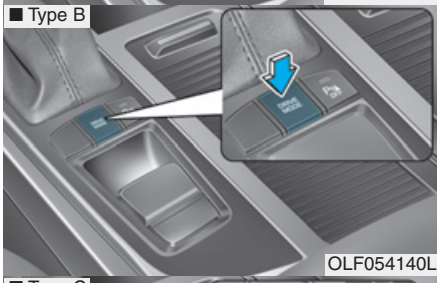
DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

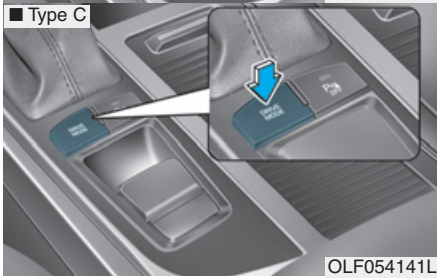
If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)







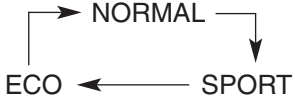
The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

The system initializes to the NORMAL mode (except for ECO mode) after the engine has been turned off and on.

Information

If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode will be in NORMAL mode and may not change to ECO mode or SPORT mode.

- The mode changes whenever the DRIVE MODE button is pressed.



When NORMAL mode is selected, it is not displayed on the instrument cluster.

ECO mode (Active ECO)

ECO

Active ECO helps improve fuel efficiency by controlling certain engine and transaxle system operating parameters.

Fuel efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.

- When the DRIVE MODE button is pressed and the ECO mode is selected, the ECO indicator (green) will illuminate to show that the Active ECO is operating.
- When the Active ECO is activated, and the engine is turned off and on it will maintain ECO mode.

When Active ECO is activated:

- The acceleration response may be slightly reduced as the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
- The air conditioner performance may be limited.
- The shift pattern of the automatic transaxle may change.
- The engine noise may get louder.

The above situations are normal conditions when the Active ECO system is activated to improve fuel efficiency.

Limitation of Active ECO operation:

If the following conditions occur while Active ECO is operating, the system operation is limited even though there is no change in the ECO indicator.

- When the coolant temperature is low:

  The system will be limited until engine performance becomes normal.
- When driving up a hill:

  The system will be limited to gain power when driving uphill because engine torque is restricted.
- When using the automatic transaxle Sports mode:

  The system will be limited according to the shift location.
- When the accelerator pedal is deeply depressed for a few seconds: The system will be limited, judging that the driver wants to speed up.

SPORT mode

SPORT SPORT mode focuses on dynamic driving by automatically controlling the steering wheel, engine and transaxle system.

- When the DRIVE MODE button is pressed and the SPORT mode is selected, the SPORT indicator (yellow) will illuminate.
- When the SPORT mode is activated, and the engine is turned off and on it will change to NORMAL mode. To turn on the SPORT mode, press the DRIVE MODE button again.
- If the system is activated:
  - After accelerating and releasing the accelerator pedal, the gear and engine speed RPM may not drop as soon as in NORMAL mode.
  - Up-shifting is delayed.

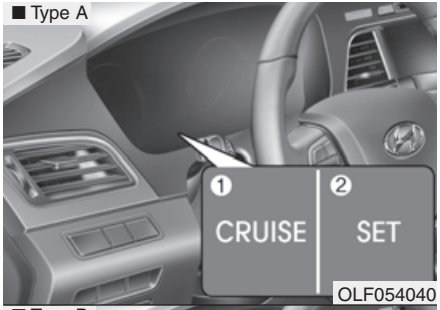
Information

In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

CRUISE CONTROL (IF EQUIPPED)

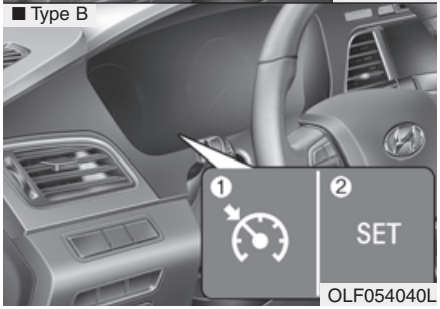
Cruise Control operation

■ Type A



OLF054040

■ Type B



OLF054040L

1. CRUISE indicator
2. SET indicator

The Cruise Control system allows you to drive at speeds above 40 km/h (25 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **If the Cruise Control is left on, (CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated) the Cruise Control can be activated unintentionally. Keep the Cruise Control system off (CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the Cruise Control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.**
- **Use the Cruise Control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not use the Cruise Control when it may not be safe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:**
  - **Driving in heavy or varying speed traffic.**
  - **On slippery (rainy, icy or snow covered) roads.**
  - **Hilly or winding roads.**
  - **Very windy areas.**

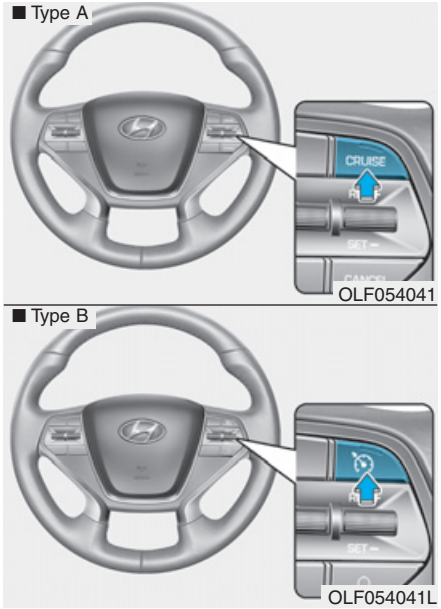
NOTICE

During cruise-speed driving of a manual transaxle vehicle, do not shift into neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, since the engine will be overrevved. If this happens, depress the clutch pedal or release the cruise control ON-OFF switch.

Information

- **During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.**
- **To activate cruise control, depress the brake pedal at least once after turning the ignition switch to the ON position or starting the engine. This is to check if the brake switch which is important part to cancel cruise control is in normal condition.**

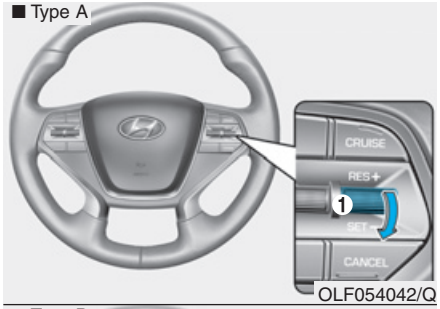
To set Cruise Control speed

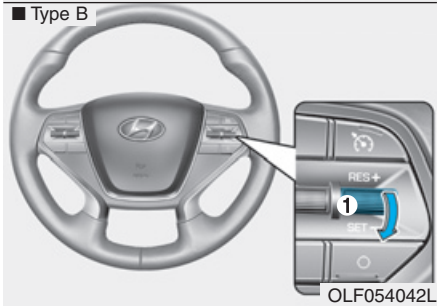


1. Push the CRUISE / button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The CRUISE indicator will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 40 km/h (25 mph).

Information - Manual transaxle

For manual transaxle vehicles, you should depress the brake pedal at least once to set the cruise control after starting the engine.



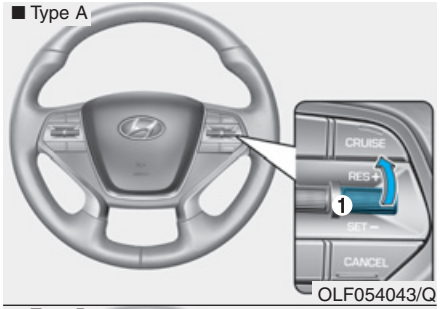


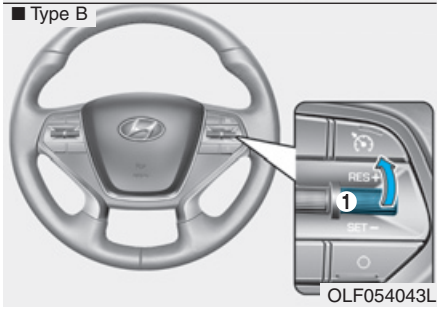
3. Push the lever (1) down (SET-) , and release it. The SET indicator light will illuminate.
4. Release the accelerator pedal.

Information

The vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going uphill or downhill.

To increase Cruise Control speed



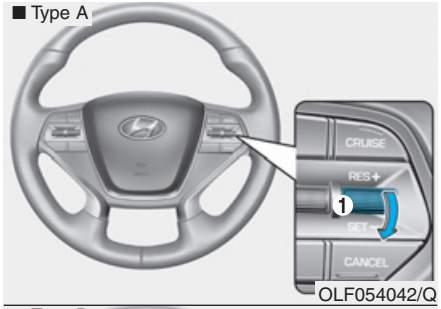


- Push the lever (1) up (RES+) and hold it, while monitoring the SET speed on the instrument cluster.

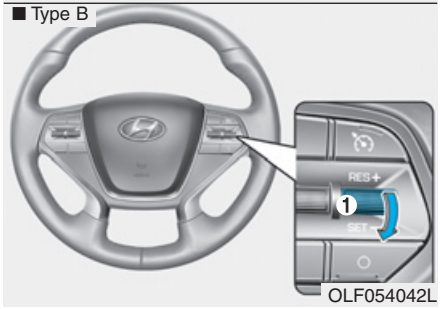
Release the lever when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

- Push the lever (1) up (RES+) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph) each time the lever is operated in this manner.
- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the lever (1) down (SET-).

To decrease Cruise Control speed



OLF054042/Q



OLF054042L

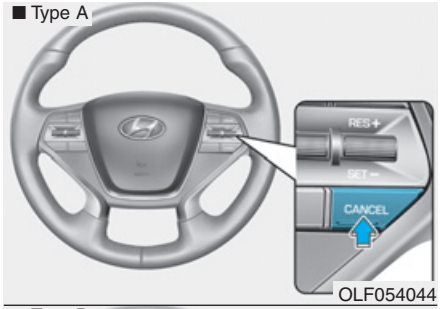
- Push the lever (1) down (SET-) and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the lever at the speed you want to maintain.
- Push the lever (1) down (SET-) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph) each time the lever is operated in this manner.
- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the lever (1) down (SET-).

To temporarily accelerate with the Cruise Control ON

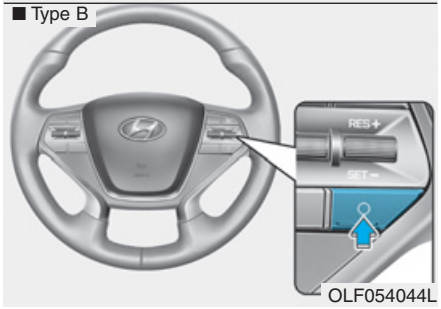
Depress the accelerator pedal. When you take your foot off the accelerator, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

If you push the lever down (SET-) at the increased speed, the Cruise Control will maintain the increased speed.

Cruise Control will be canceled when:



OLF054044



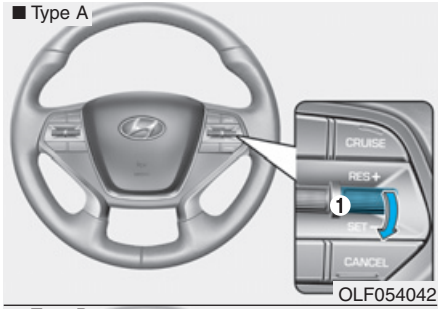
OLF054044L

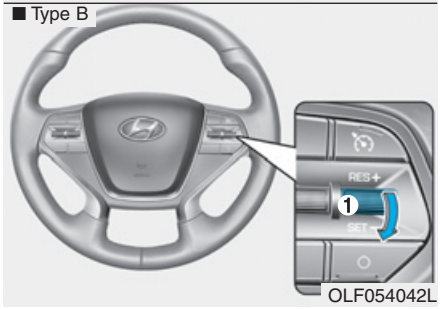
- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Depressing the clutch pedal. (for manual transaxle vehicle)
- Pressing the CANCEL / O switch located on the steering wheel.
- Pushing the CRUISE button. Both the CRUISE indicator and the SET indicator will turn OFF.
- Moving the shift lever into N (Neutral). (for automatic transaxle vehicle)
- Decreasing the vehicle speed lower than the memory speed by 15 km/h (9 mph).
- Decreasing the vehicle speed to less than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- Downshifting to the 2nd gear in Sports Mode.

Information

Each of the above actions will cancel Cruise Control operation (the SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off), but only pressing the CRUISE button will turn the system off. If you wish to resume Cruise Control operation, push the lever up (RES+) located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed, unless the system was turned off using the CRUISE button.

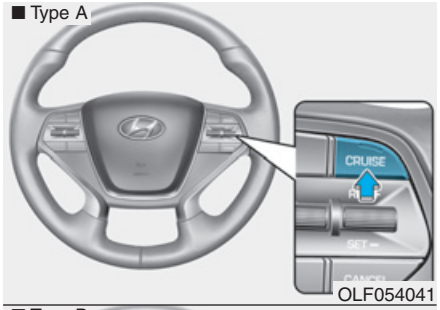
To resume preset Cruising speed

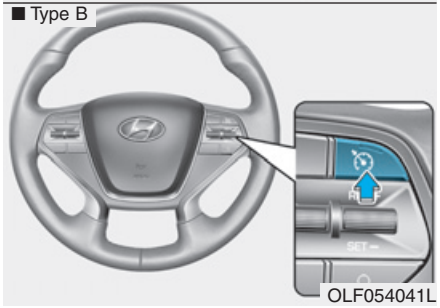




Push the lever (1) up (RES+). If the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 mph), the vehicle will resume the preset speed.

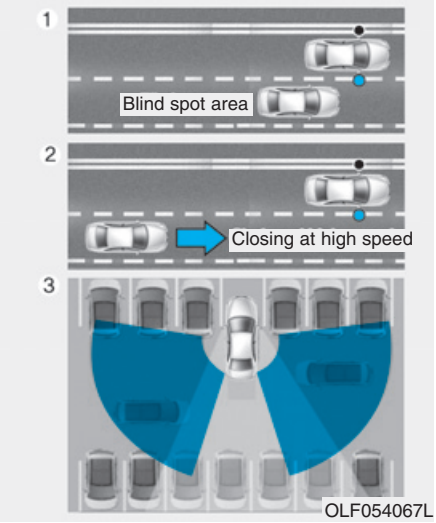
To turn Cruise Control off





- Push the CRUISE / button (the CRUISE indicator light will go off).
- Turn the engine OFF.

BLIND SPOT DETECTION SYSTEM (BSD) (IF EQUIPPED)



The Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) uses a radar sensor to alert the driver.

It senses the rear side territory of the vehicle and provides an indication to the driver if it detects an object approaching from these areas.

(1) BSD (Blind Spot Detection)

The warning range depends on your vehicle speed. However, if your vehicle is much faster than the other vehicle, the system will not warn you.

(2) LCA (Lane Change Assist)

If the system detects a vehicle approaching you at high speed, the system will warn you.

(3) RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)

If the sensor detects an approaching vehicle from the left and right side as your vehicle moves rearward, the system will warn you.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always check the road condition while driving for unexpected situations even though the Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) is operating.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) is a supplemental system to assist you. Do not solely rely on the system and always pay attention and drive safely.**
- **The Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) is not a substitute for proper and safe driving. Always drive safely and use caution when changing lanes or backing the vehicle up. The Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) may not detect every object alongside the vehicle.**

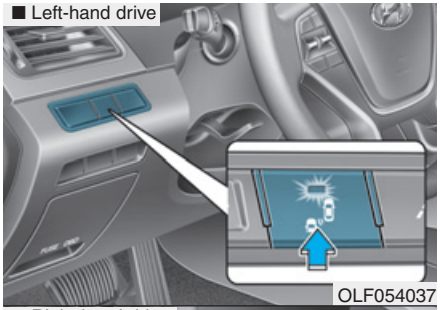
⚠ WARNING

As the Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system is a supplemental device for your safe driving, it may be dangerous to rely on only the BSD information of the head up display image when changing the lane. Always pay attention to drive safely.

BSD (Blind Spot Detection) / LCA (Lane Change Assist)

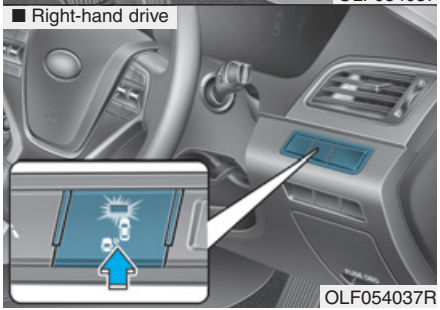
Operating conditions

■ Left-hand drive



OLF054037

■ Right-hand drive



OLF054037R

To operate:

Press the BSD switch with the Ignition switch in the ON position.

The indicator illuminates on the switch. If vehicle speed exceeds 30km/h (20 mph) the system will activate.

To cancel:

Press the BSD switch again. The indicator on the switch will go off.

When the system is not used, turn the system off by turning off the switch.

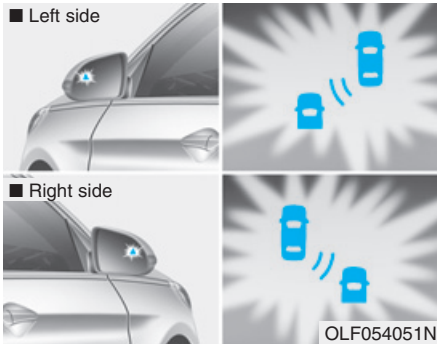
Information

- **If the engine is turned off and on, the system returns to the previous state.**
- **When the system is turned on, the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rearview mirror.**

Warning type

The system will activate when:

1. The system is on.
2. Vehicle speed is above about 30 km/h (20 mph).
3. Other vehicles are detected in the rear side.



First stage alert

If a vehicle is detected within the boundary of the system, a warning light will illuminate on the outside rearview mirror and the head up display.

If the detected vehicle is not in warning range, the warning will turn off according to driving conditions.

Second stage alert

The second stage alarm will activate when:

1. The first stage alert is on.
2. The turn signal light is on to change a lane.

When the second stage alert is activated, a warning light will blink on the outside rearview mirror.

If you turn off the turn signal light, the second stage alert will be deactivated.

Detecting sensor

OLF054054

The sensors are located inside of the rear bumper.

Always keep the rear bumper clean for the system to work properly.

Warning message

OLF054217N

The message will appear to notify the driver if there are foreign substances on the rear bumper. The light on the switch and the system will turn off automatically.

Remove the foreign substance on the rear bumper. After the foreign substance is removed, if you drive for approximately 10 minutes, the system will work normally.

If the system does not work normally even though the foreign substance is removed, we recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

OLF054434N

If the system does not work properly, a warning message will appear and the light on the switch will turn off. The system will turn off automatically. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)

Operating conditions

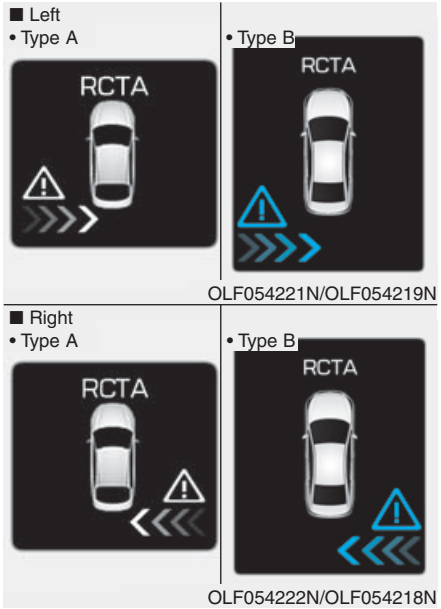
To operate:

Go to the User Settings Mode (Driving Assist) and select RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) on the LCD display **(For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in chapter 3.)**. The system will turn on and standby to activate. The system will activate when vehicle speed is below 10km/h (6.2mph) with the shift lever in R (Reverse).

Information

The RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) detecting range is about 0.5m ~ 20m. A vehicle will be detected if the vehicle speed is 4km/h ~ 36km/h within the detecting range. However, the detecting range may change under different conditions. Always pay attention to the surroundings.

Warning type



If the vehicle detected by the sensors approaches your vehicle, the warning chime will sound, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a message will appear on the LCD display.

Information

- **If the detected vehicle is out of the sensing range of your vehicle, move the vehicle away from the detected object slowly; the warning will be cancelled.**
- **The system may not operate properly due to other factors or circumstances. Always pay attention to your surrounding.**
- **If your vehicle's left or right side bumper is blinded by barrier or vehicles, the system sensing ability may be reduced.**

⚠ WARNING

- The warning light on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate whenever a vehicle is detected at the rear side by the system.

  To avoid accidents, do not focus only on the warning light and neglect to see the surrounding of the vehicle.
- Drive safely even though the vehicle is equipped with a Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA). Do not solely rely on the system but check your surrounding before changing lanes or backing the vehicle up.

  The system may not alert the driver in some conditions so always check the surroundings while driving.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) are not a substitute for proper and safe driving practices. Always drive safely and use caution when changing lanes or backing the vehicles up. The Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) may not detect every object alongside the vehicle.

NOTICE

- The system may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced or if repair work has been done near the sensor.
- The detection area differs according to the roads width. If the road is narrow the system may detect other vehicles in the next lane. In addition, if the road is very wide the system may not detect other vehicles.
- The system may turn off due to strong electromagnetic waves.

Non-operating condition

Outside rearview mirror may not alert the driver when:

- The outside rearview mirror housing is damaged or covered with debris.
- The window is covered with debris.
- The windows are severely tinted.

DRIVER'S ATTENTION

The driver must be cautious in the below situations for the system may not detect other vehicles or objects in certain circumstances.

- **Curved roads, tollgates, etc.**
- **The surrounding of the sensor is polluted with rain, snow, mud, etc**
- **The rear bumper near the sensor is covered or hidden with a foreign matter such as a sticker, bumper guard, bicycle stand etc.**
- **The rear bumper is damaged or the sensor is out of place.**
- **The height of the vehicle is altered such as when the trunk is loaded with heavy objects, or there is low tire pressure etc.**
- **Bad weather such as heavy rain or snow.**
- **A fixed object is near such as a guardrail, tunnel, human and animal etc.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Metal substances are near the vehicles such as in a construction area.**
- **A big vehicle is near such as a bus or truck.**
- **A motorcycle or bicycle is near.**
- **A flat trailer is near.**
- **If the vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated.**
- **When the other vehicle passes by at a higher rate of speed.**
- **When changing lanes.**
- **When going down or up a steep road where the height of the lane is different.**
- **When the other vehicle drives very close.**
- **When a trailer or carrier is installed.**
- **When the temperature of the rear bumper is high.**
- **When the sensors are covered by a wall or a pillar of a parking lot.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When your vehicle is backing up, if the detected vehicle also backs up.
- Small objects like shopping carts and strollers.
- If there is a vehicle with decreased ride height (lowered).
- When the vehicle is close to another vehicle.
- When the vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you OR when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you.
- When driving through a narrow road with many trees or bushes.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud or sand:

Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.

Avoid sudden movements in braking or steering.

If stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.

⚠ WARNING

Downshifting with an automatic transaxle while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Use sand, rock salt, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transaxle wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transaxle is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the tires spin at high speed the tires can explode, and you or others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

The vehicle can overheat causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid spinning the wheels at speeds over 56 km/h (35 mph) as indicated on the speedometer.

NOTICE

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transaxle, and tire damage. See "Towing" in chapter 6.

To prevent damage to the transaxle, turn OFF the ESC prior to rocking the vehicle.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlamps.
- Keep your headlamps clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlamps will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlamps of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control. (if equipped)
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Be sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. **See "Tire Tread" in chapter 7**.
- Turn on your headlamps to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases, refer to "Tire Tread" in chapter 7.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

WINTER DRIVING

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tires

⚠ WARNING

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure to use radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

i Information

Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tire chains

1JBA4068

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; if unavoidable use a wire type chain. If tire chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI parts and install the tire chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

⚠ WARNING

The use of tire chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- **Drive less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.**

Information

- **Install tire chains on the front tires. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tires will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.**
- **Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.**

Chain Installation

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

NOTICE

When using tire chains:

- **Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.**
- **Use SAE “S” class or wire chains.**
- **If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5~1.0 km (0.3~0.6 miles).**
- **Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.**
- **Use wire chains less than 12 mm (0.47 in) wide to prevent damage to the chain’s connection.**

Winter Precautions

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. **Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in chapter 7.** We recommend that the level of charge in your battery be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See section 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in section 7 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the vehicle to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Don't place foreign objects or materials in the engine compartment

Placement of foreign object or materials which prevent cooling of the engine, in the engine compartment, may cause a failure or combustion. The manufacturer is not responsible for the damage caused by such placement.

TRAILER TOWING (FOR EUROPE)

If you are considering to tow with your vehicle, you should first check with your country's Department of Motor Vehicles to determine legal requirements. Since laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Ask an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for further details before towing.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper trailer towing is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **If you don't use the correct equipment and/or drive improperly, you can lose control of the vehicle when you are pulling a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the braking performance may be reduced. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.**
- **Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, GCW (Gross Combination Weight), GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight), GAW (Gross Axle Weight) and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.**

i Information - For Europe

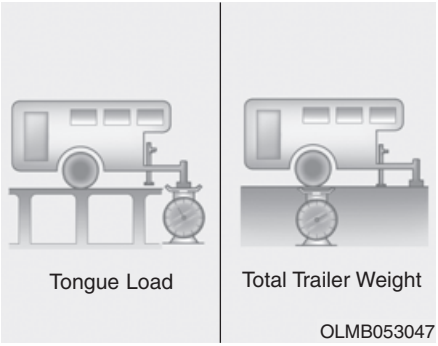
- **The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15 % and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) for vehicle of category M1 or 80 km/h (49.7 mph) for vehicle of category N1.**
- **When a vehicle of category M1 is towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the tire maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) and increase the tire inflation pressure by at least 0.2 bar.**

If you decide to pull a trailer?

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

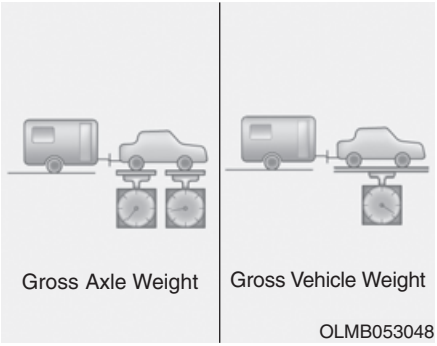
- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a trailer hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transaxle damage.
- When towing a trailer, be sure to consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for further information on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h (60 mph)) or posted towing speed limit.
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Carefully observe the weight and load limits provided in the following pages.

Trailer weight



What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy. It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Tongue load



The tongue load is an important weight to measure because it affects the total Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) of your vehicle. The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible.

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.**
- **Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.**

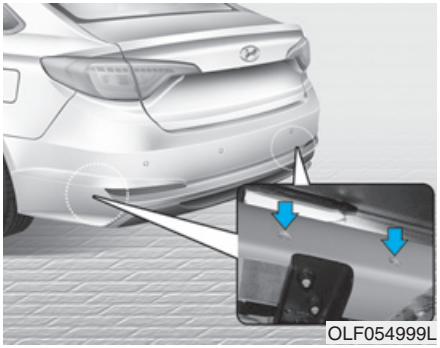
Reference weight and distance when trailer towing a trailer

Item \ Engine		Gasoline Engine			
		2.0L MPI		2.4L MPI	2.4L GDI
		M/T	A/T	A/T	A/T
Maximum trailer weight kg (lbs.)	Without brake System	650 (1433)	400 (882)	400 (882)	400 (882)
	With brake System	1300 (2866)	800 (1764)	800 (1764)	800 (1764)
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device kg (lbs.)		70 (154)	70 (154)	70 (154)	70 (154)
Recommended distance from rear wheel center to coupling point mm (inch)		1185 (46.6)			

M/T : Manual transaxle
A/T : Automatic transaxle

Trailer towing equipment

Hitches


OLF054999L

Information

- **The mounting hole for hitches are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tires.**
- **Install a trailer after removing the under cover on the left side of the vehicle. After using the trailer, reinstall the under cover to its original position.**

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch. If you don't seal them, carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to them. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- A HYUNDAI trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly. Be sure not to tap into your vehicle's brake system.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tires and brakes.

During your trip, occasionally check to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You will need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

⚠ WARNING

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use an approved trailer wiring harness. Failure to do so could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

Driving on hills

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get overheated and may not operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 70 km/h (45 mph) to reduce the possibility of engine and transaxle overheating.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have an automatic transaxle , you should drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer will minimize heat build-up and extend the life of your transaxle.

NOTICE

To prevent engine and/or transaxle overheating:

- **When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves towards "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.**
- **You must decide your vehicle speed according to trailer weight and uphill grade.**

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space.

   Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the curb (right if headed down hill, left if headed up hill).
2. Shift the vehicle to P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle).
3. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
4. Place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
5. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.

6. Reapply the brakes and parking brakes.
7. Move the shift lever to P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a uphill grade and in R (Reverse) on a downhill (for manual transaxle vehicle).
8. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious or fatal injury:

Do not get out of the vehicle without the parking brake firmly set. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You and others could be seriously or fatally injured.

Ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. With the shift lever to P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down while you:
   - Start your engine;
   - Shift into gear; and
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when towing a trailer

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, automatic transaxle fluid, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these items before you start your trip. Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.

NOTICE

To prevent vehicle damage:

- **Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur on hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates over-heating, switch off the air conditioner and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.**
- **When towing check automatic transaxle fluid more frequently.**
- **If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.**

VEHICLE WEIGHT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading

⚠ WARNING

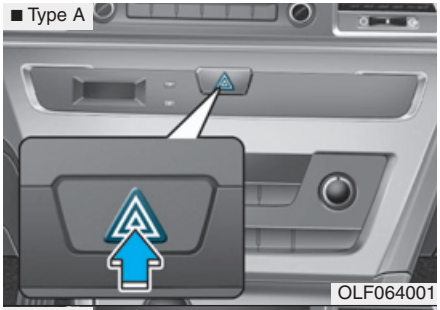
The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

What to do in an emergency

Hazard warning flasher 6-2
In case of an emergency while driving 6-2
If the engine stalls while driving 6-2
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 6-3
If you have a flat tire while driving.....6-3
If the engine will not start 6-4
If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly.....6-4
If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start.....6-4
Jump starting 6-4
If the engine overheats 6-8
If you have a flat tire.....6-9
Jack and tools 6-10
Changing tires 6-11
Jack label.....6-17
EC Declaration of conformity for Jack.....6-18
Towing 6-19
Towing service 6-19
Removable towing hook 6-20
Emergency towing 6-21
Emergency commodity.....6-23
Fire extinguisher 6-23
First aid kit 6-23
Triangle reflector 6-23
Tire pressure gauge 6-23

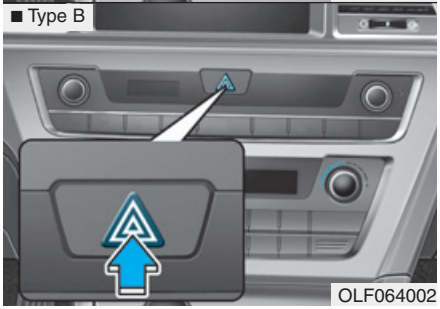
HAZARD WARNING FLASHER

■ Type A



OLF064001

■ Type B



OLF064002

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the Engine Start/Stop button in any position. The button is located in the center fascia panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the engine stalls while driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, if safe to do so, move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, move the shift lever into P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

- Be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) if it is an automatic transaxle vehicle. The engine starts only when the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park).
- Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle. See instructions for "Jump Starting" provided in this chapter.

⚠ CAUTION

Push or pull starting the vehicle may cause the catalytic converter to overload which can lead to damage to the emission control system.

If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start

- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

JUMP STARTING

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:

Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.

Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.

Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of reach of children.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.**
- **Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.**
- **The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.**

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

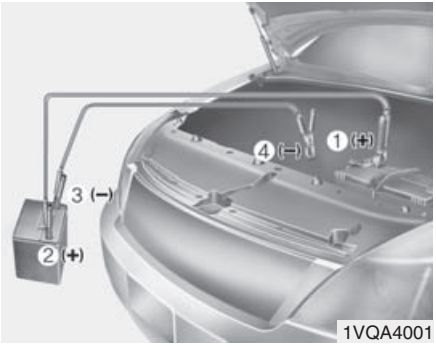
- **Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.**

Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Jump starting procedure

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle), and set the parking brakes. Turn both vehicles OFF.



4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
5. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
6. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
7. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.
8. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at approximately 2,000 rpm for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires servicing. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

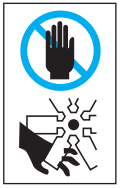
1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is ON, turn it OFF.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.

⚠ WARNING



While the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

4. Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.)
5. If engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

⚠ CAUTION

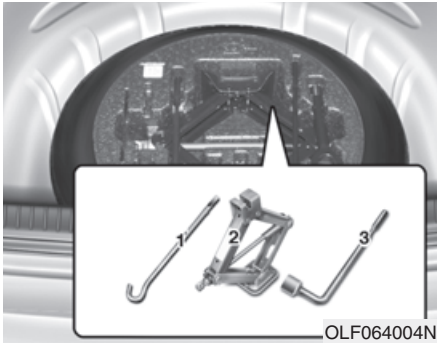
- **Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.**

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE

⚠ WARNING

Changing a tire can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tire to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.

Jack and tools



OLF064004N

(1) Jack handle

(2) Jack

(3) Wheel nut wrench

The jack, jack handle, and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment under the luggage box cover.

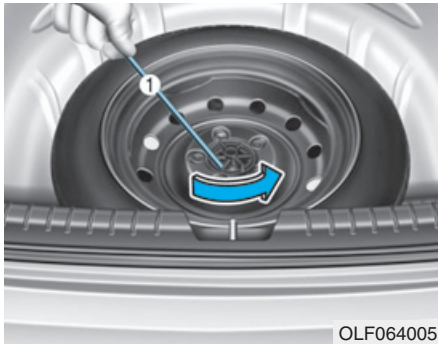
The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

OLF064031N

Turn the winged hold down bolt counterclockwise to remove the spare tire.

Store the spare tire in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from "rattling," store them in their proper location.



OLF064005

If it is hard to loosen the tire hold-down wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the jack handle.

1. Put the jack handle (1) inside of the tire hold-down wing bolt.
2. Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise with the jack handle.

Changing tires

⚠ WARNING

A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

- **Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.**
- **NEVER attempt to change a tire in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tire. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.**
- **Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.**

(Continued)

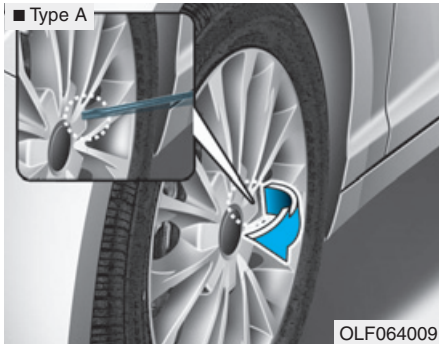
(Continued)

- **ALWAYS place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and NEVER on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**
- **Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.**

Follow these steps to change your vehicle's tire:

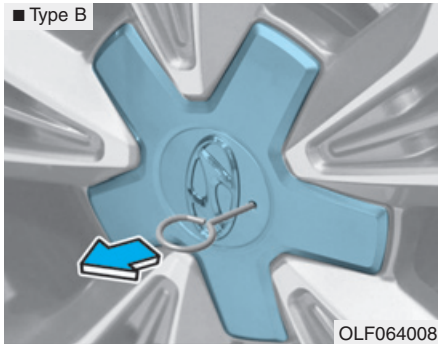
1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Move the shift lever into P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.

5. Block both the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite of the tire you are changing.



6. • Type A

Insert the screwdriver into the groove of the wheel cap and pry gently to remove the wheel cap (If equipped).

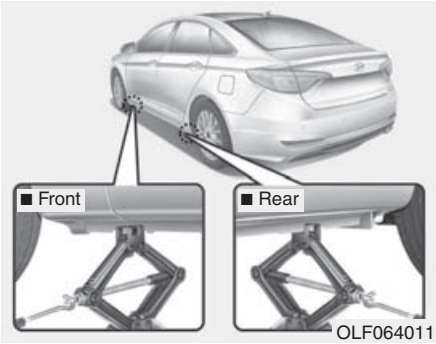


• Type B

Insert the wheel cap remover into the hole and pull out the wheel cap (if equipped).

OLF064010

7. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any lug nuts until the tire has been raised off of the ground.



OLF064011

8. Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tire you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two notches and two dimples. Never jack any other position or part of the vehicle. It may damage to the side seal molding.

OLF064012

9. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.

10. Loosen the lug nuts with the wheel lug nut wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way. Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and wheel.
11. Install the spare tire onto the studs of the hub.
12. Tighten the lug nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the lug nuts closest to the wheel.
13. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

OLF064013

14. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. Double-check each lug nut until they are tight. After changing tires, we recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the lug nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible. **The wheel lug nut should be tightened to 9~11 kg.m (65~79 lb.ft).**

If you have a tire gauge, check the tire pressure (see “Tires and Wheels” in chapter 8 for tire pressure instructions.). If the pressure is lower or higher than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tires, secure the flat tire and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

NOTICE

Check the tire pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tire. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and lug nuts. Make certain during tire changing that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your lug nuts make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and ensure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

If any of the equipment such as the jack, lug nuts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tire and call for assistance.

Use of compact spare tires (if equipped)

Compact spare tires are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tire and always follow the safety precautions.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent compact spare tire failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an accident:

- **Use the compact spare tire only in an emergency.**
- **NEVER operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph).**
- **Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.**
- **Do not use the compact spare tire continuously. Repair or replace the original tire as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tire.**

When driving with the compact spare tire mounted to your vehicle:

- Check the tire pressure after installing the compact spare tire. The compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

NOTICE

When the original tire and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nut torque must be set correctly. The correct lug nut tightening torque is 9-11 kg.m (65-79 lb.ft).

⚠ CAUTION

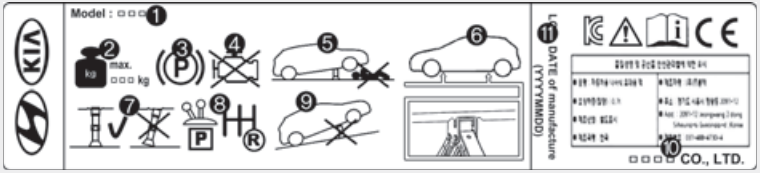
To prevent damaging the compact spare tire and your vehicle:

- **Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.**
- **Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch).**
- **Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly.**
- **Do not use the compact spare tire on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.**

Jack label

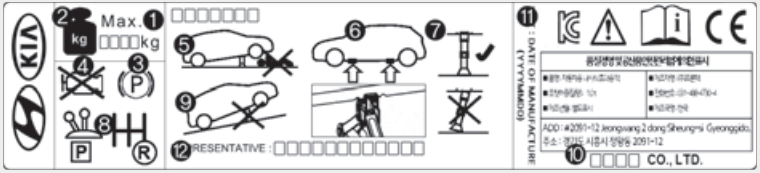
■ Example

• Type A



OHYK064001

• Type B



OHYK064005

• Type C

OHYK064002

The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transaxle or move the shift lever to the P position on vehicles with automatic transaxle.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacture
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

EC Declaration of conformity for Jack

CE

EC Declaration of Conformity
according to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

We, **SAMKI IND. CO., LTD.**
 # 22, Hyojuk3-Gil, Buk-Gu, Ulsan, Korea
declare under our sole responsibility that the product

Product : **Jack Assembly**
Type Designation(s) : **Jack Assembly-600kg, Jack Assembly-700kg**
Jack Assembly-800kg, Jack Assembly-1000kg
Jack Assembly-1200kg, Jack Assembly-1500kg
Serial No. : **N/A**
Year of Manufacture : **2013**
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s);

EN ISO12100 (2010)	Safety of machinery - General principles for design – Risk assessment and risk reduction
EN ISO12100-2/A1 (2009)	Safety of machinery - Basic concepts, general principles for design, Part 2 : Technical principles
EN 1494/A1 (2008)	Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment

following the provisions of Directive(s);

2006/42/EC	Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to machinery (OJ L157 Jun, 9, 2006)

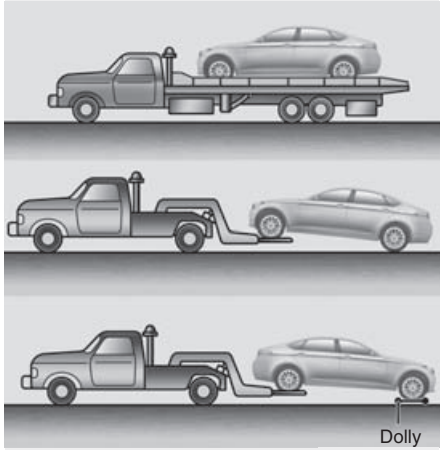
Ulsan , Korea / Jul 25 2013 Hyun Duck, Cho President
(Place and date of issue)(name and signature or equivalent making of authorized person)

* T.C.F Compiling Person: **Safenet Limited (European Notified body : 1674)**
Denford Garage, Denford, Kettering Northants, NN14 4EQ, England

JACKDOC14S

TOWING

Towing service



OLF064021N

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

OLF064023

OLF064022

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.**
- **Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.**

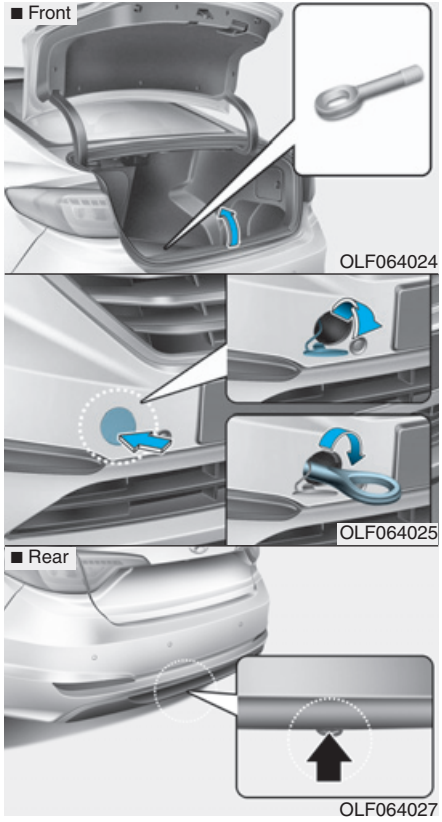
When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

1. Place the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

⚠ CAUTION

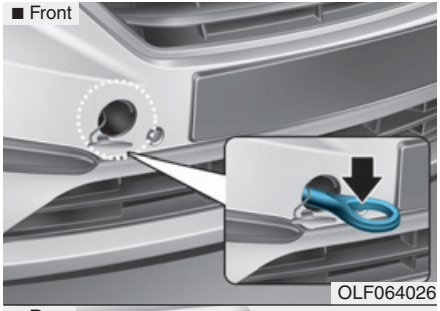
Failure to place the shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transaxle.

Removable towing hook

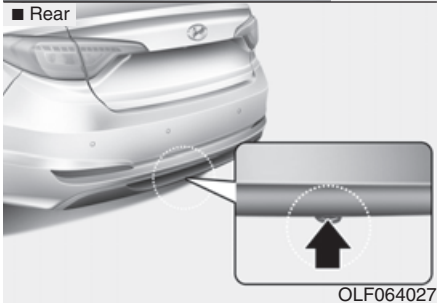


1. Open the trunk, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the front bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency towing



OLF064026



OLF064027

If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

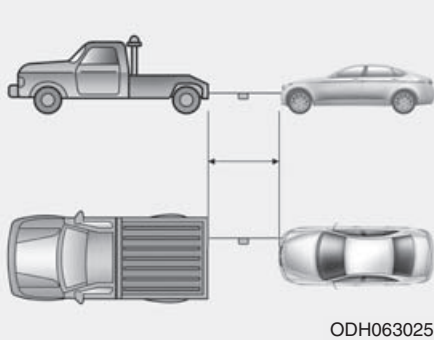
If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the ignition switch in the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.


ODH063025

- Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the automatic transaxle for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transaxle fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

⚠ CAUTION

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- **Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.**
- **Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.**
- **Limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing to avoid serious damage to the automatic transaxle.**

EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape, etc. are provided.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

Tire pressure gauge (if equipped)

Tires normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a air periodically and usually it is not a sign of a leaking tire, but of normal wear. Always check tire pressure when the tires are cold because tire pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tire pressure, take the following steps:

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tire.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge to see whether the tire pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tire pressure to the specified pressure. Refer to “Tires and Wheels” in chapter 8.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

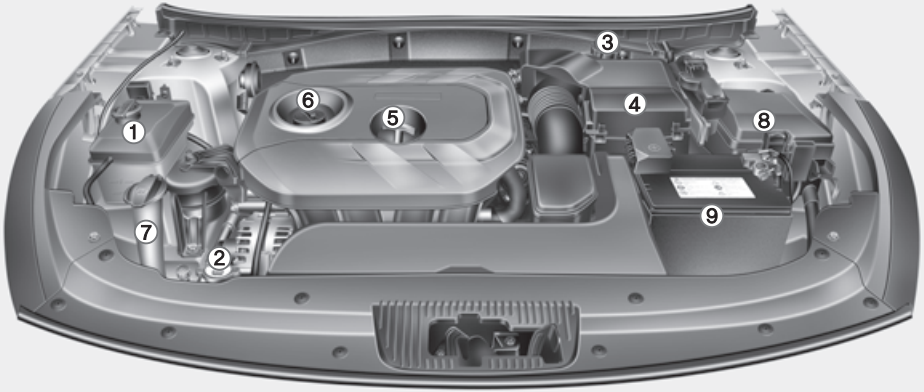
Maintenance

Engine compartment 7-3
Maintenance services 7-6
Owner's responsibility.....7-6
Owner maintenance precautions 7-6
Owner maintenance.....7-7
Owner maintenance schedule.....7-8
Scheduled maintenance services 7-10
Normal maintenance schedule (for Europe).....7-11
Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (for Europe).....7-15
Normal maintenance schedule (except Europe) 7-17
Maintenance under severe usage conditions (except Europe).....7-21
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items ..7-23
Engine oil 7-27
Checking the engine oil level 7-27
Checking the engine oil and filter 7-29
Engine coolant.....7-30
Checking the coolant level 7-30
Changing the coolant.....7-32
Brake/Clutch fluid 7-33
Checking the brake/clutch fluid level.....7-33
Washer fluid 7-35
Checking the washer fluid level 7-35
Parking brake 7-36
Checking the parking brake 7-36
Air cleaner 7-37
Filter replacement.....7-37
Climate control air filter 7-39
Filter inspection.....7-39
Filter replacement.....7-39
Wiper blades.....7-40
Blade inspection 7-40
Blade replacement 7-40
Battery.....7-42
For best battery service.....7-42
Battery capacity label 7-44
Battery recharging 7-44
Reset items 7-45
Tires and wheels.....7-46
Tire care 7-46
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures.....7-46
Checking tire inflation pressure.....7-48
Tire rotation 7-49
Wheel alignment and tire balance.....7-50
Tire replacement 7-50
Wheel replacement 7-52
Tire traction.....7-52
Tire maintenance 7-52

Tire sidewall labeling 7-52
Low aspect ratio tire 7-57
Fuses 7-58
Fuse/Relay panel description 7-64
Light bulbs 7-72
Headlamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and side marker light bulb replacement 7-73
Side repeater lamp replacement 7-75
Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for Europe) 7-76
Rear combination light bulb replacement 7-81
High mounted stop lamp replacement 7-85
License plate light bulb replacement 7-85
Interior light bulb replacement 7-85
Appearance care 7-87
Exterior care 7-87
Interior care 7-93
Emission control system 7-95
Crankcase emission control system 7-95
Evaporative emission control system 7-95
Exhaust emission control system 7-96

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ **Gasoline Engine (Nu 2.0L MPI)**

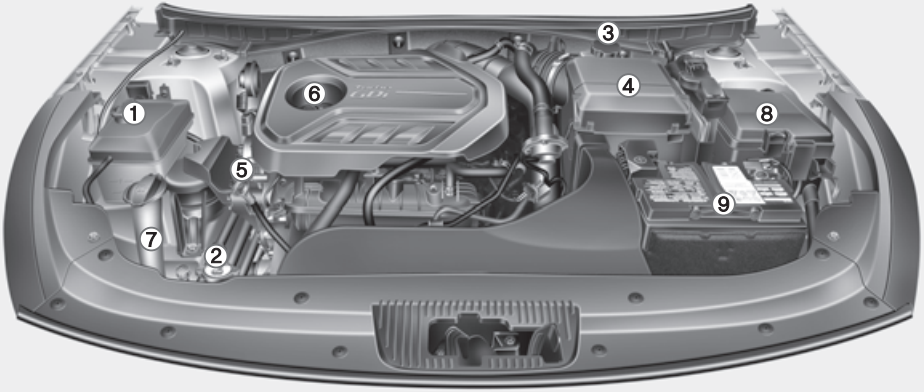


1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Radiator cap
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Engine oil dipstick
6. Engine oil filler cap
7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
8. Fuse box
9. Battery

The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OLF014010L

■ **Gasoline Engine (Theta II 2.0L T-GDI)**

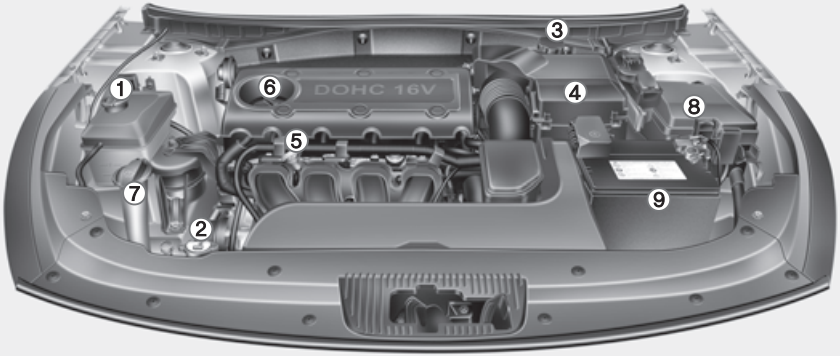


1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Radiator cap
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Engine oil dipstick
6. Engine oil filler cap
7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
8. Fuse box
9. Battery

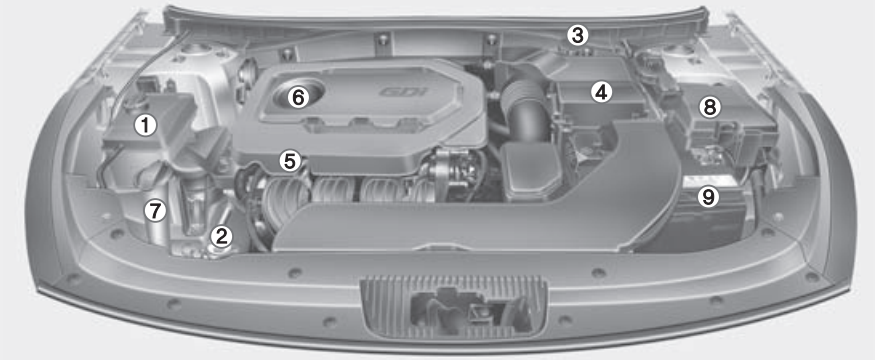
The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OLF014008N

■ **Gasoline Engine (Theta II 2.4L MPI)**



■ **Gasoline Engine (Theta II 2.4L GDI)**



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Radiator cap
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Engine oil dipstick
6. Engine oil filler cap
7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
8. Fuse box
9. Battery

The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OLF014011L/OLF014006

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner's responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Owner maintenance precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform. Several procedures can be done only by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer with special tools.

Your vehicle should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Service Passport provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

⚠ WARNING

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. ALWAYS follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:

- **Park your vehicle on level ground, move the shift lever into the P (Park, for automatic transaxle vehicle) position, apply the parking brake, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.**
- **Block the tires (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving.**

  Remove loose clothing or jewelry that can become entangled in moving parts.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If you must run the engine during maintenance, do so out doors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.**
- **Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.**

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tires.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transaxle occurs, check the transaxle fluid level.
- Check the automatic transaxle P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year:
(i.e., every Spring and Fall)

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlamp alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transaxle linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply.

If any of the following conditions apply, you must follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated short distance driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions or sandy areas.
- Extensive use of brakes.
- Driving in areas where salt or other corrosive materials are used.
- Driving on rough or muddy roads.
- Driving in mountainous areas.
- Extended periods of idling or low speed operation.
- Driving for a prolonged period in cold temperatures and/or extremely humid climates.
- More than 50% driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F).

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenanec intervals.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (FOR EUROPE)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM			Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months		12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000		10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000		15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Drive belts *1			At first, inspect at 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Engine oil and engine oil filter *2	Nu	2.0 MPI	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Theta	2.4 MPI	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
		2.4 GDI								
		2.0 T-GDI	At first, replace at 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months after that, replace every 8,000 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months							
Air cleaner filter			I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.
*1 : Adjust alternator and power steering (and water pump drive belt) and air conditioner drive belt (if equipped). Inspect and if necessary correct or replace.
*2 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.) (FOR EUROPE)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
	Miles×1,000	**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
	Km×1,000	**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
Spark plugs *3	Theta 2.4 MPI	Replace every 45,000 km (28,000 miles)							
	Nu 2.0 MPI/ Theta 2.4 GDI	Replace every 165,000 km (102,500 miles)							
Valve clearance *4	Theta 2.4 MPI/GDI						I		
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I
Fuel tank air filter (if equipped)					I				I
Vacuum hose		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel filter *5					I				I
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I
Cooling system		Inspect “Coolant level adjustment and leak” every day							
		At first, inspect at 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*3 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*4 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

*5 : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, we recommend replacing the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consulting with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.) (FOR EUROPE)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Engine coolant *6	At first, replace at 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 10 years: after that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months *7								
Battery condition	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Brake lines, hoses and connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Brake pedal, Clutch pedal (if equipped)		I		I		I		I	
Parking brake		I		I		I		I	
Brake/Clutch fluid	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Disc brakes and pads	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*6 : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*7 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.) (FOR EUROPE)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots			I		I		I		I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter (if equipped)			R		R		R		R
Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped) *8					I				I
Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)		No check, No service required							
Exhaust system			I		I		I		I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.
*8 : Manual transaxle fluid should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE AND LOW MILEAGE CONDITIONS (FOR EUROPE)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe and low mileage driving conditions.

Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Nu 2.0 MPI	R	Every 7,500 km (9,300 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K
	Theta 2.4 MPI			
	Theta 2.4 GDI			
	Theta 2.0 T-GDI	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 3 months	
Air cleaner filter		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, H, I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, F, G, I, K
Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, F, G, I
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature

B : Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances

C : Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads

D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E : Driving in sandy areas

F : Driving in heavy traffic area over 32°C (90°F)

G : Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly

H : Towing a trailer, or using a camper or roof rack

I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing

J : Driving over 140 km/h (87 mile/h)

K : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)

L : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions and under 15,000 km per year.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (EXCEPT EUROPE)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM			Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months		12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000		10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000		15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Drive belts *1				I		I		I		I
Engine oil and engine oil filter *2	For Middle East, Brazil	Nu 2.0 MPI	Replace every 10,000 km (6,200 miles) or 12 months							
		Theta 2.4 MPI								
		Theta 2.4 GDI								
	Except Middle East	Nu 2.0 MPI	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
		Theta 2.4 MPI								
		Theta 2.4 GDI								
	Theta 2.0 T-GDI		At first, replace at 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months after that, replace every 8,000 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months							
Air cleaner filter	For China, India, Middle East *3		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Except China, India, Middle East *3		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Fuel additives *4			Add every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*1 : Adjust alternator and power steering (and water pump drive belt) and air conditioner drive belt (if equipped). Inspect and if necessary correct or replace.

*2 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*3 : Middle East includes Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt and Iran.

*4 : If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.) (EXCEPT EUROPE)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
	Miles×1,000	**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
	Km×1,000	**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
Spark plugs *5	Theta 2.4 MPI	Replace every 45,000 km (28,000 miles)							
	Nu 2.0 MPI/ Theta 2.4 GDI	Replace every 165,000 km (102,500 miles)							
	Theta 2.0 T-GDI	Replace every 75,000 km (59,000 miles) or 60 months *5							
Valve clearance *6	Theta 2.4 MPI/ Theta 2.4 GDI/ Theta 2.0 T-GDI						I		
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I
Fuel tank air filter (if equipped)			I		R		I		R
Vacuum hose		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel filter *7			I		R		I		R
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*5 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*6 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

*7 : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, we recommend replacing the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consulting with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.) (EXCEPT EUROPE)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Cooling system		Inspect “Coolant level adjustment and leak” every day							
		At first, inspect 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Engine coolant *8		At first replace at 200,000 km (120,000 miles) or 10 years: after that, replace every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24 months *9							
Battery condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal, Clutch pedal (if equipped)			I		I		I		I
Parking brake			I		I		I		I
Brake/Clutch fluid		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*8 : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.
An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*9 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.) (EXCEPT EUROPE)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots			I		I		I		I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter (if equipped)		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped) *10					I				I
Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)		No check, No service required							
Exhaust system			I		I		I		I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.
*10 : Manual transaxle fluid should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS (EXCEPT EUROPE)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item			Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	For Middle East, Brazil	Nu 2.0 MPI	R	Replace every 5,000 km (3,100 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K, L
		Theta 2.4 MPI			
		Theta 2.4 GDI			
	Except Middle East, Brazil	Nu 2.0 MPI	R	Replace every 7,500 km (4,650 miles) or 6 months	
		Theta 2.4 MPI			
		Theta 2.4 GDI			
	Theta T-GDI 2.0		R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 3 months	
Air cleaner filter			R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs			R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, H, I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots			I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints			I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, F, G, I, K
Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 100,000 km (62,000 miles)	A, C, F, G, I
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature

B : Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances

C : Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads

D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E : Driving in sandy areas

F : Driving in heavy traffic area over 32°C (90°F)

G : Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly

H : Towing a trailer, or using a camper or roof rack

I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing

J : Driving over 140 km/h (87 mile/h)

K : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)

L : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

⚠ CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF or ACC position.

Fuel filter (cartridge)

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. We recommend that the fuel filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

We recommend that the air cleaner filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

⚠ WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Valve clearance (Theta Engine)

Inspect excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system parts, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transaxle fluid

Automatic transaxle fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.
We recommend that the automatic transaxle fluid changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.

NOTICE

Automatic transaxle fluid color is basically red.

As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transaxle fluid will begin to look darker.

It is normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace the fluid based upon the changed color.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transaxle malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transaxle fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transaxle fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever (or pedal) and cables.

Brake pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, refer to the HYUNDAI web site.

(**http://brakemanual.hmc.co.kr**)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

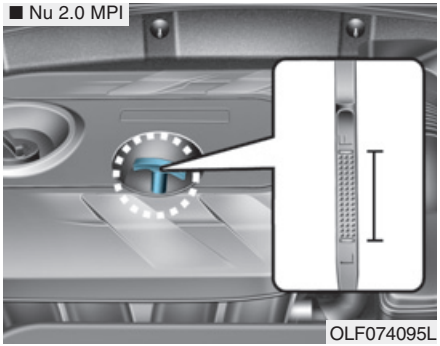
Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant/ compressor

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

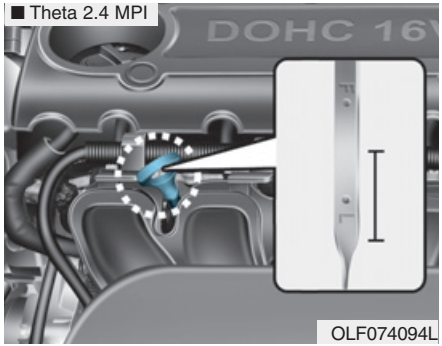
ENGINE OIL

■ Nu 2.0 MPI



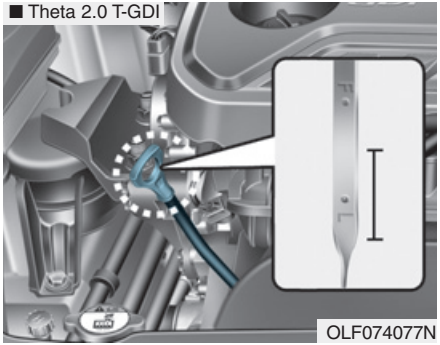
OLF074095L

■ Theta 2.4 MPI



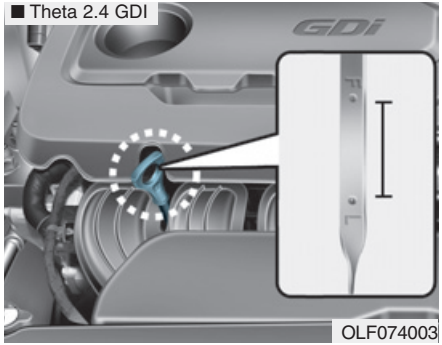
OLF074094L

■ Theta 2.0 T-GDI



OLF074077N

■ Theta 2.4 GDI



OLF074003

Checking the engine oil level

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and re-insert it fully.

⚠ WARNING

Radiator hose

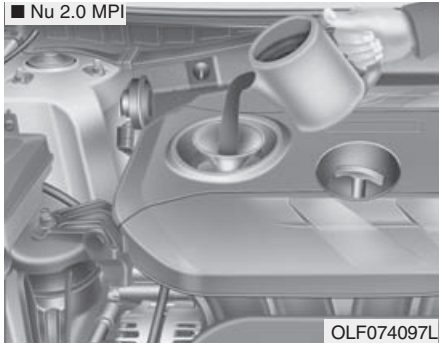
Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F and L.

⚠ CAUTION

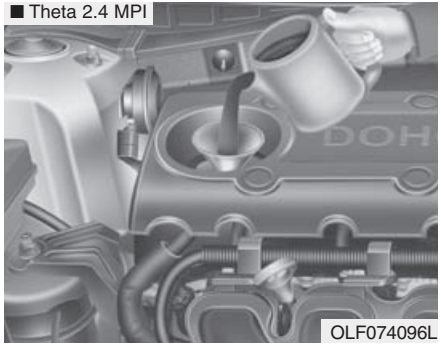
- **Do not overfill the engine oil. It may damage the engine.**
- **Do not spill engine oil, when adding or changing engine oil. If you drop the engine oil on the engine room, wipe it off immediately.**
- **When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.**

■ Nu 2.0 MPI



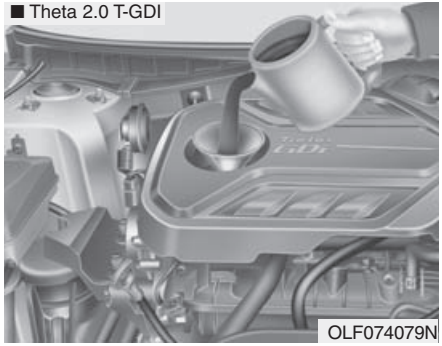
OLF074097L

■ Theta 2.4 MPI



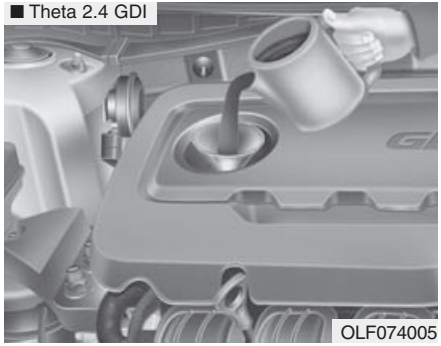
OLF074096L

■ Theta 2.0 T-GDI



OLF074079N

■ Theta 2.4 GDI



OLF074005

If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

Checking the engine oil and filter

We recommend that the engine oil and filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

ENGINE COOLANT

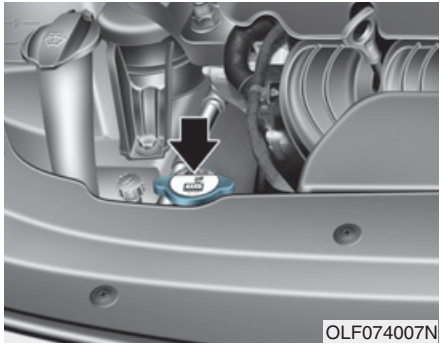
The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant concentration level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

⚠ CAUTION

- **When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.**
- **Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.**

Checking the coolant level



⚠ WARNING

Removing radiator cap

- **Never attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

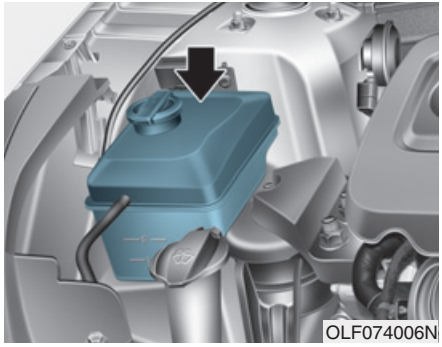
- **Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system.**

  When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.
- **Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.**

⚠ WARNING

The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

The electric motor (cooling fan) may operate until you disconnect the negative battery cable.



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F (MAX) and L (MIN) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) or soft water. Bring the level to F (MAX), but do not overfill.

If frequent additions are required, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol-based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40

Information

If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50% water and 50% antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -35°C (-31°F) and higher.

Changing the coolant

We recommend that the coolant be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

Put a thick cloth or fabric around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as generator.

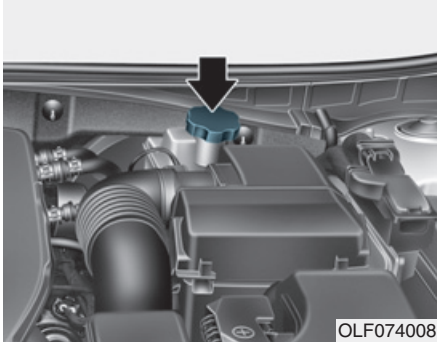
WARNING

Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**

BRAKE/CLUTCH FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)

Checking the brake/clutch fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

Use only the specified brake/clutch fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

WARNING

In the event the brake/clutch system requires frequent additions of fluid, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Before removing the brake/clutch filler cap, read the warning on the cap.

WARNING

Clean filler cap before removing. Use only DOT3 or DOT4 brake/clutch fluid from a sealed container.

⚠ WARNING

When changing and adding brake/clutch fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

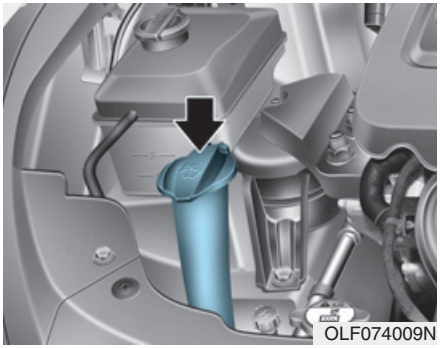
⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake/clutch fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid.

A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake/clutch system can damage brake/clutch system parts.

WASHER FLUID

Checking the washer fluid level



The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary.

Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available.

However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ CAUTION

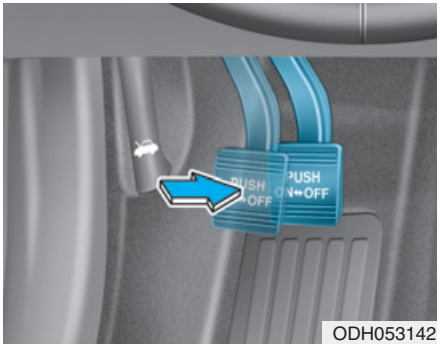
Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**
- **Windshield Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.**
- **Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.**

PARKING BRAKE

Checking the parking brake

Type A

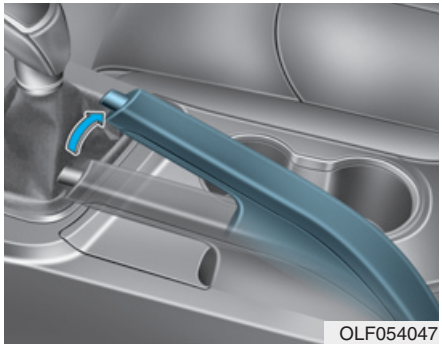


ODH053142

Check whether the stroke is within specification when the parking brake pedal is depressed with 20 kg (44 lb, 196N) of force. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Stroke : 3 notch

Type B

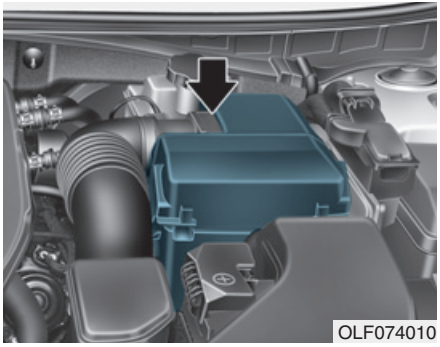

OLF054047

Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard while fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Stroke : 5~6 “clicks” at a force of 20 kg (44 lbs, 196 N).

AIR CLEANER

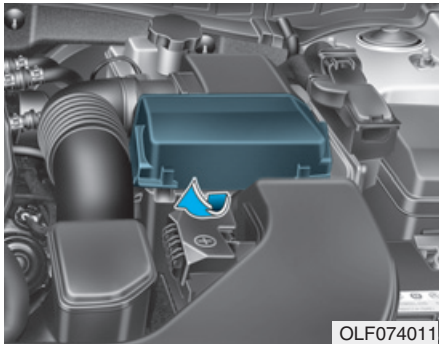
Filter replacement


OLF074010

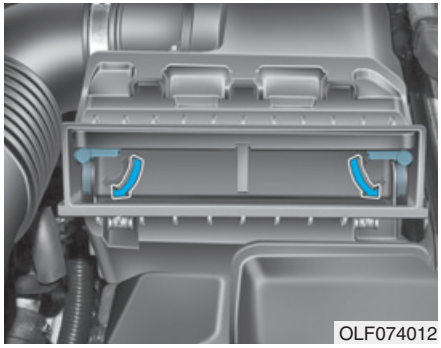
The air cleaner filter can be cleaned for inspection using compressed air.

Do not attempt to wash or to rinse it, as water will damage the filter.

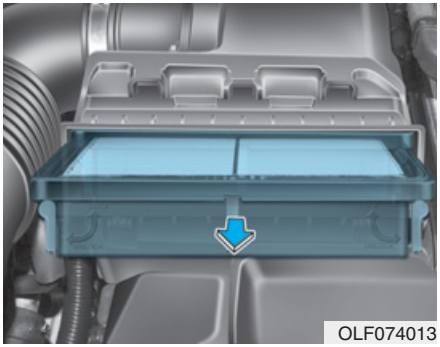
If soiled, the air cleaner filter must be replaced.


OLF074011

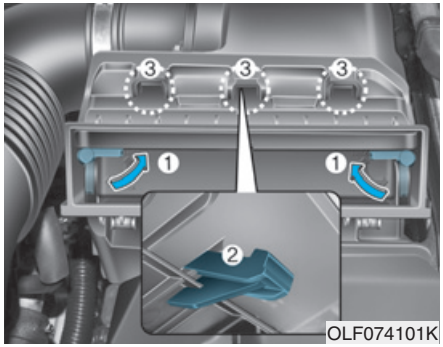
1. Remove the air cleaner filter cover.
2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.


OLF074012

3. Pull down the lever to the UNLOCK position.



4. Replace the air cleaner filter.



5. Pull up the lever(1) to the LOCK position.
6. Install the cover and make sure the inner hooks(2) to be inserted to holes(3).
7. Check if the cover is firmly installed.

Information

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals (refer to "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions" in this chapter).

NOTICE

- **Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This will result in excessive engine wear.**
- **When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.**
- **Use HYUNDAI genuine parts, use of non-genuine parts could damage the air flow sensor.**

CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

Filter inspection

If the vehicle is operated in the severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you, the owner, replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

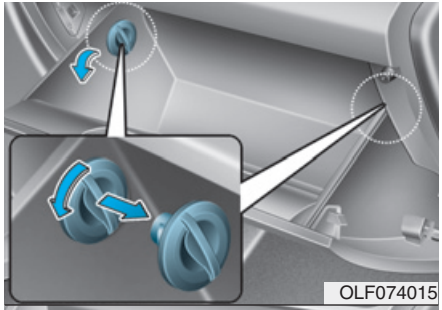
Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

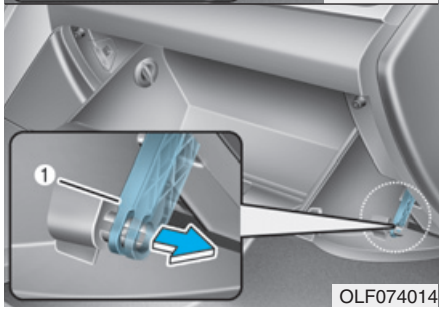
NOTICE

Install a new climate control air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol(↓) facing downwards.

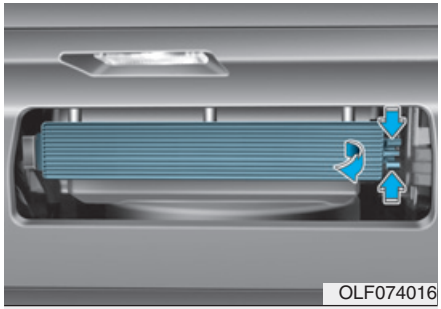
Otherwise, the climate control effects may decrease, possibly with a noise.

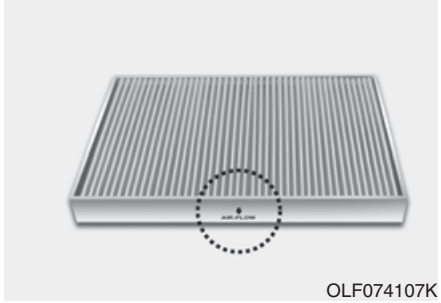
Filter replacement





1. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers on both sides.
2. Open the glove box and remove the support strap (1).

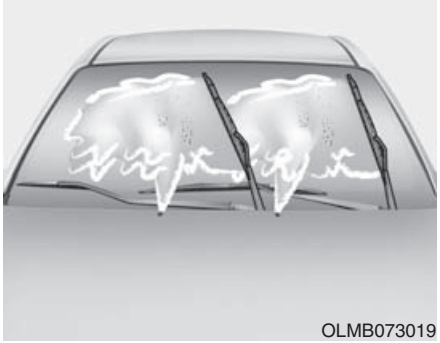




3. Remove the climate control air filter case while pressing the lock on the left side of the cover.
4. Replace the climate control air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

WIPER BLADES

Blade inspection


OLMB073019

Information

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

NOTICE

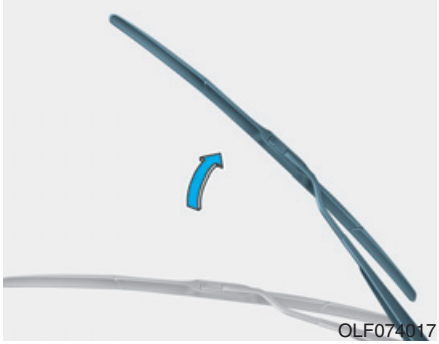
To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

NOTICE

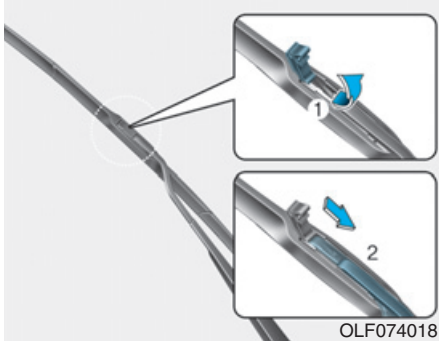
The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

⚠ CAUTION

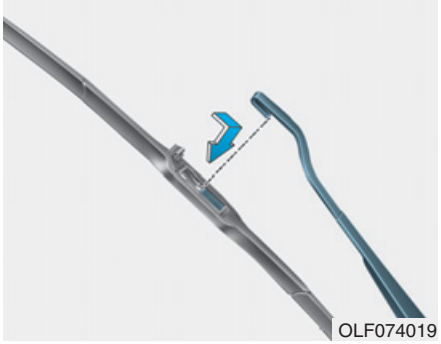
Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.



1. Raise the wiper arm.



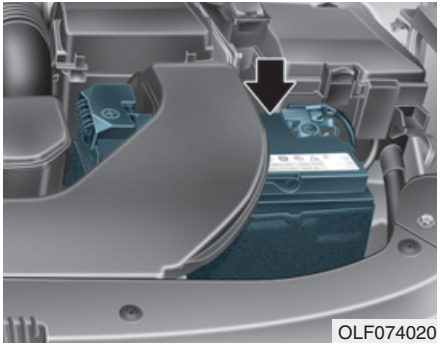
2. Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it.



3. Install the new blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
4. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

BATTERY

For best battery service


OLF074020

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

Information

Basically equipped battery is maintenance free type. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. After then ensure that tighten the cell caps. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Battery dangers

Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.

Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

(Continued)

(Continued)

If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switch is in the on position.

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.

Battery capacity label

■ Example

OLMB073072

❊ The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. CMF60L-BCI : The HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 12V : The nominal voltage
3. 60Ah(20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. 92RC : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. 550CCA : The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
6. 440A : The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.**
- **Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.**
- **Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).**
- **Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.**
  1. **Turn off the battery charger main switch.**
  2. **Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.**
  3. **Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.**
- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.**

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (See chapter 3)
- Sunroof (See chapter 3)
- Trip computer (See chapter 3)
- Climate control system (See chapter 3)

TIRES AND WHEELS

Tire care

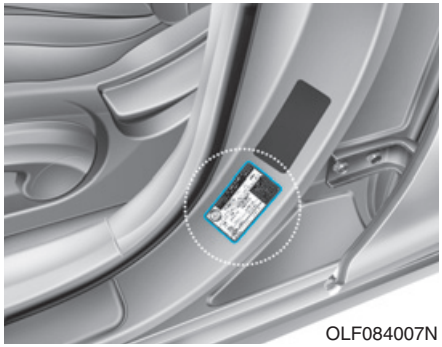
For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. “Cold Tires” means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

For recommended inflation pressure refer to “Tire and wheels” in section 8.



OLF084007N

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Tire underinflation

Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

⚠ CAUTION

- Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be underinflated.
- Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Tire inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION

Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (1 mile) since startup.)
- Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.
- Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.
- Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

How to check

Use a good quality gage to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gage firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gage. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

⚠ WARNING

- **Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.**
- **Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.**
- **Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.**
- **Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. HYUNDAI recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**

Tire rotation

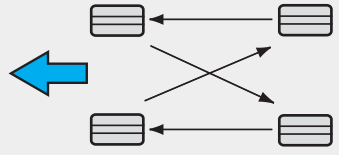
To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

Refer to “Tire and wheels” in section 8.

■ without a spare tire



ODH073802

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

Information

The outside and inside of the unsymmetrical tire is distinguishable. When installing an unsymmetrical tire, be sure to install the side marked "outside" face the outside. If the side marked "inside" is installed on the outside, it will have a bad effect on vehicle performance.

WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.**

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire replacement

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

⚠ WARNING

When replacing the tires, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 1,000 km (620 miles). If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates while driving, the tire is out of balance. Align the tire balance. If the problem is not solved, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Driving on worn-out tires is very hazardous and will reduce braking effectiveness, steering accuracy, and traction.**
- **Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The use of any other tire size or type may seriously affect ride, handling, ground clearance, stopping distance, body to tire clearance, snow tire clearance, and speedometer reliability.**
- **It is best to replace all four tires at the same time. If that is not possible, or necessary, then replace the two front or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.**
- **The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. Tire size can affect wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) (if equipped) to work irregularly.**

Compact spare tire replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlamp aim and bumper height.

Tire traction

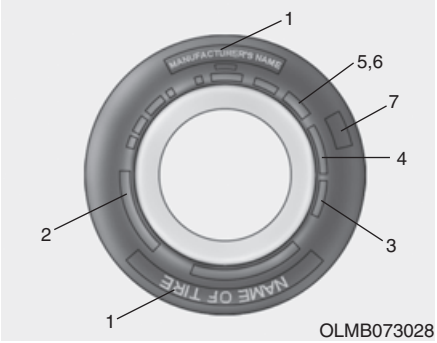
Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling



OLMB073028

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

205/65R16 95H

205 - Tire width in millimeters.

65 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

95 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

6.5JX16

6.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
Z	Above 240 km/h (149 mph)

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, tire strength and performance, decline with age naturally (even unused spare tires). Therefore, the tires (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.
For example:
DOT XXXX XXXX 1614 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2014.

⚠ WARNING

Tire age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, it is recommended that tires generally be replaced after six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this Warning can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric are in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm because of variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicles may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tires ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by the law.

⚠ WARNING

Tire temperature

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tires, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tires.

⚠ CAUTION

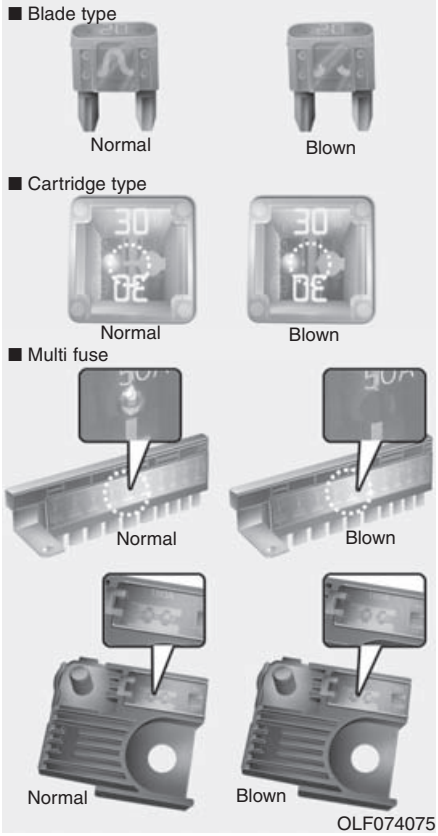
Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tire of the low aspect ratio tire is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- **When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tires and wheels.**
- **When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.**
  - **If the tire is impacted, we recommend that you inspect the tire condition or contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **To prevent damage to the tire, inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000km.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **It is not easy to recognize the tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, even though you cannot see the tire damage with your own eyes, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.**
- **If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.**
- **You can find out the tire information on the tire sidewall.**

FUSES



A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, turn the engine and all switches off, and then disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING

Fuse replacement

- **Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.**
- **Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

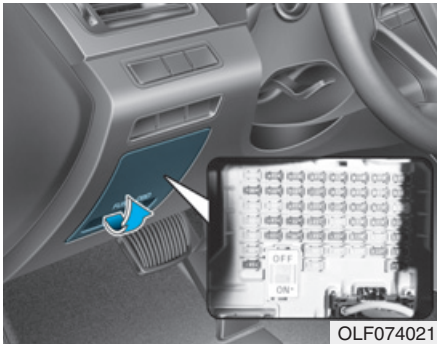
NOTICE

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

⚠ CAUTION

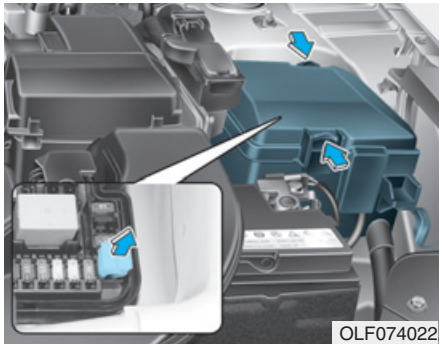
- **When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.**
- **Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.**

Inner panel fuse replacement



OLF074021

1. Turn the engine and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.


OLF074022

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigar lighter fuse.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse block in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced with the same rating.

Fuse switch

OLF074023

Always, place the fuse switch to the ON position.

If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items such as the audio system and digital clock must be reset and the smart key may not work properly.

Information

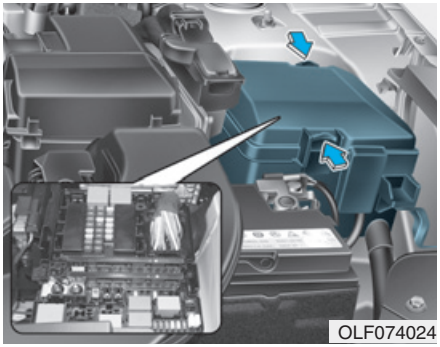
OLF044148L

If the fuse switch is OFF, the above message will appear.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Always place the fuse switch in the ON position while driving the vehicle.**
- **Place the fuse switch in the OFF position when the vehicle is parked more than a month to prevent battery discharge.**
- **Do not move the transportation fuse switch repeatedly. The fuse switch may be damaged.**

Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

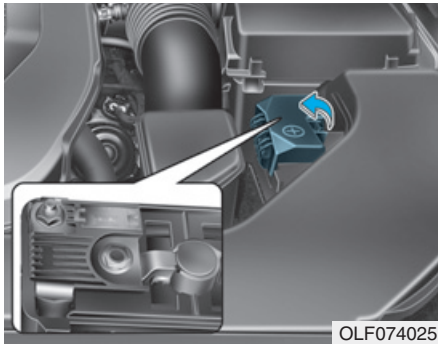

OLF074024

1. Turn the engine off and all other switches off.
2. Turn all the switches off.
3. Remove the fuse box cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

After checking the fuse box in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse box cover. If not, electrical failures may occur from water leaking in.

Main fuse


OLF074025

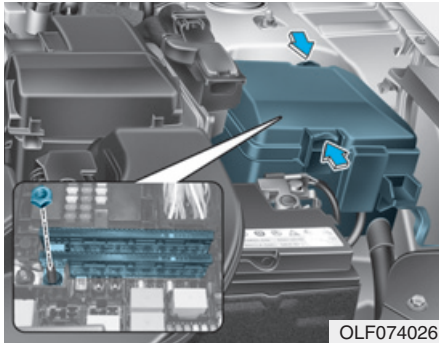
If the main fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
4. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
5. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

Information

If the main fuse is blown, even though the engine compartment panel fuse and inner fuse are not blown, if the electrical system is not operated, the main fuse may be blown. The main fuse is connected with other parts and system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Multi fuse


OLF074026

If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

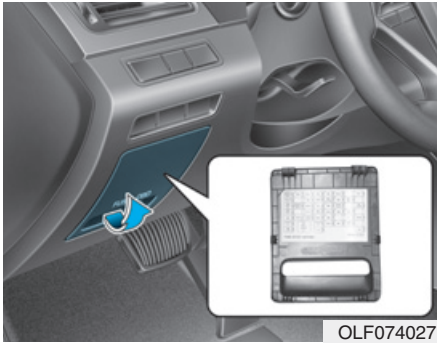
1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
3. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

Information

If the multi fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuse/Relay panel description

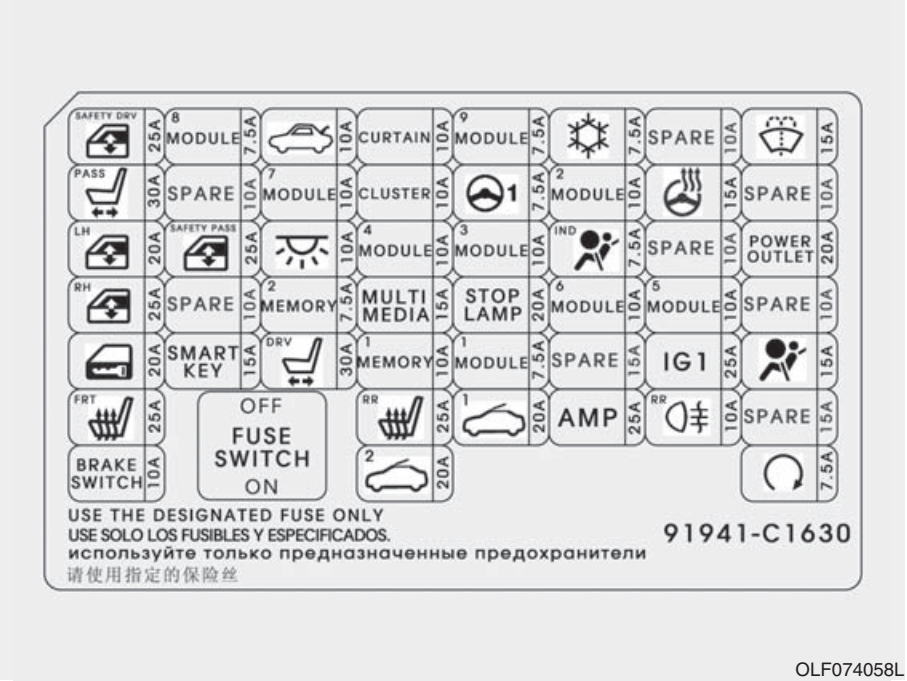
Driver's side fuse panel


OLF074027

Inside the fuse/relay box covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.



OLF074058L

Driver's side fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
SAFETY WINDOW LH	SAFETY DRV	25A	Driver Safety Power Window Module
P/SEAT PASS	PASS	30A	Passenger Seat Manual Switch
P/WDW LH	LH(LHD) RH(RHD)	20A	Power Window Main Switch, Rear Power Window Module LH
P/WDW RH	RH(LHD) LH(RHD)	25A	Power Window Main Switch, Rear Power Window Module RH Passenger Door Module, Passenger Power Window Switch
DR LOCK		20A	Door Lock Relay, Door Unlock Relay
S/HEATER FRT	FRT	25A	Front Air Ventilation Seat Module, Front Seat Warmer Module
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	10A	Stop Lamp Switch, Immobilizer Module Smart Key Control Module
MODULE 8	8 MODULE	7.5A	BCM, Smart Key Control Module
SAFETY POWER WINDOW RH	SAFETY PASS	25A	Passenger Safety Power Window Module
SMART KEY	SMART KEY	15A	Smart Key Control Module
TRUNK		10A	Trunk Lid Relay, Fuel Filler Door & Trunk Lid Switch
MODULE 7	7 MODULE	10A	Digital Clock, Driver/Passenger Door Module

Driver's side fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
INTERIOR LAMP		10A	Glove Box Lamp, Ignition Key Ill. & Door Warning Switch, Front Vanity Lamp Switch LH/RH, Overhead Console Lamp, Room Lamp, Rear Personal Lamp LH/RH, Trunk Room Lamp, Driver/Passenger Smart Key Outside Handle Driver/Passenger Door Lamp
MEMORY 2	2 MEMORY	7.5A	UIP Sensor
P/SEAT DRV	DRV	30A	Driver Seat Manual Switch, Driver IMS Module
CURTAIN	CURTAIN	10A	Rear Curtain Module
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	10A	Instrument Cluster
MODULE 4	4 MODULE	10A	Immobilizer Module, Smart Key Control Module
MULTI MEDIA	MULTI MEDIA	15A	Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit
MEMORY 1	1 MEMORY	10A	Driver/passenger Door Module, Instrument Cluster, Digital Clock, Driver IMS Module, Rain Sensor, Auto Light & Photo Sensor, ICM Relay Box(Outside Mirror Folding/Unfolding Mirror Relay), A/C Control Module, Rear Curtain Module, Data Link Connector, BCM
S/HEATER RR	RR	25A	Rear Seat Warmer Module
SUN ROOF 2	2	20A	Panorama Sunroof Motor
MODULE 9	9 MODULE	7.5A	Front Air Ventilation Seat Module, Front Seat Warmer Module Rear Seat Warmer Module, Rear Curtain Module

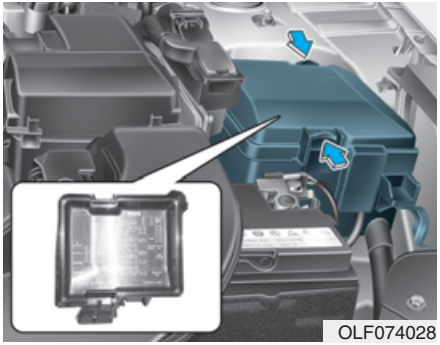
Driver's side fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MDPS	1	7.5A	MDPS Unit
MODULE 3	3 MODULE	10A	BCM, Sport Mode Switch, Stop Lamp Switch
STOP LAMP	STOP LAMP	20A	Stop Signal Electronic Module
MODULE 1	1 MODULE	7.5A	Key Solenoid, Driver/Passenger Door Module
SUN ROOF 1	1	20A	Panorama Sunroof Motor
A/CON		7.5A	A/C Control Module, E/R Junction Block (RLY. 3 - Blower Relay)
2 MODULE	2 MODULE	10A	AMP, Power Outside Mirror Switch, Digital Clock, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Smart Key Control Module, Overhead Console Lamp, BCM, E/R Junction Block (RLY. 5 - Power Outlet Relay)
A/BAG IND	IND	7.5A	Instrument Cluster
6 MODULE	6 MODULE	10A	Multipurpose Check Connector, A/C Control Module, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Electro Chromic Mirror, Front Air Ventilation Seat Module, Front Seat Warmer Module, Rear Seat Warmer Module, Driver IMS Module, A/T Shift Lever IND, Auto Head Lamp Leveling Device Module, Head Lamp Leveling Device Actuator LH/RH
AMP	AMP	25A	AMP (JBL/MOBIS)
HTD STRG		15A	BCM

Driver's side fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
5 MODULE	5 MODULE	10A	Front Console Switch, Blind Spot Detection Radar, Fuel Filler Door & Trunk Lid Switch, Front Parking Assist Sensor, Rear Parking Assist Sensor,
IG1	IG1	25A	PCB Block (Fuse - F1/F2/F7/F8)
Rear Fog Lamp	RR	10A	ICM Relay Box (Rear Fog Lamp Relay)
WASHER		15A	Multifunction Switch (Wiper Low & Washer Switch)
POWER OUTLET	POWER OUTLET	20A	Cigarette Lighter
A/BAG		15A	SRS Control Module
START		7.5A	[W/O Smart Key & IMMO.] ICM Relay Box (Burglar Alarm Relay) [With Smart Key / IMMO.-A/T] Transaxle Range Switch, PCM (G4KJ/G4KH) [With Smart Key / IMMO.-M/T] Ignition Lock & Clutch

Engine compartment fuse panel

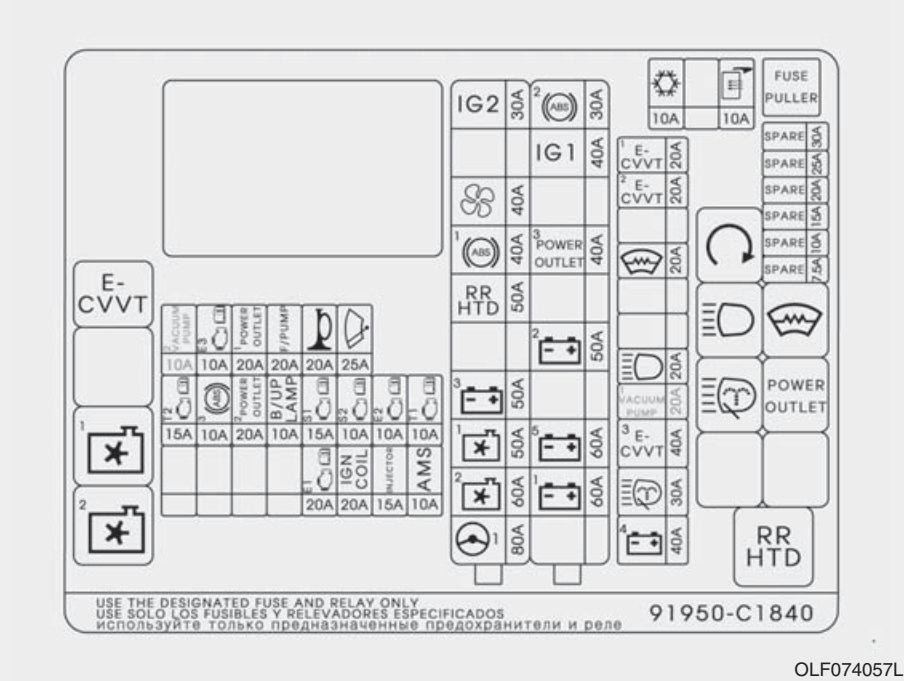


OLF074028

Inside the fuse/relay box covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.



OLF074057L

Engine compartment main fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
IG2	IG2	30A	[W/O Smart Key] RLY. 8 (Start Relay), Ignition Switch, [With Smart Key] RLY. 8 (Start Relay), PCB Block (IG2 Relay)
BLOWER		40A	RLY. 3 (Blower Relay)
ABS 1	1 ABS	40A	ABS Control Module, ESP Control Module
REAR HEATED		50A	RLY. 1 (Rear Heated Relay)
B+ 3	3	50A	Smart Junction Block (IPS2 (4CH), IPS3 (4CH), Fuse - F28/F29)
COOLING FAN 1	1	50A	[W/O G4KE / Middle East] RLY.11 (Cooling Fan Relay), RLY.12 (Cooling Fan Relay)
COOLING FAN 2	2	60A	[With G4KE / Middle East] RLY.11 (Cooling Fan Relay), RLY.12 (Cooling Fan Relay)
MDPS 1	1	80A	MDPS Unit
ABS 2	2 ABS	30A	ABS Control Module, ESP Control Module, Multipurpose Check Connector
IG1	IG1	40A	[W/O Smart Key] Ignition Switch, [With Smart Key] PCB Block (IG1/ACC Relay)
POWER OUTLET 3	3 POWER OUTLET	40A	RLY. 5 (Power Outlet Relay)
B+ 2	2	50A	Smart Junction Block (IPS1 (4CH), IPS4 (4CH), IPS5 (4CH), Fuse - F36/F42)
B+ 5	5	60A	PCB Block (Engine Control Relay, Fuse - F4/F5/F6/F13/F14/F22)

Engine compartment main fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
B+ 1	1	60A	Smart Junction Block (Power Window Relay, Fuse -F1/F2/F3/F4/F10/F13/F17/F18/F23/F24/F30)
E-CVVT 3	3 E-CVVT	20A	[G4KJ/G4KH] PCM
E-CVVT 2	2 E-CVVT	20A	[G4KJ/G4KH] PCM
DEICER	FRONT	20A	RLY. 7 (Deicer Relay)
DRL Lamp		20A	RLY. 2 (DRL Lamp Relay)
H/LAMP HI		20A	[With HID] RLY. 4 (Head Lamp High Relay)
VACUUM PUMP 1	1 VACUUM PUMP	20A	[G4KH/G4FJ] Vacuum Pump
E-CVVT 1	1 E-CVVT	40A	[G4KJ/G4KH] RLY. 9 (E-CVVT Relay)
H/Lamp Washer		40A	RLY. 6 (H/Lamp Washer)
B+ 4	4	40A	Smart Junction Block (Leak Current Autocut Device Fuse - F15/F16/F21/F22, Fuse - F5/F6/F7/F12)
A/CON		10A	A/C Control Module
HEATED MIRROR		10A	A/C Control Module, Drover/Passenger Power Outside Mirror

LIGHT BULBS

⚠ WARNING

Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to the OFF position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

⚠ CAUTION

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

⚠ CAUTION

If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlamp assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

NOTICE

After heavy driving, rain or washing, headlamp and tail lamp lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

❋ Traffic Change (For Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). These headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

Headlamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and fog lamp light bulb replacement

Type A

OLF074051N

(1) Headlamp (Low)
(2) Headlamp (High)
(3) Turn signal lamp
(4) Daytime running lamp/ Position lamp

Type B

OLF074050

(1) Headlamp (Low)
(2) Headlamp (High)
(3) Turn signal lamp
(4) Position lamp
(5) Fog lamp

OLMB073042L

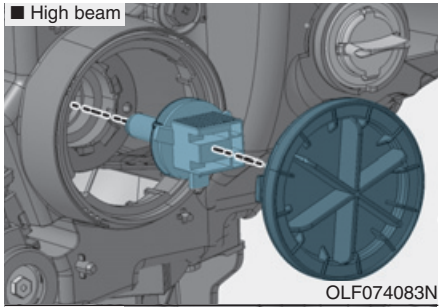
Headlamp (Halogen bulb)

⚠ WARNING

- **Handle halogen bulbs with care. Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass that could cause injuries if broken.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**

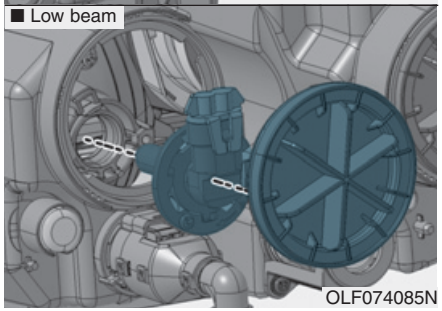
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.
- Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.
- A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlamp.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.

■ High beam



OLF074083N

■ Low beam

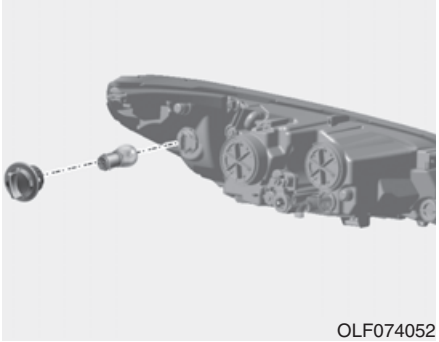


OLF074085N

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Disconnect the headlamp bulb socket-connector.
5. Unsnap the headlamp bulb retaining wire by pressing the end and pushing it upward.
6. Remove the bulb from the headlamp assembly.
7. Install a new headlamp bulb and snap the headlamp bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.
8. Connect the headlamp bulb socket-connector.
9. Install the headlamp bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Information

The headlamp aiming should be adjusted after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



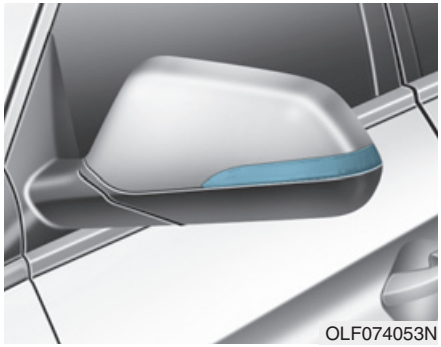
Turn signal lamp

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.
7. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Daytime running lamp/ Position lamp

If the LED lamp does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

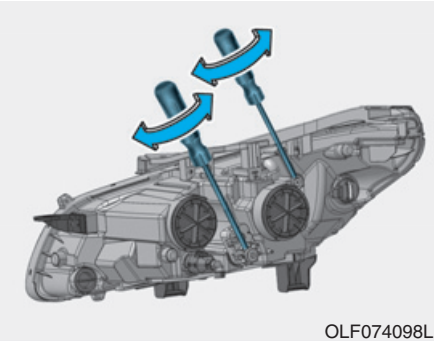
Side repeater lamp replacement



If the LED lamp does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (For Europe)

Headlamp aiming



1. Inflate the tires to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tire, and tools.
2. The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
3. Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective head lamp centers) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through center of head lamps) on the screen.
4. With the headlamp and battery in normal condition, aim the headlamps so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
5. To aim the low beam left or right, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise. To aim the low beam up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

   To aim the high beam up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

Front fog lamp aiming

The front fog lamp can be aimed as the same manner of the headlamps aiming.

With the front fog lamps and battery in normal condition, aim the front fog lamps.

To aim the front fog lamp up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

Aiming point

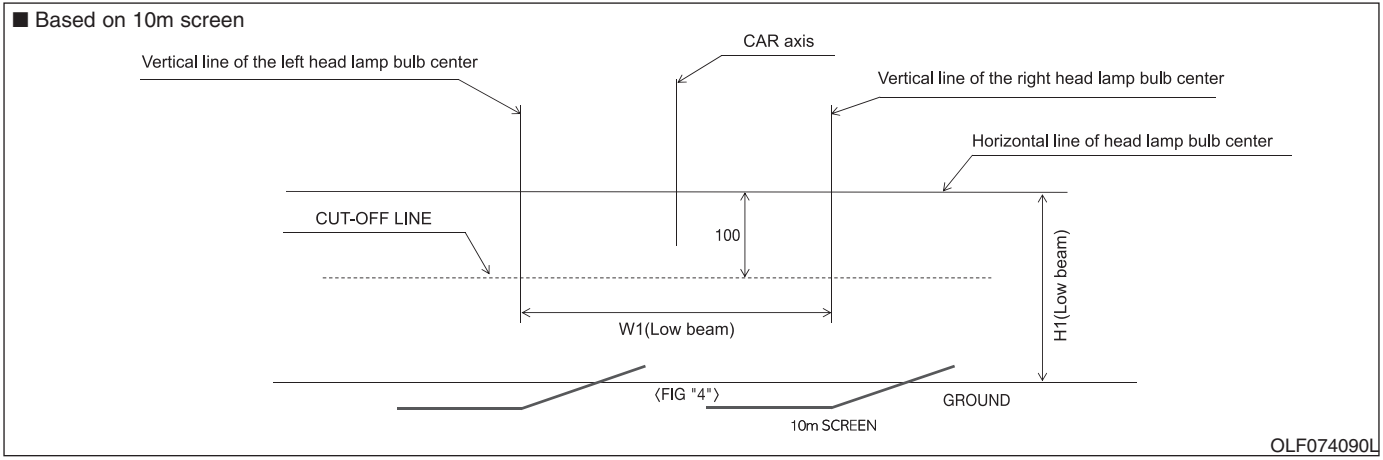
H1 : Height between the head lamp bulb center and ground (Low beam)
H2 : Height between the head lamp bulb center and ground (High beam)
H3 : Height between the fog lamp bulb center and ground
W1 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centers (Low beam)
W2 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centers (High beam)
W3 : Distance between the two fog lamp bulbs centers

OLF074099L

Unit: mm (in)

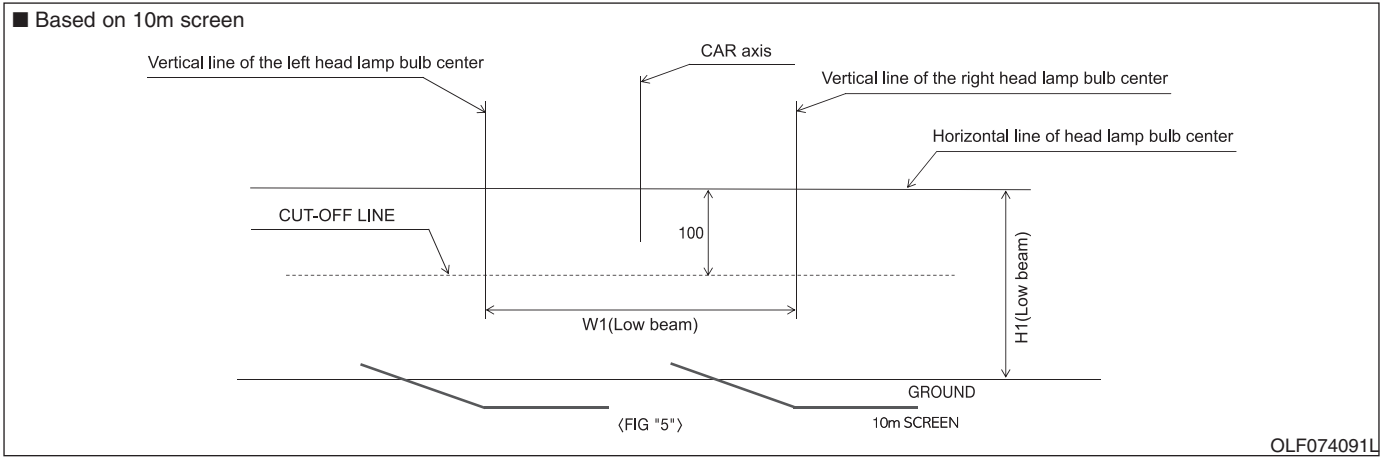
Lamp Type	Vehicle condition	H1	H2	W1	W2
Halogen Type	Without driver	705 (27.76)	670 (26.38)	1,390 (54.72)	1,208 (47.56)
	With driver	695 (27.36)	660 (25.98)	1,390 (54.72)	1,208 (47.56)
HID Type	Without driver	702 (27.64)	702 (27.64)	1,358 (53.46)	1,358 (53.46)
	With driver	692 (27.24)	692 (27.24)	1,358 (53.46)	1,358 (53.46)

Headlamp low beam (LHD side)



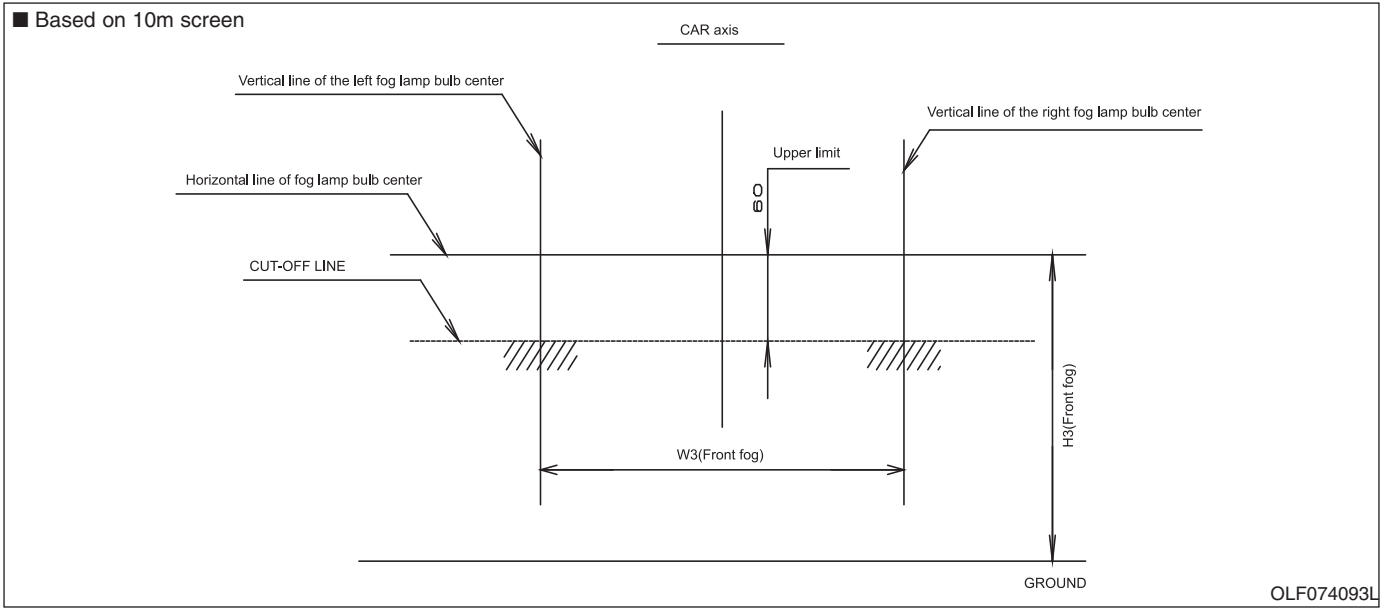
1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If headlamp leveling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp leveling device switch with 0 positions.

Headlamp low beam (RHD side)



1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If headlamp leveling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp leveling device switch with 0 positions.

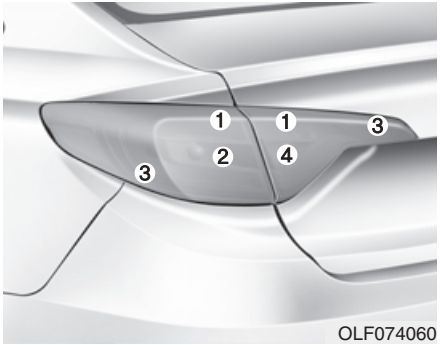
Front fog lamp



1. Turn the front fog lamp on without the driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the allowable range (shaded region).

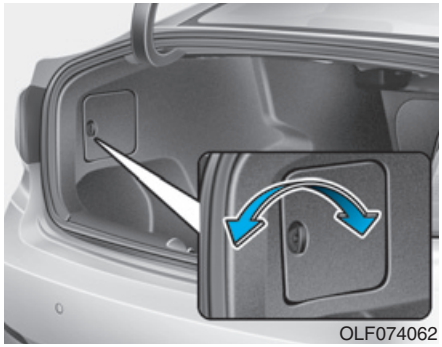
Rear combination light bulb replacement

Type A



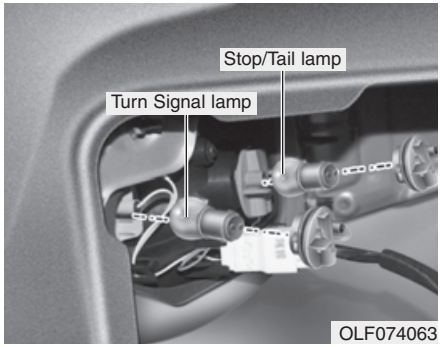
OLF074060

(1) Stop lamp
(2) Turn signal lamp
(3) Stop/Tail lamp
(4) Back-up lamp


OLF074062

Stop/Tail lamp and Turn signal lamp

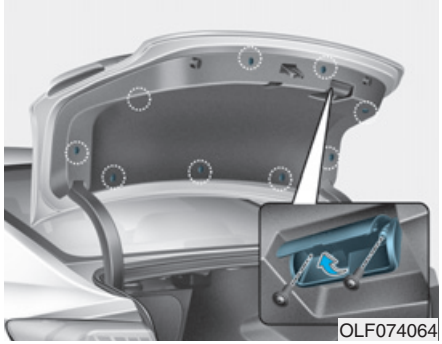
1. Open the trunk lid.
2. Remove the service cover by turning the lock counterclockwise and then pulling it out.



OLF074063

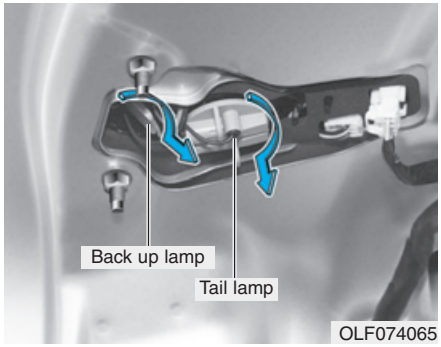
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.

6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.


OLF074064

Backup lamp and Tail lamp

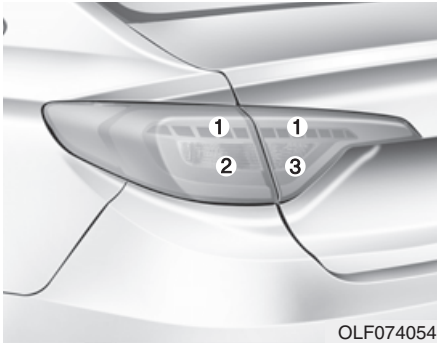
1. Open the trunk.
2. Loosen the retaining screw of the trunk lid cover and then remove the cover.
3. Disconnect the connector and then remove the screws by turning the screws counterclockwise.



OLF074065

4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Reinstall the trunk lid cover by pushing in the screw.

Type B

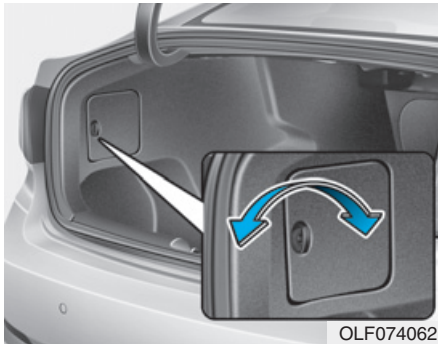


OLF074054

(1) Stop/Tail lamp
(2) Turn signal lamp
(3) Back-up lamp

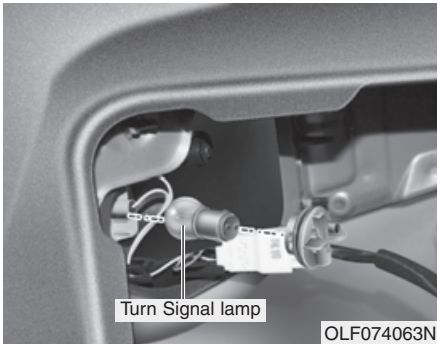
Stop/Tail lamp

If the LED lamp does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

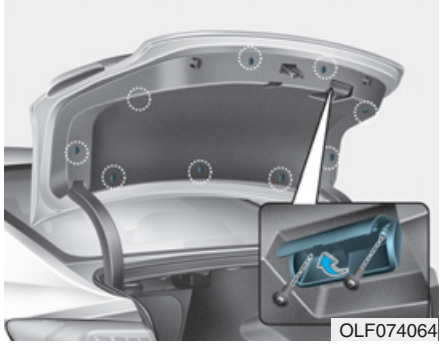

OLF074062

Turn signal lamp

1. Open the trunk lid.
2. Remove the service cover by turning the lock counterclockwise and then pulling it out.

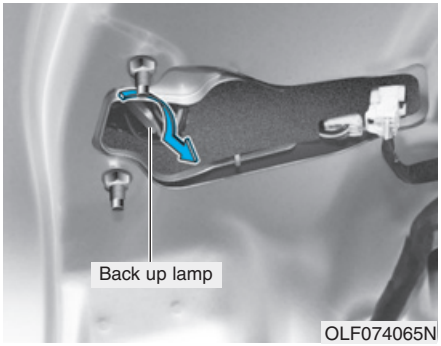


3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counter-clockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.



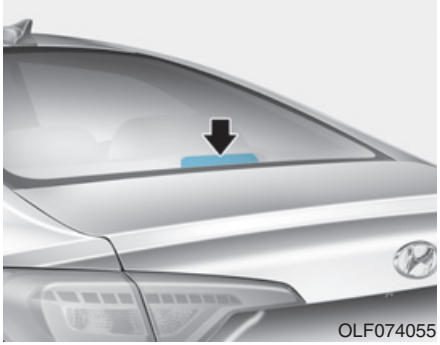
Backup lamp

1. Open the trunk.
2. Loosen the retaining screw of the trunk lid cover and then remove the cover.
3. Disconnect the connector and then remove the screws by turning the screws counterclockwise.



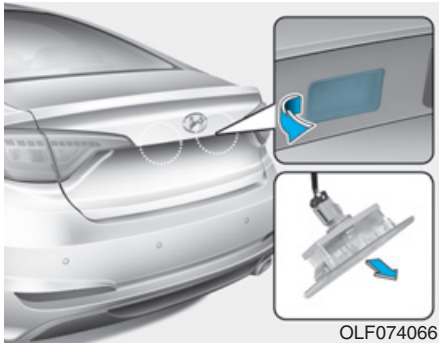
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Reinstall the trunk lid cover by pushing in the screw.

High mounted stop lamp replacement



If the high mounted stop lamp does not operate, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

License plate light bulb replacement



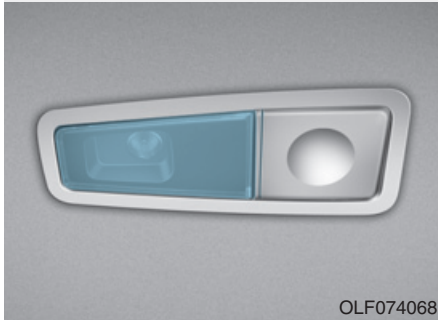
If the license plate lamp does not operate, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Interior light bulb replacement

Map lamp and Room lamp

■ Map lamp - with sunroof

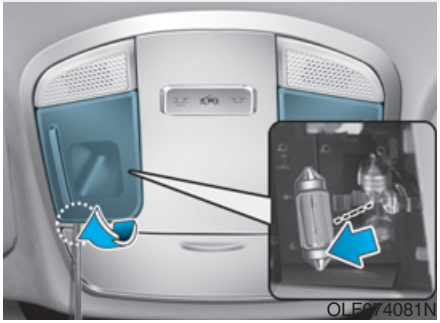
■ Room lamp - with sunroof



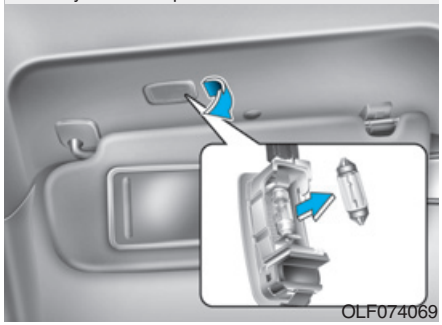
If the LED lamp does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Map lamp, Room lamp, Vanity mirror lamp and Luggage room lamp

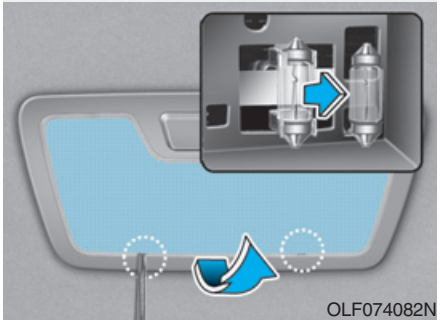
■ Map lamp - without sunroof



■ Vanity mirror lamp



■ Room lamp - without sunroof



■ Luggage room lamp

1. Using a flat-head screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

If the lamps do not operating, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Use care not to dirty or damage lenses, lens tabs, and plastic housings.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits.

A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.**
- **Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.**

  Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- **To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.**

⚠ WARNING

Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

OLMB073082

⚠ CAUTION

- **Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.
Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster. Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.**
- **Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.**

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels.**
- **Clean the wheel when it has cooled.**
- **Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.**
- **Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.**
- **Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents.**

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produces cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your car are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the car.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your car is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the car surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your car clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the car.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your car clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your car clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the car is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your car at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the car, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.

- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your car in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your car in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the car.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately.
See the instructions that follow for the proper way to clean vinyl.

⚠ CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

⚠ CAUTION

For the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions following to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

Fire

- **A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as dry grass, paper, leaves, etc.**
- **The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic, you may get burned.**

  Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

⚠ CAUTION

- **Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engine.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.**
- **Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).**
- **Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of gasoline, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.**

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions 8-2
Engine 8-2
Bulb wattage 8-3
Tires and wheels 8-4
Air conditioning system 8-4
Tire load and speed capacity 8-5
Volume and weight 8-5
Recommended lubricants and capacities 8-6
Recommended SAE viscosity number 8-8
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 8-9
Vehicle certification label 8-9
TIRE specification and pressure label 8-10
Engine number 8-10
Air conditioner compressor label 8-11
Declaration of conformity 8-11

DIMENSIONS

Items		mm (in)
Overall length		4,885 (192.3)
Overall width		1,865 (73.4)
Overall height		1,475 (58.1)
Front tread	205/65R16	1,614 (63.5)
	215/55R17	1,602 (63.0)
	235/45R18	1,597 (62.8)
Rear tread	205/65R16	1,621 (63.8)
	215/55R17	1,609 (63.3)
	235/45R18	1,604 (63.1)
Wheelbase		2,805 (110.4)

ENGINE

Item	Theta 2.0	Theta 2.4	Nu 2.0
Displacement cc (cu. in)	1,998 (121.9)	2,359 (143.95)	1,999 (121.98)
Bore x Stroke mm (in.)	86x86 (3.39x3.39)	88x97 (3.46x3.82)	81x97 (3.18x3.82)
Firing order	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	4, in-line	4, in-line	4, in-line

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb				Bulb type	Wattage
Front	Headlamps	Low		H7LL	55
		Low/High		D3S	35
		High		9005HL+	60
	Turn signal lamps			PY21W	21
	Position lamps	Type A		LED	LED
		Type B			
	Daytime running light			LED	LED
	Fog lamps			H8	35
	Static bending lamps			H7LL	55
Rear	Rear combination lamp	Stop lamps		P21/5W	21
		Stop/ Tail lamps	Type A	P21/5W	21
			Type B	LED	LED
		Tail lamps	Type A	5W	5
			Type B	P21/5W	5
			Type C	LED	LED
	Turn signal lamps			PY21W	21
	Back up lamps			W16	16
	High mounted stop lamp			LED	LED
Interior	Luggage lamp			FESTOON	10
	Map lamp		with sunroof	LED	LED
			without sunroof	W10W	10
	Room lamp			FESTOON	10

TIRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure, bar (kPa, psi)				Wheel lug nut torque kg•m (lb•ft, N•m)
			Normal load *1		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	205/65R16	6.5JX16	2.35 (235, 34)	2.35 (235, 34)	2.35 (235, 34)	2.35 (235, 34)	9~11 (65~79, 88~107)
	215/55R17	7.0JX17	2.35 (235, 34)	2.35 (235, 34)	2.35 (235, 34)	2.35 (235, 34)	
	235/45R18	7.5JX18	2.35 (235, 34)	2.35 (235, 34)	2.35 (235, 34)	2.35 (235, 34)	
Compact spare tire (if equipped)	T125/80D16	4.0TX16	4.2 (420, 60)	4.2 (420, 60)	4.2 (420, 60)	4.2 (420, 60)	
	T135/80D17	4.0TX17	4.2 (420, 60)	4.2 (420, 60)	4.2 (420, 60)	4.2 (420, 60)	

*1 : Normal load : Up to 3 persons

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tires, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.
Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or not work properly.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Items			Weight of Volume	Classification
Refrigerant g (oz.)	Theta 2.0	T-GDI	550 ± 25g (19.5 ± 0.8)	R-134a
	Theta 2.4	MPI	650 ± 25g (22.9 ± 0.8)	
		GDI		
	Nu 2.0	MPI		
Compressor lubricant g (oz.)			100 ± 10 (3.52 ± 3.5)	PAG (FD46 X G)

Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more details.

TIRE LOAD AND SPEED CAPACITY

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Load Capacity		Speed Capacity	
			LI *1	kg	SS *2	km/h
Full size tire	205/65R16	6.5JX16	95	690	H	210
	215/55R17	7.0JX17	94	670	V	240
	235/45R18	7.5JX18	94	670	V	240
Compact spare tire (if equipped)	T125/80D16	4.0TX16	97	730	M	130
	T135/80D17	4.0TX17	103	875	M	130

*1 LI : LOAD INDEX
*2 SS : SPEED SYMBOL

VOLUME AND WEIGHT

Items	Theta 2.0	Theta 2.4		Nu 2.0	
	T-GDI	MPI	GDI	MPI	
	A/T	A/T		A/T	M/T
Gross vehicle weight kg (lbs.)	2120 (4674)	2100 (4630)	2040 (4497)	1960 (4321)	2020 (4453)
Luggage volume *l* (cu ft)	462 (16.3)				

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant				Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill)	Theta 2.0	T-GDI		4.8 *l* (5.1 US qt.)	ACEA A5 *3 or above
Recommends Shell HELIX Motor oils	Theta 2.4	MPI	For Middle East	4.8 *l* (5.1 US qt.)	API Service SM *4, ILSAC GF-4 or above ACEA A5 *3
			Except Middle East	4.7 *l* (4.9 US qt.)	
		GDI		4.8 *l* (5.1 US qt.)	ACEA A5 *3 or above
	Nu 2.0	MPI		4.0 *l* (4.2 US qt.)	API SM *4 & ILSAC GF-4 or above
Automatic transaxle fluid				7.1 *l* (7.5 US qt.)	MICHANG ATF SP-IV, SK ATF SP-IV NOCA ATF SP-IV, HYUNDAI genuine ATF & SP-IV
Manual transaxle fluid				1.9 *l* (2.0 US qt.)	API GL-4, SAE 75W/85
Coolant	Theta 2.0	T-GDI		9.7 *l* (10.2 US qt.)	Mixture of antifreeze and water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
	Theta 2.4	GDI		7.1 *l* (7.5 US qt.)	
		MPI		7.4 *l* (7.8 US qt.)	
	Nu 2.0	MPI	A/T	6.5 *l* (6.8 US qt.)	
			M/T	6.6 *l* (7 US qt.)	

Lubricant	Volume	Classification
Brake/clutch fluid	0.7~0.8 *l* (0.74~0.85 US qt.)	FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4
Fuel	70 *l* (18.49 US gal.)	Refer to “Fuel Requirements” in the Foreword chapter.

*1 : Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2 : Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

*3 : If the ACEA A5 engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use ILSAC GF-4 (or above) or API SM (or above).

*4 : If the API service SM engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use API service SL.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

Temperature		°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
		(°F)		-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120
Gasoline Engine Oil (2.0 MPI/ 2.4 MPI)	For Middle East, Brazil *3					20W-50					
					15W-40						
				10W-30							
			5W-30*2, 5W-40								
	Except Middle East					20W-50					
					15W-40						
				10W-30							
			5W-20*1, 5W-30								
Gasoline Engine Oil (2.0 T-GDI/2.4 GDI)						20W-50					
					15W-40						
				10W-30							
			5W-30*2, 5W-40								

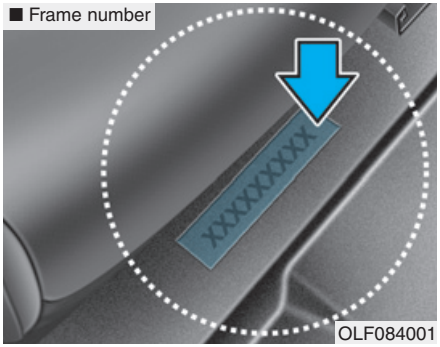
*1 : For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-20 (Except Middle East & Gasoline 2.0MPI/2.4 MPI).

*2 : For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-30 (For Middle East & Gasoline 2.0 MPI/2.4 MPI/2.4 GDI/2.0 T-GDI). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

*3 : Middle East includes Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt and Iran.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

■ Frame number

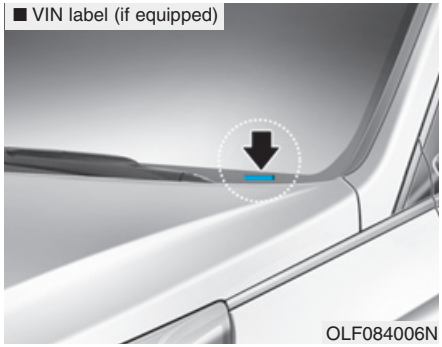


OLF084001

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor under the passenger seat. To check the number, open the cover.

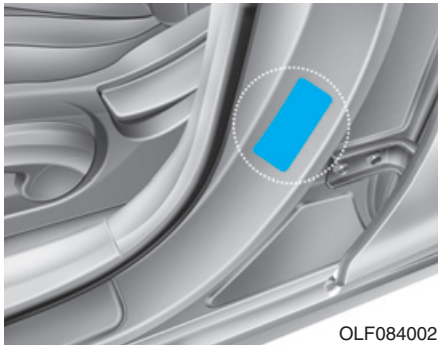
■ VIN label (if equipped)



OLF084006N

The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

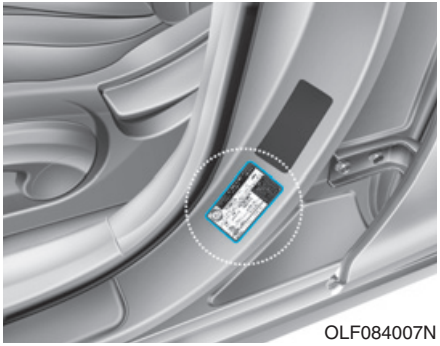
VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



OLF084002

The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



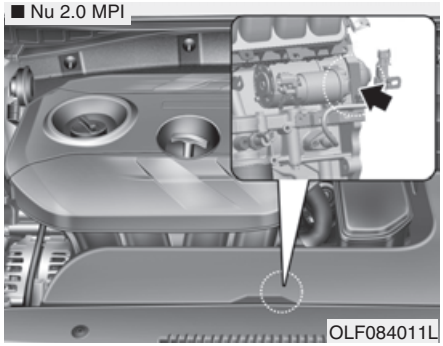
OLF084007N

The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

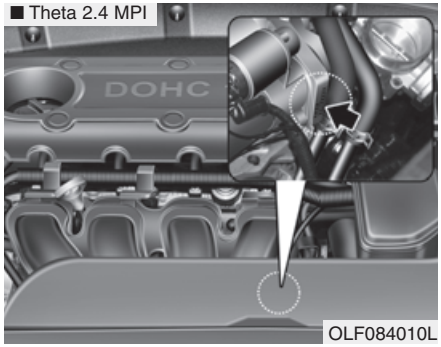
ENGINE NUMBER

■ Nu 2.0 MPI



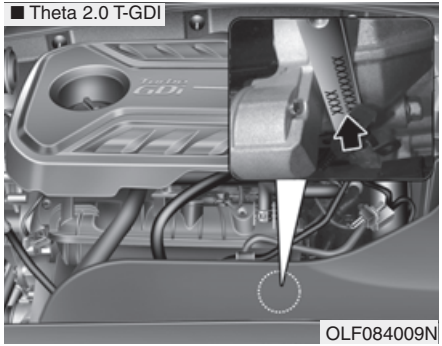
OLF084011L

■ Theta 2.4 MPI



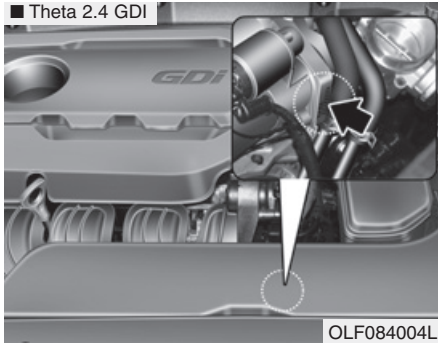
OLF084010L

■ Theta 2.0 T-GDI



OLF084009N

■ Theta 2.4 GDI



OLF084004L

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.